11/4/86 C1650-1

LIBRARY JOURNAL

NOVEMBER 1, 1986 (ISSN 0363-0277)

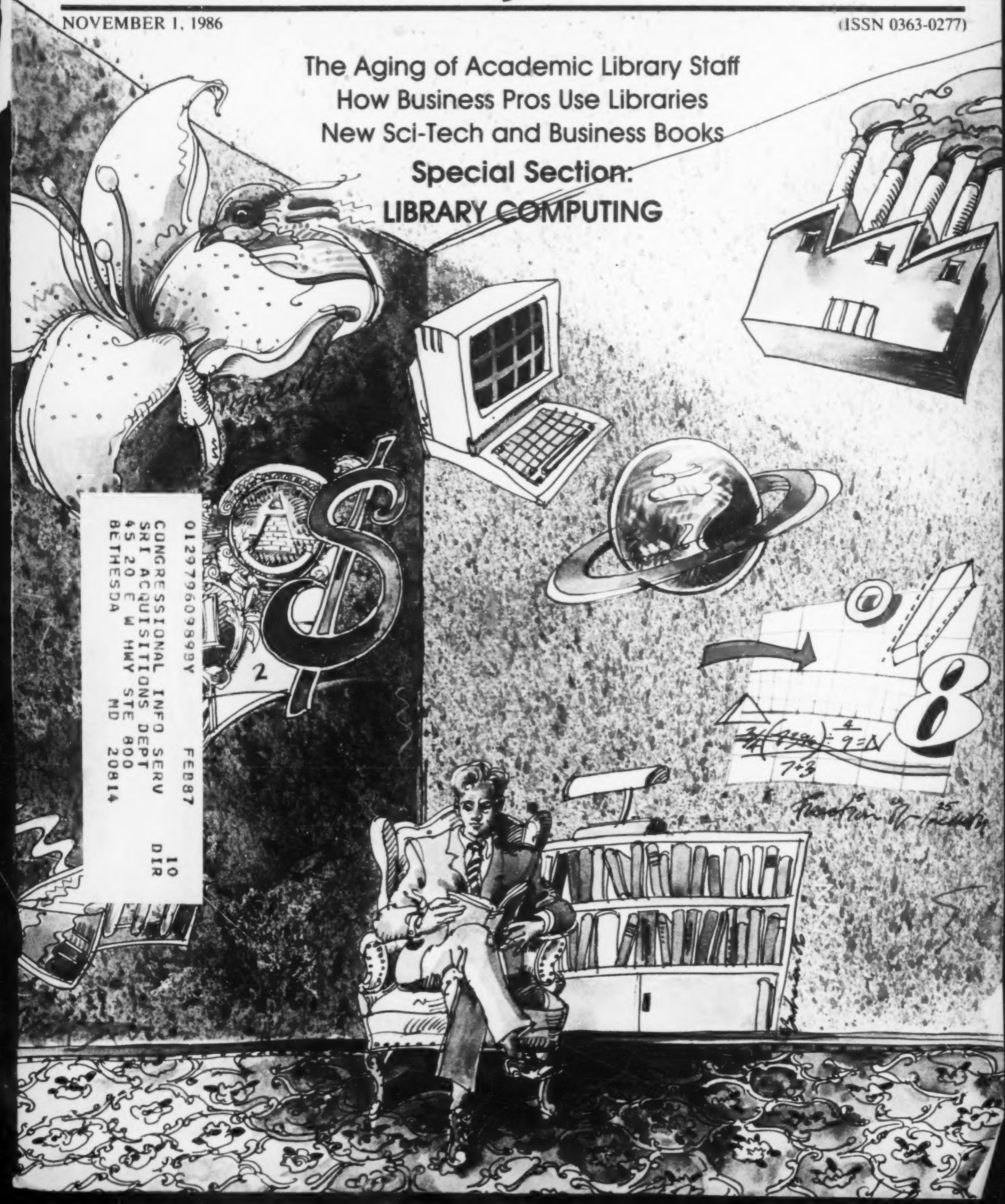
The Aging of Academic Library Staff

How Business Pros Use Libraries

New Sci-Tech and Business Books

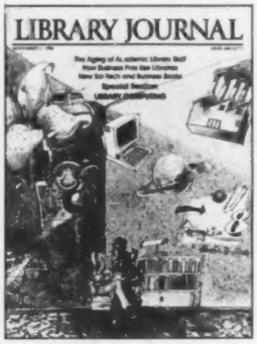
Special Section:

LIBRARY COMPUTING



0129796098 89BY FEB87
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV 10
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT DIR
45 20 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA MD 20814

VOL. 111 No. 18 LIBRARY JOURNAL November 1, 1986



Artist Yvonne Buchanan captures the diversity of information available in new sci-tech books

Letters 8
Calendar.......... 16
People............ 29
Professional Reading 50
Checklist 51
Magazines 52
Buyers' Guide..... 53
AV Reviews & Distributors 54
Library Best Sellers 122
Classified 115
Index to Advertisers 121

Library Journal is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President of Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Bowker Magazine Group is also an affiliate of R. R. Bowker Co., Gordon Graham, Chairman of the Board; Ira Siegel, President. Copyright © 1986 by Reed Publishing, USA, a division of Reed Holdings, Inc.; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 205 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. Telephone: (212) 916-1600. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Bowker Magazine Group, Subscription Dept., P.O. Box 1427, Riverton, NJ 08077. Telephone: 1-800-257-7894; in New Jersey: 1-609-786-8490. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices.

Library Journal is indexed in Educational Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Magazine Index. Subscriptions: USA: 1 year, $67; 2 years, $134; 3 years, $201. Outside USA: $92; Air delivery prices on request. Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. Postmaster: Please send address changes to Library Journal, Bowker Magazine Group, P.O. Box 1427, Riverton, NJ 08077.

FEATURES

Professional Staff in Canadian Univerity Libraries..... 31
Performance problems of middle-aged, immobile staff / by Samuel Rothstein

How Business Professionals Use Libraries 35
Library use by business school students and alumni / by Elizabeth Futas & David L. Vidor

Sexism & Reverse-Sexism in the Periodicals Room ... 40
Is there a sexist bias in periodical collections? / by Seymour H. Sargent

Equal Opportunities for Health Science Librarians ... 42
The Medical Library Association explores "Partnerships" / by Rita Shafer

LIBRARY COMPUTING

A Special Supplement *beginning after page 62*

COLUMNS

Mason on Micros: *EIDOS: Beyond Bibliographies /* 46
by Robert M. Mason

Online Databases: *The EasyNet Gateway /* 48
by Carol Tenopir

Scientific, Technical, Medical, and Business Books... 58
A classified listing of forthcoming books

EDITORIAL

Problems of a "Graying" Profession 6
Immobility traps everyone

LATE BULLETINS.............................. 19

NEWS 20

Gordon & Breach's "photocopy license" / GPO drops hard copy for depository libraries / N.Y. library directors propose change in funding / Fundraising drive for NYPL / CONSER project study / Carlyle for SUNY/OCLC

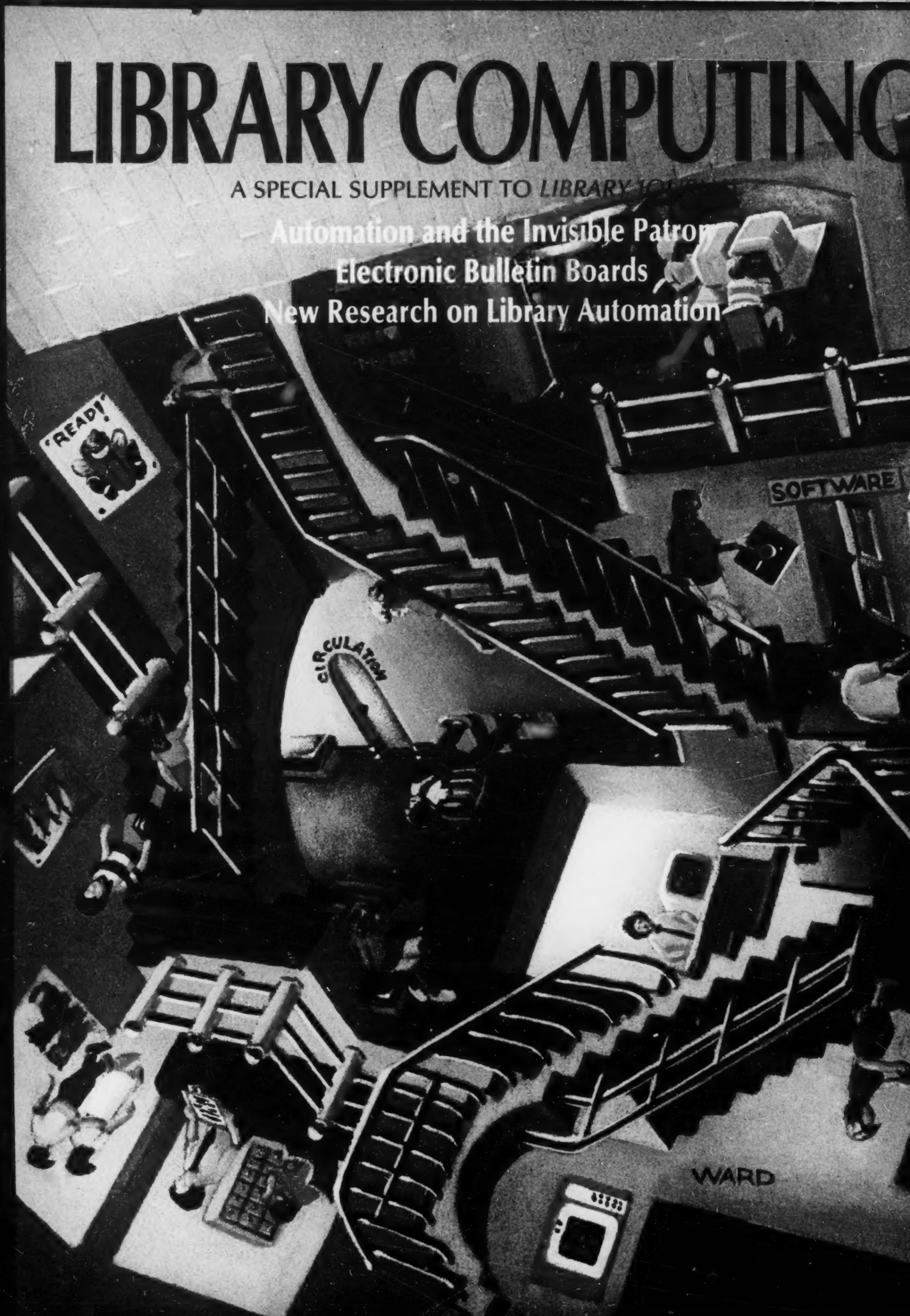
BOOK REVIEW 63

Diane Kelder's *The Great Book of Post-Impressionism* p. 88 / Robert Hughes's *The Fatal Shore* p. 93 / Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr.'s *The Cycles of American History* p. 94 / A.J. Ayer's *Voltaire* p. 98 / Alan Jay Lerner's *The Musical Theatre* p. 107 / and more . . .

LIBRARY COMPUTING

A SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT TO *LIBRARY JOU*

Automation and the Invisible Patron
Electronic Bulletin Boards
New Research on Library Automation


'READ!'
SOFTWARE
CIRCULATION
WARD

The Economy of Library Automation

Library Computing, our name for these special, semi-annual sections of *Library Journal*, of which this is our fourth, is designed to provide basic and introductory articles on various aspects of library automation, and to "grow up" with the library field as it automates. Two essential aspects of that growing up are reflected in this edition of *Library Computing*.

The first is that the contents of this special section will appear only in *Library Journal*. We shared the first three special sections with our sister publication *School Library Journal*, which is now developing its own editions of *Library Computing*. That we must now specialize *Library Computing* for the audiences of the two magazines reflects the rapid maturity of library automation.

The second aspect of the maturing of library automation lies in the fact that the field is increasingly seen as a lucrative market by a host of manufacturers and vendors who offer a tremendous variety of computerized products, both hardware and software, aimed directly at libraries. One such company, our parent, R.R. Bowker, has developed an electronic version of its best-known print database, *Books in Print*, on the new darling of the database world, compact disc read-only memory, or CD-ROM.

Library automation, until recently and like every other activity in the early stages of automation, was driven by the technology. Pioneer libraries purchased the early circulation systems while others waited for the stability that comes only after experience with a new technology. Other early birds subscribed to online database services before the current proliferation of such databases, while others waited until the utility of those information sources was clear.

The same pattern was seen in the adoption of microcomputers to library functions, and the library pioneers will be the first to show you the attics and storerooms cluttered with the early "computers" with their limited capacities, most of which are now junk. When "Big Blue" (IBM) introduced its Personal Computer, less courageous librarians finally bought in, declaring that with the advent of the IBM PC a de facto standard had been established.

When Bowker began to market its CD-ROM *Books in Print*, it became obvious that there were really very little hard data on the *economy* of library automation, so like the study of microcomputers in libraries commissioned by *LJ* in connection with our first *Library Computing* (see *LJ*, May 1, 1985), Bowker asked the research arm of its new parent, Cahners Research, to take a look at the economy of library automation.

Bowker has kindly shared the Cahners Library Technology Survey, which was completed in September, with us for publication in *Library Computing*. We have developed a number of tables, which appear throughout this issue of *Library Computing*, as the easiest way to share with our readers the results of this glimpse of the economy of library automation.

From the tables you will find out, for example, that IBM and IBM-compatible microcomputers dominate the library market. You will see that 75 percent of the libraries have spent substantial amounts, from $5000 to $100,000, on library automation over the past five years, and more than 16 percent have spent $100,000 or more! You will see that almost 80 percent of the libraries own a microcomputer, most own three, and the average memory of those PCs is 285.8K.

The Cahners research shows that more than 40 percent of the libraries currently use some kind of local automation system. You will learn that while only about eight percent of the libraries own a CD-ROM player, 25 percent expect to get one within a year. The research also shows that in the selection of new information technology for libraries, while top administration in libraries makes the final decisions, reference and technical services librarians are deeply involved in the decision-making process.

The key point in all of this is that with each new issue of *Library Computing*, we find not only great progress and real change in the automation of U.S. libraries, but also new maturity. This glimpse into the economy of library automation reveals a level of progress and maturity that clearly means more clout for librarians in the development of standards and compatibility in technology, and a larger share of the manufacturing dollars spent on research and development spent on improving old products and developing new ones directly aimed at a growing market that demands attention.

John Berry

CONTENTS

High Tech/Low Profile: Automation & the "Invisible" Patron / *by Bernard G. Sloan* LC4

Electronic Bulletin Boards: Applications in Libraries / *by Patrick R. Dewey* LC10

Online Integrated Automation of the Metropolitan Library System /
by Paul F. Little & Jimmy C. Welch LC22

Buying a Phone System / *by Saul J. Amdursky* LC26

LIBRARY COMPUTING COVER ILLUSTRATION BY JOHN WARD

High Tech/Low Profile: Automation & the "Invisible" Patron

By Bernard G. Sloan

PUBLIC ACCESS to automated library systems has been an increasingly popular topic of late. As more libraries automate their operations, public access plays an integral part in the system's planning process. Many conferences and publications feature speakers and writers touting the virtues of various systems' user friendliness. This increased emphasis on giving the public online access to library holdings is very appropriate. Properly designed systems have the potential to greatly increase and enhance access to library resources.

> *"Remote public access offers the potential to greatly benefit library patrons. But . . . the potential problems are many"*

One broadly based automated system has seen considerable experience with online public access. The Statewide Library Computer System (LCS) has allowed public access for more than seven years. Public access to LCS began in 1978 at the University of Illinois, and in 1979 at Triton College. As LCS membership grew, so did the popularity of allowing public access. Today, 24 LCS libraries allow users to directly access the system, some even allowing patrons to initiate circulation transactions.

The system as a whole supports more public access terminals than most other systems *have* terminals. About 40 percent of the LCS terminal base—253 terminals—are reserved for patron use. In one recent month, LCS library patrons initiated nearly 1.5 million transactions, including 30,000 circulation transactions. Patrons have initiated well over 50 million transactions since public access to LCS was first offered.

Bernard G. Sloan is Manager,
Library Systems User Services,
University of Illinois,
Urbana

Remote public access

While public access to LCS has proven to be a huge success with library patrons, there is a subset of this activity that constitutes a leading edge of what could be called the "second wave" of online public access. This activity can be termed remote public access, i.e., the capability to access an automated system from a location independent of the physical library itself. LCS has allowed remote public access, in varying degress, also for seven years. Remote access to LCS can be achieved in one of two ways: dialing directly into the system or accessing an institution's academic computing network.

Seven LCS libraries presently allow remote patron access to the system. While only 25 computer "ports" are dedicated to this form of access, such access is popular, and usage is on the upswing. Two libraries have experienced increases of 79 percent and 295 percent, respectively, in LCS usage through local academic computing networks over the past year. And the demand should continue to grow as more and more people acquire microcomputers and become familiar with the advantages of using a micro to communicate with other computer systems.

Remote public access offers the potential to greatly benefit library patrons. But like any introduction of new technological capabilities, the potential problems are many. While LCS is only one specific system, some observations made from seven years of experience with remote access should prove helpful to those libraries considering this next step.

The benefits of offering remote public access to automated library systems are obvious. Access to library resources is greatly expanded. More people are able to gain access to information about the library's resources from more physical locations, more conveniently. Access to this information can be less time dependent, i.e., the system can be available for more hours than the library is open. Not quite so obviously, remote access serves to blur the concept of the library as a physical location or building. This shift in perception is significant, as patrons begin to think of (and judge) the library in terms of what it offers to them—"what" the library is, rather than "where."

Remote patrons

Remote access to the library offers many possibilities: increased and enhanced access to information about the library's holdings; an increased emphasis on "service" as opposed to physical presence; etc. But remote access also offers many potential pitfalls, due mainly to the fact that the "invisible" patron can be quite a different animal than the "standard" library patron.

The behavior of remote patrons can differ substantially from the behavior of in-house patrons, even those patrons who make use of on-site public access terminals. Remote users are less likely to remain satisfied with an automated system that emulates "traditional" access. For example, remote users who can access bibliographic descriptions about library holdings may begin to wonder why they have to go to the "physical library" to get the items.

There will be remote users, some quite influential, who will base their impressions of a library and its services solely on their experiences as "invisible patrons." Library personnel and administrators may feel that in-house services are topnotch, but those same energies must also be applied to dealing with the "invisible library" and its patrons. Failure to do so can be damaging.

Remote controls

As library personnel begin planning for service to the invisible patrons, they would be wise to consider the following points:

- Above all, remote access should not be offered until library personnel are fully prepared to deal with it. Poorly prepared projects can be public relations disasters. Even a good system can come across poorly if the proper support is lacking.
- Try to piggyback on existing networks. Whether it's a local area network (LAN), an academic computing network, or a cable TV system, utilizing an already existing network will reach an established audience, and may make development easier and less costly. If no suitable network exists, opt at first for dial access via telephone lines. Investigate the dial access option, even when working with an existing network, to ensure a broadly based potential audience.
- Remote access should be phased in gradually, even when advance preparations have been finalized. The project should begin with limited access, and should not be expanded until patron feedback, etc., have been received and evaluated.
- Invisible patrons behave differently than in-house patrons. Staff experience in using a system should not be the sole source of input in planning. Experience with LCS shows radically different patterns of use when staff use of the system is compared to remote use. Be careful of interpreting any in-house public access experiences as being wholly representative of remote user behavior. For example, remote users access a system more frequently on evenings and weekends than do users of on-site public access terminals. The mix of commands used by remote LCS patrons differs markedly from patterns of use at nonremote public terminals.
- How will library staff communicate with the invisible patron? The patrons who need help the most are potentially the hardest to reach. LCS remote access ports have the highest error rates of any discrete group of "terminals" in the system, noticeably higher than even on-site public terminals. And while LCS remote users accounted for less than two percent of total system activity during one recent month, they initiated 26 percent of all "help" commands. Any communication with remote users has to be a two-way street. The patron needs information on how to use the system, and the library needs to know what patrons think of the system generally, as well as any specific problems individual patrons may have. Ideally, such communication capabilities should be built into the system itself. And the remote patron should be able to readily determine who to contact by telephone should questions, problems, etc., arise.

> *"Remote access is a logical, even inevitable, extension of on-site public access"*

- Patrons can't be truly remote unless they can request items they've located through a search. Seriously consider allowing remote circulation capabilities. LCS remote patrons have initiated more circulation transactions (as a group) in a single month than have the circulation staffs of 14 LCS libraries, when taken individually. If patrons are allowed to charge items from their homes, offices, etc., it will alleviate the frustrations they may feel at being able to locate items remotely while being required to come to the physical libraries to charge them out. If allowing charge transactions won't work for logistical (or political) reasons, a library should at the very least allow remote renewals, as well as the placement of saves on items held by other patrons.
- If a library allows patrons to charge items remotely, document delivery becomes an issue. Some patrons will see remote charging without document delivery as an incomplete service. Try to utilize an existing document delivery system, if possible. If an existing system is used, be sure to involve that system's management in the planning process.
- Prepare for the inevitable requests for electronic access beyond bibliographic descriptions of items held by the library. Remote patrons will be interested in full-text retrieval, commercial databases, etc. If it's not feasible to provide such access, be prepared to explain why.
- Always remember Mooers's law: "An information system will tend not to be used whenever it is more painful and troublesome for a customer to have information than for him not to have it." Consider Sloan's corollary: "The easier an information retrieval system is to use, the more likely it is that the user will eventually request information he or she doesn't really need, and won't use." Well-designed remote access will result in an increased demand for library materials. Depending on ease of use, a substantial portion of this increased demand may be for items that are at best marginally useful to the patron. The impact of Sloan's corollary will vary from situation to situation. Be apprised that it happens, and consider it for what it's worth.

Remote access is a logical, even inevitable, extension of on-site public access. Librarians everywhere would be doing their patrons (and potential patrons) a great disservice by not seriously considering remote access to automated library systems. While remote access may initiate some fundamental changes in patrons' perceptions of the library, one thing remains fundamentally unchanged: libraries exist to serve the information needs of library users. Anything that can serve to increase or enchance that access is well worth considering.

TABLE 1
Amount Spent on Library Automation over the Past Five Years (N=315)

Amount	Percent
Under $5,000	24.1
$5,000–9,999	16.8
$10,000–19,999	13.0
$20,000–29,999	10.8
$30,000–49,999	7.9
$50,000–74,999	7.0
$75,000–99,999	4.1
$100,000 or more	16.2
Mean expenditure	$38,000
Academic libraries	35,240
Public libraries	38,520

Source: Cahners Research, September 1986

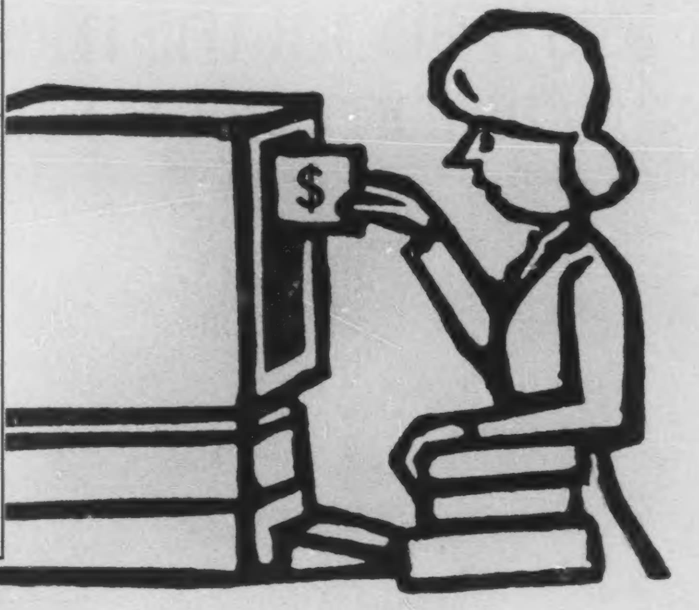


TABLE 2
Types of PCs at Academic and Public Libraries

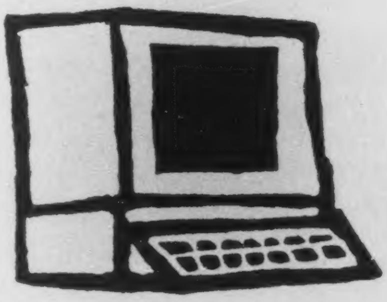
	Overall	Academic	Public
IBM	2.70	3.20	1.99
IBM Compatible	2.85	4.54	1.69
Net IBM	5.55	7.74	3.68
Apple	3.28	5.69	1.78
Other	2.31	2.55	2.05
Total	**11.10**	**16.00**	**7.50**

Source: Cahners Research, September 1986

TABLE 3
Mean Number of PCs in Each Area

	Overall	Academic	Public
Reference	1.59	1.79	1.38
Interlibrary loan	1.12	1.11	1.14
Circulation	1.46	1.18	1.87
Cataloging	1.52	1.61	1.36
Acquisitions	1.13	1.10	1.14
Administration	1.67	2.00	1.42
Other*	3.97	6.37	1.77

* *Children's Room, Computer Center, AV Center*
Source: Cahners Research, September 1986



Results of a 1985 survey on micro-based online databases

Electronic Bulletin Boards: Applications in Libraries

By Patrick R. Dewey

THE KEEN INTEREST in microcomputer-based, electronic, online, dial-up database services (electronic bulletin board systems) by libraries was evidenced when more than 300 librarians listened to a two-hour panel discussion at the ALA Conference in Chicago on July 8, 1985. Program possibilities, technical problems, maintenance, training of staff, and software/hardware selection were discussed.[1]

For those not familiar with the electronic bulletin board (commonly known as the BBS for Bulletin Board System), it is a database which parallels the paper bulletin boards so often seen at grocery stores or other public places. Its chief attributes are electronic mail, news items and feature stories, and other upload/download files for staff or public, but patrons generally access it from a remote location with the aid of a microcomputer and modem. This definition also includes many micro-based electronic mail systems (even though operators of some such systems do not refer to their operation as a "BBS").

The use of an online database for library work is not new. A survey conducted from July 1984 to approximately July 1985 returned all kinds of online database systems that could be defined as electronic bulletin board systems providing a wide array of services for staff and public. Many of these systems have nothing to do with microcomputers; some were operated as a network on a mini or mainframe computer as part of their service (e.g., the Source or CompuServe, ARPANET or ALANET); and some even operated over a cable system. A literature search also found that one library district operates a network for 96 library locations using a DEC PDP 11/70 and DEC PDP 11/44 to automate or speed up nearly every traditional library function.[2] Local area networks (LAN) were reported by several college libraries.

Patrick R. Dewey is Administrative Librarian at the Maywood Public Library, Illinois

Low cost of BBS

The microcomputer-based BBS has distinct advantages (and disadvantages) over other systems. Primarily, most other types of systems (e.g., mainframe or mini, cable, etc.) are just too costly to be available for use by most small or medium-size libraries. And while a library may hook up to ALANET for electronic mail, it still would have nothing which would provide for a public access board. A microcomputer may cost nothing extra, if already owned by the library, or will be a small investment, if purchased new for such a project. Nor does it require great technical skill to set up and operate.

Some libraries reported it more cost effective for a local group to set up their own local bulletin board system for interlibrary loan than to attempt to coordinate such efforts through a third party system. Minor cost and off-the-shelf ease are also reflected in the fact that more than 1000 micro-based boards in existence in the United States are nearly all run by individuals from their homes or small businesses.

Public access & networking

Born in 1977,[3] the BBS finally made its way into a public library in November 1981.[4] Since my first article about the BBS at North-Pulaski was published in 1982, I have been receiving letters requesting information on how a library goes about setting up and operating a BBS, and it seemed time to take a census of library-operated bulletin boards. First, to see what had been done and, second, what library-specific problems had been encountered.

In the case of libraries, such services may be divided into two types: public access and professional networking—both electronic enhancements of the library's traditional role or needs. But it is not without problems. What happens when the diskettes at the library are seized by the Secret Service for alleged illegal activity? In the case of public access, how does one control electronic graffiti? Is the library responsible for comments or illegal materials left online by the public? What about censorship, since this is a form of publishing?

These are just some of the myriad problems and issues facing the handful of adventurous library "sysops" (system operators) who run electronic bulletin boards from their library. Answers to some of these issues are found below, others are not and will take considerably more effort on the part of the library community to resolve. Despite the problems, these people are all unanimous on one point: there are few things as exciting, intriguing, or popular with their public as the electronic BBS.

Survey methodology

One thing seemed obvious from the start: a search for library-operated electronic bulletin boards would be very much like looking for a needle in a haystack, with no guarantee that there would be a needle. Two copies of the survey were sent to all 50 state libraries, along with a request that a copy (or photocopy extras if needed) be mailed to anyone in the state that might be operating a BBS.

Also enclosed was a press release that requested that anyone operating a BBS contact me for a copy of the survey. The deadline for return of the survey was set several months ahead to allow it to be included in library system newsletters in each state. Individual press releases were sent to library journals and newsletters, and notices appeared in such diverse places as *American Libraries*, *Kansas Library Automation News*, *Small Computers in Libraries*, and *The Wired Librarian*. Individual copies of the survey were also mailed to anyone who had requested information about a library BBS in the past. Statistical and anecdotal data used are a result of these methods.

TABLE 1
Number of Systems in Operation by Type of Library

	In Operation	Planning	Closed Down
Academic	1	1	
Library school		1	
Library system or group	5		
Public	6	1	
School	1		
Special	1	1	1
State Library	1	2	
Total	15	6	1

TABLE 2
Features and Sources of BBS Materials

Feature	Source
Articles	Staff and Public Reprints
Advice Column	Staff
Book Reserves	Staff
Book Reviews (Juvenile/Adult)	Staff and Public
Book Sale Dates	Staff
Booklist Computer Reviews	Booklist
Chat with Sysop (if available)	Staff and Public
Continuing Education Listings	Staff
Electronic Mail	Staff and Public
Interlibrary Loan	Staff and Public
Library Information (programs, addresses, board members, etc.)	Staff
Local BBS numbers listing	Courtesy other BBS
Movie Reviews (Juvenile/Adult)	Staff and Public
New Book Lists	Staff
Newsletters	Republication/Staff
Pet Health Column	Public
Placement Service	Staff
Poetry Column	Public
Public Service Numbers	Staff
Puzzles (word find, etc.)	Staff
Reference Questions	
Restaurant Column	Public
Soap Opera Digest	Public

Small statistics

Most of the statistics can be counted on one's fingers. The totals are, alas, small. Several other additional bulletin boards are rumored operating, but were either impossible to confirm or did not respond to the survey.

As small as these numbers might seem to some, they show a definite trend: we are inexorably moving in the direction of wider use of micro-based electronic bulletin boards by libraries. As of late 1981, there was just one BBS operated by a library. As of mid-1985, there were 20 others in existence or being planned. Of boards already in existence, public libraries have taken a definite lead (six or 40 percent), as have public access boards (eight or 53 percent).

Selecting software

There are three different ways to secure microcomputer software for maintaining an online, dial-up database: buy an "off-the-shelf" system, develop a flexible database system such as dBase, or do original programming. Of the 15 libraries reporting a BBS, 12 (79.2 percent) chose off-the-shelf software, one (6.6 percent) developed a database system, and two (13.3 percent) programmed their own.

Currently available BBS software is hardly perfect, since a lot of it is apparently intended to be used by programmers or by people who could devote large amounts of time and energy to fiddling with it. The documentation for many systems, when it exists at all (in particular PMS and ABBS), is difficult to read, since it is taken for granted that many things not mentioned in the text are understood.

CP/M software can require a great deal more "fiddling" than off-the-shelf programs, since some of it is not sold per se as a BBS but must be "developed" by the purchaser, and may require a knowledge of CP/M as well as a computer with CP/M capability. Also, very few BBS operators have published accounts of how well their software works, and it is also true that there are very few printed lists of names and addresses of off-the-shelf bulletin board software. (However, this has apparently changed with the advent of the newsletter *Bulletin Board Systems*, which has an annual listing of such software and, to some extent, reports on software problems.)

Constructing such programs out of major database management systems such as *dBase* is possible, but this requires the learning of a special programming language and can take a great deal of time. Some libraries have created their own software. That used by the San Bernardino Public Library (California) appears to function well—it was written by a staff member and is not yet available commercially. However it is done, it can take literally months to find out just how well a software program will do the job, since hidden bugs may take that long to surface.

TABLE 3
Microcomputer, Online, Dialup Databases

Library	BBS number	Hours "up"	Baud	Hardware
*Faulkner-Van Buren	301-327-7490	6 pm-8 am	300/1200	IBM PC, 20MB
Illinois State	800-637-8855	24 hours	300/1200	Victor 9000
*Liverpool	315-457-3144	E/WE	300	Apple IIe
Loma Linda	unpublished	24 hours	300/1200	Compaq
Montgomery County	unpublished	working hrs.	300	Apple
Mountain-Valley	unpublished	working hrs	300	TRS 80 IV
*North-Pulaski	312-235-3200	E/WE	300	Apple II+
*Odessa College	915-335-6660	E/WE	300	Apple IIe, 10MB
ODIN	unpublished		1200	TRS-80
Palinet-OCLC	unpublished	24 hours	300/1200	Columbia 1600-4
*San Bernadardino	714-884-4922	E/WE	300/1200	Apple II+, 10MB
*Spokane	509-838-4726	E/WE	300	IBM PC
*Suburban & Maywood	312-343-0100	24 hours	300	Apple IIe,10MB
*Waukegan	312-623-2226	E/WE	300	Apple II+
Wisconsin Ref. & Loan	unpublished	8:30 am-4 pm	1200	IBM PC

* = *Public Access Board*
E/WE = *Evenings/Weekends*

No library seemed to think that it had solved all the problems of software. Chief features considered were crash resistance, ease of use, documentation, and security. It seems apparent that libraries would benefit from a well-tested, well-documented, standardized package, since knowing where to begin in such a selection process can be difficult. Even so, more information about libraries and micro-based bulletin boards now exists than did just a year or two ago. In the long run, if the BBS survives, user groups will come to the rescue by sharing such information, just as they have in all other areas of microcomputing.

Hardware factors

Three factors separate the hardware used in libraries: mass storage available for files, baud rate, and microcomputer brands. Storage capacity, specifically in the number or type of disk drives available, yielded the greatest differences. Two libraries use a hard disk drive online, and another has three five-inch Apple drives. The others are using two standard five-inch drives. Those libraries with a hard disk drive are able to provide a much larger database to their public.

Baud rate varies from only 300, only 1200, or both. How much having both improved service is not known, since the majority of callers to a public access board have only 300 baud capability. A board run for a university or for librarians instead of the general public may have a different clientele, but it was not determined from this survey whether or not a significantly higher percentage of such patrons had 1200 baud capability. (A recent survey by one public library sysop indicated that only approximately one-third of all callers had 1200 baud capability.[5]) Computers actually in use are Apple II+, IIe, Compaq, TRS-80 Model IV, IBM PC/XT, and Victor 9000. The most commonly used is the Apple II series.

Doing what's necessary

While some people will say that it is, a BBS operation is not easy. Even though the hardware and software may set up in relatively short time, the operation requires at least a moderate level of technical expertise. However, this can be mastered by most anyone willing to spend the time. The daily attention to details and problem solving probably take a much greater toll on sysops. One special library BBS offering professional networking in Canada, and a year of 24-hour-a-day service, reluctantly ceased operation in March 1983. The workload simply grew too

> "... a BBS operation is not easy.... Most of the librarians operating a BBS have either considerable microcomputer training or there is someone on the staff who does"

> **"Efforts by some of the libraries to recruit BBS volunteers met with both good and bad results . . . . If there is a falling out with the volunteer, then all passwords must be changed. . . ."**

great for even their enthusiastic staff.[6]

The fact that any list of nonlibrary bulletin boards changes very rapidly because of failure or frustration also attests to this level of difficulty. Most of the librarians operating a BBS have either considerable microcomputer training or there is someone on the staff who does.

This type of operation also requires the whole-hearted support of the library administration. (One librarian said that they were told by the administration that they could run a BBS only "if it took no time and cost no money!") The maximum amount of staff time required that any library reported was one hour per day. All others reported four hours or less per week.

Many also reported that they initially needed more time, but that once the "bugs" had been straightened out, they required only 15 to 30 minutes per day. This seems to refer to maintenance time only, such as reading and responding to messages, printing out the logfile, and perhaps changing diskettes and making backups. If it is decided to include many different features and articles, or to answer reference questions, then it requires time to prepare them, solicit them, or to just type them in at the keyboard.

A recently funded proposal for a project in Illinois, "Lincolnet," allowed for a ten-hour-a-week typist/assistant position for the first year. This person was responsible for keying in all database entries, among other chores. Ten hours was determined by an examination of several other boards where a principle problem to the development of a large database (Lincolnet is slowly growing to fill up some ten megabytes) is staff time.[7]

Efforts by some of the libraries to recruit BBS volunteers met with both good and bad results. On the bright side, the "Flatlander" board (Odessa College, Texas) has two very reliable remote sysops. Also, volunteer help has even proved valuable to write the program for one library. On a more ominous note, however, the watchword was: "Hackers don't (or can't) keep secrets (i.e., passwords)."

A remote sysop—i.e., a person who performs routine maintenance of the system from their home—is not always a good arrangement. If there is a falling out with the volunteer, then all passwords must be changed. It is even conceivable that a volunteer could quite easily change the source code, giving them permanent and secret access even after being kicked off the system. One library, in fact, complained that a volunteer had built a number of such "back doors" into the system, and that it had caused enormous problems.

Mischief, security, sabotage

Though security problems can occur on any type of board whenever an outsider knows of the existence and telephone number of a computer system, usually public access boards will suffer the most. Mischief appears to be one of the thorniest issues facing library sysops. The one recent court case involved a privately owned board in Los Angeles. A user left another man's telephone credit card number on a BBS operated by Thomas G. Tcimpidis; Tcimpidis's home was entered by authorities and his equipment confiscated. He was then charged with "knowingly and willfully publishing" the credit card number. Lawyers and microcomputer owners came to his aid.

In February 1985, nine months later, the City Attorney's office dropped the case. According to *InfoWorld*, Reginald Dunn, chief of operations of the Criminal Division, stated that, "We didn't have sufficient evidence to establish all of the elements necessary to satisfy state law."[8] That is, they were unable to prove that Tcimpidis was knowingly allowing his BBS to be used for this purpose. Sysops everywhere now breathe a little easier, but such issues as censorship, libel, and responsibility are far from resolved.

At the moment, there is also a campaign by BBS users and sysops to fight potentially damaging federal legislation against such services.[9] Registration or other restrictions (e.g., keeping a log of all user names, messages and access times, the use of legal names, etc.) could deal a serious blow to a new medium in its formative stages. Just how much this might cripple library in-house or professional networking applications remains to be seen. Librarians should be aware: governmental red tape could make such operations not worth the effort.

The Instructional Media Center of one school reported that students using the BBS number, from their homes after school, would post graffiti, obscene messages, and computer access numbers for banks and Western Union. The solution was to take it down at the end of the school day, since its primary function was for use by media specialists.

Perhaps the most incredible story that surfaced was that the Secret Service had shown up promptly at a library to confiscate the diskettes after a caller left a message that implied some type of threat to Ronald Reagan. Since messages are public, not private, and do not involve circulation, they were turned over (apparently to be used as evidence) without the need for a court order. Bulletin board operation was not impeded since the Secret Service was only interested in evidence, not the operation of the board. Other problemsencountered by libraries included people leaving bogus ads (e.g., "I've got an Apple IIe with two disk drives, printer, and modem for only $795") with a fictitious telephone number.

Solutions?

Ways of dealing with such problems vary. For instance, with the People's Message System (PMS), it is possible to include forbidden words in an "obscenity" filter, a custom-made file which can include numbers, addresses, names, obscene words, or whatever. That makes it difficult but not impossible for credit card numbers to be posted. Even personal names, numbers, etc., may be put into the filter, but it is not possible to filter out everything that is questionable.

Another method, actively proposed by some nonlibrary sysops, is to require that everyone use a password, making their identity known. That is a difficult option for most public libraries for two reasons. First, if libraries are forced to validate everyone, the workload might well make the practice prohibitive. By tradition, the public library does not ask the identity of people coming in to use its services, unless they wish to check out books. Why should modem patrons be treated differently? Still, at least two public libraries do validate all users who want write access, with apparently good results. In effect, unless callers were pre-

Vendor Addresses

There are more boards available than are listed here. To examine menu printouts of some of those listed, consult Neil L. Shapiro, *The IBM PC Connection* (McGraw, 1983), or *The Computer Phone Book* (Plume: NAL, current edition) by Mike Cane.

ABBS, Software Sorcery, Inc., 7927 Jones Branch Dr., Suite 400, McLean, VA 22102. The total system costs $174.95 which includes conferencing, upload, download, privacy, and news modules. Some of the earlier versions of the ABBS were very poor at error handling, i.e., they crashed a lot. Apple II+.

A-C-C-E-S-S, Information Intelligence, Inc., Box 31098, Phoenix, AZ 85046. 800-228-9982. Apple. $250.

BBS-PC, Micro-Systems Software, Inc., 4301-18 Oak Circle, Boca Raton, FL 33431. IBM.

Cactus-800, Antonelli Enterprises, 200 Hillview Dr., Rochester, NY 14622. Atari.

Conference Tree, Communitree Group, 470 Castro St., Suite 207-3002, San Francisco, CA 94114. Apple II.

Connection 80, B.T. Enterprises, 171 Hawkins Rd., Centereach, NY 11720. TRS-80 (Model I).

Capital PC Remote Bulletin Board System, CAPCC Users Group, Box 3189, Gaithersburg, MD 20878. IBM PC. 300 or 1200 baud. $25.

Crosstalk, Microstuf, Inc., Box 33337, Decatur, GA 30033. A smart terminal program for CP/M systems.

Dataflex, Data Access Corporation, 4221 Ponce de Leon Blvd., Coral Gables, FL 33146. A comprehensive application software development system for CP/M systems; it also contains a powerful relational database management system.

Dial-Your-Match, Matchmaker Enterprises, Box 6055, Burbank, CA 191510. Strictly for online dating services, not the traditional type BBS operation (certainly not as practiced by libraries).

FIDO BBS, available from Tom Jennings, 2269 Market St., #118, San Francisco, CA 94114. May be purchased for $60 plus $25 for documentation and manuals, or downloaded through a Fido BBS. MS-DOS compatible micros.

GBBS Pro, Bulletin Board System Version 1.7, Micro Data Products, 537 Olathe St., Unit G, Aurora, CO 80011. Apple. 300/1200 baud. ProDOS or DOS (by request). 303-360-6200, voice. $125.

Hostcomm, N.F. Systems, Ltd., Box 76363, Atlanta, GA 30358. IBM PC. $170.

Message-80, Microperipheral Corporation, Box 529, Mercer Island, WA 98040. TRS-80 Models I and III.

Micro-Com BBS, Box 24343, Houston, TX 77229. Apple. $59.95.

Mouse Exchange, Dreams of the Phoenix, Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. Macintosh. $39.95.

Net-Works II, High Technology Software Products, Inc., Box 60406, 1611 NW 23rd St., Oklahoma City, OK 73146. This system will assign each user a convenience password automatically at logon. Apple.

People's Message System (PMS), available from Bill Blue, Marilla Corp., 1274 Vista Del Monte Dr., El Cajo, CA 92020. Apple. 300 baud only. $300.

Plantz RBBS, Box 95738, Hoffman Estates, IL 60195. IBM PC. 300/1200/2400 baud.

TBBS, The Bread Board System, Aesop, Inc., 4122 S. Parker, Aurora, CA 80014. A very friendly system which supports a host of functions. For the most part, it requires only the touch of one letter to execute a command. It supports MD-DOS, CP/M, and TRS-DOS. $299.

Towne Crier, Saturday Software, Box 404, 2813 Louisa St., Catlettsburg, KY 41129.

Trade 80 BBS, Joe Agrella, 1226 NW Fourth Ave., Fort Lauderdale, FL 33311. TRS-80 (separate versions for Model I, II, or III). $149.99.

pared to identify themselves, they only had access to a read-only board. Another variation on this theme is that of the "Flatlander" bulletin board system which has a delayed password validation system.

In this same vein, the ultimate solution is to simply make a board read-only, allowing no one to post messages, at least in the case of public access. Even though the Tcimpidis case was resolved without serious legal damage to the BBS service, there are still many issues unresolved, and the whole incident has had a chilling effect upon BBS operation. It is not inconceivable that the read-only board could become the standard.

Sabotage was also a complaint and is faced by all boards everywhere. For whatever reason, people with autodialers can call up and in effect "tie-up" a BBS all night. Reports tend to suggest that these people tire of these pranks in a few days (as they tie-up their own equipment at the same time), but it is still the equivalent of someone blocking the entrance of the library until they decide to get up to go home.

One library reported that this occurred as retaliation when someone abusing the BBS (profanity, etc.) had been permanently kicked off. This type of system crashing, typically seen as simply "sport" by those who engage in it, is frequently written about in the literature, and is dreaded by sysops everywhere.[10]

There is no doubt that "crashers" can indeed do a lot of damage to a system. Most, if not all, of the damage will be restricted to the destruction of data files, which is usually not a major crisis on a five-inch floppy-based system. On a hard disk, however, it can mean that the system has been "initialized" and the sysop must reload all of the files, assuming that they were backed up in the first place, a lengthy procedure itself. At least a partial solution is to institute proper security procedures.

These include not using an obvious password for either the master passwords or individual passwords (e.g., don't use a system for creating passwords which allows them to be guessed), making certain that the disks and all other data is backed up regularly, and never engaging in any type of conversation with "crashers" through E-mail or otherwise, since this only serves to encourage them. If you know a BBS hacker or enthusiast, ask them to "attack" your board and to let you know its weak points and then correct them. But both passwords and telephone numbers of both public access or private boards can be compromised, especially if there is a large body of users.

Pirates and hackers notwithstanding, systems tend to crash for three reasons: software (bad error handling, e.g., poor carrier detection); hardware failure (overheating, disk drive failure, etc.); or disk failure. Disks fail unexpectedly and create problems when backups are not made on a regular basis. Backup procedures vary from daily, weekly, and monthly, and from one set of backups to as many as six.

Censorship concerns

Several libraries mentioned concerns over censorship. How far should patrons be permitted in their discussion? Those librarians who ventured an opinion or policy attempted to censor nothing that did not appear either illegal or in extremely bad taste. Short of the PMS and its obscenity filter, or validation of each user, no one had any real answer for sexually explicit material, other than just removing it. In fact, no one reported it to be more than an occasional nuisance. Two libraries have fashioned censorship policy statements to display on their BBS.

As devastating as some of these problems might appear, they all occurred on an infrequent basis, and a BBS may go for months or years with no significant problems with hackers or crashers. On the other hand, it has been observed by one sysop that 95 percent of all such problems cease on a public access board by simply removing the message section or write-to database. Unfortunately, such actions also remove much of the intrigue and interest of a bulletin board which is communication with other human beings by the posting of messages. Certainly, no one felt that any of these problems outweighed the benefits of the BBS.

What do the boards offer?

While a wealth of variety in purpose and function was reported, it is likely that only the surface has been scratched. The important point for anyone starting up is not to feel constrained by what others are doing, but to think up new and different applications. The local community may offer something special or unique. These are the BBS functions being carried out or planned by libraries. Liverpool Public Library BBS, managed by Jeanne Polly, wins out as the

> "How far should patrons be permitted in their discussion? . . . librarians . . . attempted to censor nothing that did not appear either illegal or in extremely bad taste . . . . no one had any real answer for sexually explicit material other than just removing it"

Other Sources of Information

Burke, Barbara & Linda McNamara, "Electronic Bulletin Boards: an Annotated Bibliography, Part 1," *Small Computers in Libraries*, June 1985, p. 17.

Burke, Barbara & Linda McNamara, "Electronic Bulletin Boards: an Annotated Bibliography, Part 2," *Small Computers in Libraries*, July/August 1985, p. 20.

Cane, Mike. *Computer Phone Book.* Plume: NAL, annual, $9.95.

Dewey, Patrick. *Essential Guide to Bulletin Boards* (Meckler Pub.). Describes and reviews dozens of software packages as well as offers in-depth help in starting up a bulletin board operation and solving problems.

Landreth, Bill. *Out of the Inner Circle: a Hacker's Guide to Computer Security.* MicroSoft Pr., 1985, $9.95.

"Libraries Extend Their Reach with Bulletin Board Systems," *Bulletin Board Systems*, June 1985, p. 2.

Meyers, Larry. *How To Create Your Own Computer Bulletin Board.* TAB, 1983, $12.50.

Tucker, Tom & Tom Beeston. *Hooking In: the Underground Computer Bulletin Board Workbook and Guide.* Kampmann & Co., 1984, $12.95.

Wilburn, Gene & Marion Wilburn, "Microcomputer-Based Bulletin Board System: Free Videotext and Electronic Message Services," in *Microcomputers for Libraries: How Useful Are They?*, ed. by Jane Beaumont & Donald Kuger. Canadian Library Assn., 1983.

The only newsletter devoted to bulletin board systems is entitled, appropriately, *Bulletin Board Systems* (formerly *Plumb*), $26.50 subs. from Meckler Pub.

most creative endeavor, but all librarians showed new and different ideas.

Interlibrary loan

References to interlibrary loan are scarce, though at least three have been reported in the literature. In November 1982, Flower Hund of Ward Edwards Library reported that the Kansas City Metropolitan Network used electronic mail on an Apple to expedite interlibrary loans.[11]

Kathleen Gosz, system director of the Waukesha County Federated Library System, reported in December 1982 that an Apple with a 300 baud modem, dot matrix printer, and 48K RAM would be used to set up an interlibrary loan network.[12]

Sally Drew, director, Wisconsin Reference and Loan Library, began the operation of an IBM PC with five-inch disk drives (a hard disk drive to be added later) for interlibrary loan on June 1, 1985.

One interesting note of The MAIL Project in Pennsylvania (a microcomputer communications system) is that "One important proviso of the system is that it is not intended to replace existing interlibrary loan networks already in place."

Publicity and statistics

Some libraries operating a public access BBS generate publicity through other local, nonlibrary BBS services by calling them with a modem and posting notices, and asking to be included in the regular list, etc., and at least one has been included in books and other publications about the BBS (this is decidedly for a longer-term project). Some include word of the library board on library-printed materials or on a special flyer or a bookmark with instructions.

Some interesting statistics and records were reported by libraries as being available that revealed a great deal about the patrons who called and how the service could be expanded (or if it should be). These include: log-file (name/address/phone number), number of callers (on a daily basis), time spent on the system, how many times each message had been read, a comment file, and the number of messages left on the system. The North-Pulaski Library has now reported over 27,000 callers in approximately four years, with over 7000 messages. In addition, it is possible—just as in the traditional library setting—to survey patrons on services, materials, etc. (some BBS software allows for an online survey to be conducted).

Who calls the board?

It is difficult to characterize the patron base of the public access BBS, but reports indicate that people of all ages are represented. A look at a logfile suggests that the average caller is a male who spends approximately 15 to 20 minutes per visit. That also seems to have changed over the past two years; many more women are now calling. Obviously, many of the callers are computer buffs, but more people who are less interested in computers than in its benefits have also begun to call.

Callers more and more are reflecting a cross-section of people who normally visit libraries. Judging from the comments which have been collected by some libraries, the computer public believes that online services are not only an appropriate activity for a library, but necessary if their library is going to keep pace with the 20th Century.

The glory, the education, the fun

The actual benefit derived from such an effort seems harder to put into words, but there is a variety of answers, including good public relations, computer education for the staff and public, and a free way to demonstrate and learn about telecommunications.

The greatest problem facing anyone wishing to operate a BBS is finding reliable software. Nearly everyone answering the survey reported some problems ironing out bugs, crashes, poor documentation, etc. Just calling a BBS and examining the menus and features does not tell anyone how hard it will be to operate. Though dozens of BBS programs have been written, they are difficult to locate, and few of them have been reviewed anywhere by anyone. Clearly, more BBS software review and evaluation is needed.

Despite its many problems, the BBS can play an important part in generating good public relations and information about libraries; it "fits in" with the current rage. How long that will last is anybody's guess. It was also fun to see first-hand the enthusiasm and creativity of a wonderful group of pioneering librarians, and to logon to most of their systems, which was without doubt the most fun I've had in quite some time.

References

1. PLA Task Force on the Use of Microcomputers in Public Libraries, July 8, 1985, 2-4 p.m., ALA Annual Conference, 1985, July 6-10, Chicago. Tape of this program is available for $18 through Eastern Audio Assocs., Inc., 6330 Howard Lane, Elkridge, MD 21227; 301-796-0040.
2. For the full account of "MAGGIE's Place," the computer network of the Pike's Peak Library District, see Kenneth E. Dowlin, *The Electronic Library*, Neal-Schuman, 1984.
3. Christensen, Ward & Randy Seuss, "Hobbyist Computerized Bulletin Board," *Byte*, November 1978, p. 150.
4. "Librarian's Bulletin-Board System," *Small Computers in Libraries*, October 1982, p. 5. News of this board's demise came from a telephone call I made to get additional details.
5. Survey conducted by Marvin Garber of users of the North-Pulaski Library BBS during the first part of 1985.
6. Infoport, a BBS operated by Gene and Marion Wilburn in Ontario, Canada apparently ceased operation in 1983.
7. For additional information about this project, write or call me at the Maywood PL, 121 S. Fifth Ave., Maywood, IL 60153; 312-343-1847.
8. See *InfoWorld*, February 25, 1985, p. 19.
9. Information from a message being circulated on bulletin boards entitled "Federal Legislation Restricting BBS Operation Due Soon!" July 1985.
10. An interesting account of hacker and crasher activity is found in *Out of the Inner Circle* (MicroSoft, 1985) by Bill Landreth, a former hacker "apprehended by the FBI" (according to the cover) and put on probation for three years, during which time he must "finish high school." While the book is of interest as background material to what makes hackers tick, it really gives little insight into how to stop this type of activity, despite some effort in this direction.
    The best account of how the "hacker" came to be is in Steven Levy's *Hackers: Heros of the Computer Revolution* (Doubleday, 1984). Anyone interested in personal computers will find the book impossible to put down. Many of the things we have all experienced have their origins explained (e.g., adventure games, arcade games, programming, etc.).
11. Hund, Flower. *Small Computers in Libraries*, November 1982, p. 1.
12. Gosz, Kathleen, *Small Computers in Libraries*, December 1982, p. 1.

Electronic Bulletin Boards . . .

. . . in Service

Here is a listing of those libraries with a BBS. Also included (separately) are libraries with future plans for a BBS. Only included are those libraries whose plans seemed far enough advanced or thoroughly thought out to be useful. These listings should be seen as a "snapshot" of activity at the time of the survey, since systems continue to be updated, or come and go.

Faulkner-Van Buren Regional Library (Conway, Ariz.) has operated a Fido BBS since October 1984. Prior to that it operated an RBBS but abandoned it in favor of the new software because of poor security. The system operates evenings, Saturday, and Sunday. Hardware includes an IBM PC with a 20-megabyte Bernoulli Box. Since the system is used for administrative work during the day, changing cartridges in the fixed disk converts the whole system into a BBS conveniently and quickly. Fido also provides various levels of security. Maintenance time takes about 15 minutes per day. The public has access to various subboards for various types of micros, which includes public domain software.

Illinois State Library has been operating the Online Network of Continuing Education (ONCE) since June 1984, and is funded in part by an LSCA grant. The CP/M system software is called *Dataflex*, and operates with the communications software package *Crosstalk 15XVI*. The computer used is a Victor 9000 with hard disk. Modem type is US Robotics Autodial 212A. This is the only BBS which has a toll-free number, though it was reported that this line costs between $800 and $1000 per month. Callers have access to an online manual which describes the system and how to use it, and contains a list of search topics. The database of workshops, classes, and related news may be searched by geographical area as well. Information available includes time, place, sponsor, speakers, audience, contact, credit, fees, accommodations, phone, comments, deadline, etc. (See Reference 1.)

Liverpool Public Library (New York) has had an energetic, multifaceted public access microcomputer program since 1981. Their PMS went online in January 1985, but as of mid-year, it was receiving about 1000 calls per month. Hardware in use: Apple IIe with extended 80-column card, Mountain Hardware Clock, Grappler plus printer interface, Hayes Micromodem II 300 baud modem, and three five-inch drives. They report no down time, no real problems with the program, but had to call the vendor three times for assistance to set up. They also report that the staff had a lot of fun writing the file for the obscenity filter. The system is under the direction of Jean Armour Polly, assistant director of public services, who has one full-time and one part-time microcomputer assistant. The system is up whenever the library is closed. Initial services offered: messages, chat, public domain software, and an advice column, "Ask Aunt Libby," has been popular. (See Reference 1.)

Loma Linda University Medical Center Library (Calif.) has been operating an excellent TBBS since December 1983 for the exclusive use of the university. To date, over 1000 calls have been received, at a current rate of 50 to 250 calls per month. Services provided include conferencing (E-Mail special interest discussions), public domain software downloads, reference, chat (paging) with librarian (if available), *Medline* requests, private memos, and a computer-oriented newsletter. The BBS is very much seen as an extension of the library and the format suggests a "visit to the library," and callers "exit the library" to signoff. First-time users get three minutes to complete the "library card" and then can call back for more time at a later date. Equipment used: Compaq with two disk drives, AST Board, 320K memory, on-board clock, Smartmodem 1200B, Toshiba P1351 printer. The system is available to users 24 hours each day and is considered another "employee." (Kittle, Paul W., "Putting the Medical Library Online: Electronic Bulletin Boards . . . and Beyond," *Online*, May 1985, p. 25.)

Montgomery County School System (Rockville, Md.), Department of Instructional Resources (Ellen C. Pruitt, teacher specialist), operates an Apple Bulletin Board System (ABBS 4.2.1, a later version than that used by the North-Pulaski Library noted below) for use by its media specialists. It began operation in May 1983, and consists of an Apple II+ with two five-inch drives, a 300 baud Hayes Micromodem II, RAM card, and Mountain Hardware Clock. It was reported that the clock was knocked out this past summer by a power surge. The system supports conferencing, downloading of public domain software, uploading, news modules, privacy, and autolog. They have also prepared one of the best brochures around. It contains general information and some of the more important commands to aid first-time users.

A policy that is communicated through their brochure reads: "This CBBS was designed to serve as a medium of news and information exchange among schools. It shall not be the source of policy formulation. Its users are reminded that they are expected to respect an individual's right to privacy and to avoid infringing on copyright laws regarding microcomputer software."

Mountain-Valley Library System (Sacramento, Calif.) has been operating a BBS for member libraries (not open to the public) since September 1983. Hardware involved is a TRS 80 Model IV with floppy disk drives, and a 300 baud Hayes modem. They have two of these systems and they can be used to back each other up. Interlibary loan is one example of how it is used. It is part of the system's "Communications and Delivery Program," and therefore only available during regular work hours. Its major function is communication, so its only feature is messages.

North-Pulaski Personal Computer Center (Chicago) has had a BBS in operation since 1981. The equipment consists of an Apple II+, two disk drives, an Epson MX-70 printer, a green-screen BMC monitor, and a DC Hayes 300 baud modem. Two types of software are used: *Apple Bulletin Board System* (ABBS 4.0), and, more recently, *People's Message System* (PMS). The ABBS was very difficult to operate and had all sorts of problems, including too much maintenance and too many crashes. (See Dewey, Patrick, "The Electronic Bulletin Board Arrives at the Public Library: the North-Pulaski Prototype," *Library Hi Tech*, Spring 1984, p. 13.)

The original concept was to make a library-based electronic magazine for callers, including book and movie reviews, etc. At least two children's librarians have been involved with the production of puzzles, book and movie reviews for the kids. Permission was sought and obtained to publish computer book reviews from *Booklist*, as well as articles on consumerism from other journals and newsletters. Three freelance columnists provide restaurant reviews, a pet health column, and soap opera news. Calls to the system number almost 25,000, and over 6000 messages have been left. Callers have included at least one blind patron who uses a speech synthesizer. Courtesy logon codes are given to anyone who wants one. (See Dewey, Patrick, "Dear ABBS: Maintenance, Management, and Problems," *Small Computers in Libraries*, April 1982, p. 1.) North-Pulaski has also recently received a new grant from the Friends of Chicago Public Library for $2,351.50 to enhance this program by making the BBS a 24-hour board on a ten-megabyte hard disk drive (Apple Sider).

Odessa College Learning Resources Center (Texas) has operated a public access board, "Flatlander," since September 1, 1982, using an Apple IIe with a ten-megabyte Apple Sider hard disk drive (originally only 5¼-inch drives were used), 300 baud Hayes Micromodem II. Software in use is *Net-Works II* to which extensive modifications have been made. Sysop David Carson reports that there have been some minor obscenity problems, but the board is monitored regularly, and a word filter is planned. Nearly 10,000 calls and over 2000 messages have been left by the public to this board.

One motive for the establishment of this BBS was to provide an alternative to such services as the Source which are expensive for patrons to call. Features are numerous, including E-mail, public domain software for nine different micros, lists of local BBS numbers, adventure tips, and more. The system only allows first-time users ten minutes. Once their password has been validated they then have access to the entire board and not just limited areas.

Online Database Information Network (ODIN) is operated by a group of eight libraries, including academic, public, school, and special in four counties near Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, and funded through LSCA-III funds. The decentralized system is maintained on eight computers; each library has dial-up access to the others. Information maintained at separate sites includes several databases. One is a full-text, local history database and is drawn from local newspapers, church, cemetery, and court records. Another database is a "Speakers/program file" which provides access to speakers in the four-county area. Software used is called *Small DB*, and is run on eight TRS-80s. (See Townley, Charles T., "ODIN: a Multifunction, Multitype Library Microcomputer Network," *Information Technology and Libraries*, June 1984, p. 175.)

Palinet and the **Pittsburgh Regional Library Center** have received LSCA funding for a 24-hour-a-day/seven-days-per-week micro-based mail system which links 105 libraries together using a Columbia 1600-4, hard disk drive, US Robotics 212A modem. It is also the second system discovered which has an "800" telephone number available for callers. Software was custom designed, and changes, fixes, or upgrades are done by the programmer. The package will handle up to four callers simultaneously.

How is this communications system used? "Drafts of grant proposals and other documents worked on jointly are sent back and forth for revision before being sent to the State Library, meeting announcements and agendas are distributed throughout the state, want ads on the bulletin board have included card catalogs for sale and job announcements, the State Library distributes up-to-the-minute reports on state and federal legislative actions pertinent to libraries, and requests for information of all sorts are distributed more widely than is feasible with regular postal services . . . ." (In addition to the return of the survey, I was sent a manuscript copy of "Pennsylvania's Electronic Mail Network," by Anne S. Hudson, scheduled to appear in *Interface*, an ALA-ALSCA newsletter.)

San Bernardino Public Library (Calif.) has had a BBS in business since December 1983, and it is a spectacular system. Hardware includes an Apple II+, Amdex Color monitor (40 column), two Apple disk drives, one ten-megabyte Corvus hard disk drive, Hayes Micromodem II. The software has been custom programmed. Callers are given access to many different features, including an ambitious effort at online reference.

Other features include a listing of free databases and an impressive list of public domain software. An interesting feature is the user list, which may be examined by any caller and includes name, city/sate, and type of hardware used by the caller. When I logged on there were 183 users listed. (See "Home Micro Users Swamp San Bernadino PL," *Library Hotline*, June 17, 1985, p. 6, and Lambson, Norman, "Microlink Electronic Bulletin Board at San Bernadino Public Library," *Apple Library Users Group Newsletter*, September 1984.)

Spokane Public Library (Washington) began operating a BBS on January 13, 1984. Hardware is IBM PC with five-inch disk drives, Hayes 1200 baud Smartmodem. Software is Capital PC's *Remote Bulletin Board System*. They report no major problems with either. Services offered (from their bookmark-size flyer): "library hours and locations, notices of free library programs, and reviews of new computer books. It also lists local computer groups, announcements of meetings and workshops, and other bulletin boards." Also included is reference (experimental). Approximately 200 calls are received each month. It is also seen as a way to help train staff in the use of microcomputers.

Suburban Library System (Burr Ridge, Ill.), in cooperation with the **Maywood Public Library** (Ill.), has succeeded in acquiring an LSCA grant for $10,450 in funding to purchase a ten-megabyte hard disk Apple IIe public access PMS to publicize library programs for all libraries in SLS. The grant calls for a ten-hour-per-week typist/assistant for data entry. The project began in early 1986, and will eventually house a virtual course for callers on how to get the most from their library, library legislation, book reviews, and much more. The system will be in operation 24 hours each day. Though PMS was the originally installed software, by mid-1986 new GBBS software was installed. This allowed the addition of 1200 baud operation, great flexibility in remote sysop functions, and automatic assigning of passwords (which are merely verified by the library staff each morning).

Waukegan Public Library (Ill.), in exchange for running a BBS, has provided a test site for MicroLab, a software vendor (Highland Park, Ill.), bulletin boards since November 1983. Software which has been tested includes *Modemedium* and, currently, the *Lock Ness* BBS. Equipment in use is an Apple II+, Novation Apple-Cat II (300/1200 baud), RAM card, Thunderclock, Videx 80-column card, and Z-80 softcard. The system is serviced completely by a volunteer professional programmer. A number of hardware complaints were registered, including that the Motherboard, the power switch on the power supply, and system saver fan had to replaced, and that the modem does not operate properly.

Wisconsin Reference and Loan Library (Sally Drew, director) has been operating an electronic bulletin board for interlibrary loan purposes since June 1, 1985, on an IBM PC with five-inch disk drives, a Hayes Smartmodem, using a data-conditioned dedicated centrex line. Software employed is RBBS, which is available free from local user groups. A hard disk will eventually go online to upgrade the system. The BBS is a closed system, requiring permission by the operators. Librarians use it to report interlibrary loan requests. The project at this writing is still in the testing stage, so it should be interesting to see how the program is running in a year or so.

. . . to Come

California State Library plans several bulletin boards, including one LSCA-funded micro-literacy project and another for a California Library Association Library Automation Committee Project on who's doing what in automation.

Groton Public Library (Conn.) is planning a system and has acquired an Apple IIe with an eye toward a Corvus hard disk system.

Louisville Free Public Library (Ky.) will begin operation of a new BBS in the very near future. Its ten-megabyte hard disk drive will make it the largest BBS in the Louisville area. The system hardware consists of a DEC Rainbow linked to a multitech modem and will operate at 300/1300 baud. The software used is called *Fidonet* (MS-DOS version 2.11). Planned for inclusion are the following: ongoing public information columns, monthly new book lists, words for the day, quotation file, crossword puzzles, etc. The system will operate from 5 p.m. to 8:30 a.m. Friday-Monday; this is the familiar off-hour schedule adopted by other libraries. Louisville has added Apple and Commodore micros to all of its 22 branch libraries.

The Museum of Science and Industry Library (Chicago) is planning a microcomputer BBS using either an IBM PC or an Apple IIe. Included will be a calendar of events for the museum, schedule of seasonal classes, exhibit schedules, and it will provide a medium of discussion for the Science Club.

Rosary College (River Forest, Ill.), Department of Library and Information Science, plans a PMS for use as a read-only placement service for students.

West Virginia College of Graduate Studies, Library Services (Institute) is planning a bulletin board using an IBM XT and a Hayes Smartmodem 1200. Over half of their 2000 students attend classes at remote sites, so a BBS is seen as a way to increase communication between students, students and faculty, or faculty and the library. Software used will be RBDS, a public domain system (source not specified). The system is expected to operate off-hours (all but 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday-Friday).

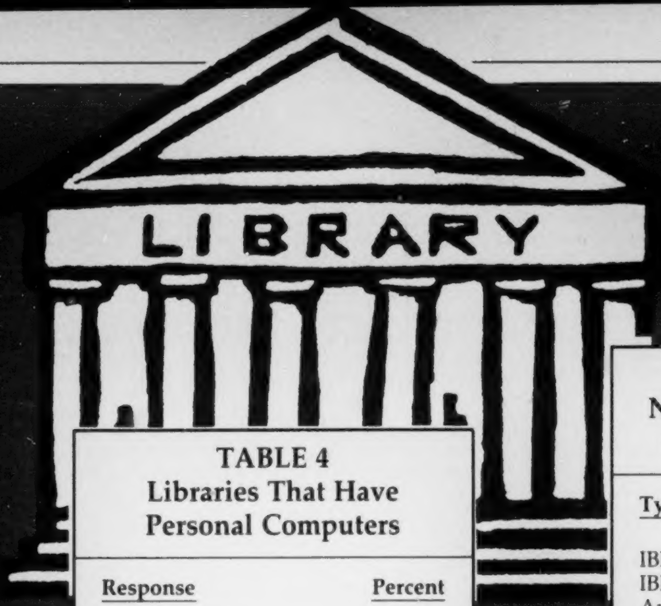


TABLE 4
Libraries That Have Personal Computers

Response	Percent
Library has PC	
Yes	79.9
No	20.1
Type of PC	
IBM	60.6
IBM Compatible	24.4
Apple	56.6
Other	30.1

Source: Cahners Research, September 1986

TABLE 5
No. and Type of Personal Computers in Libraries

Type of PC	Mean No.
IBM	3.08
IBM Compatible	2.85
Apple	3.28
Others	2.31
Average Memory	285.8K

Source: Cahners Research, September 1986

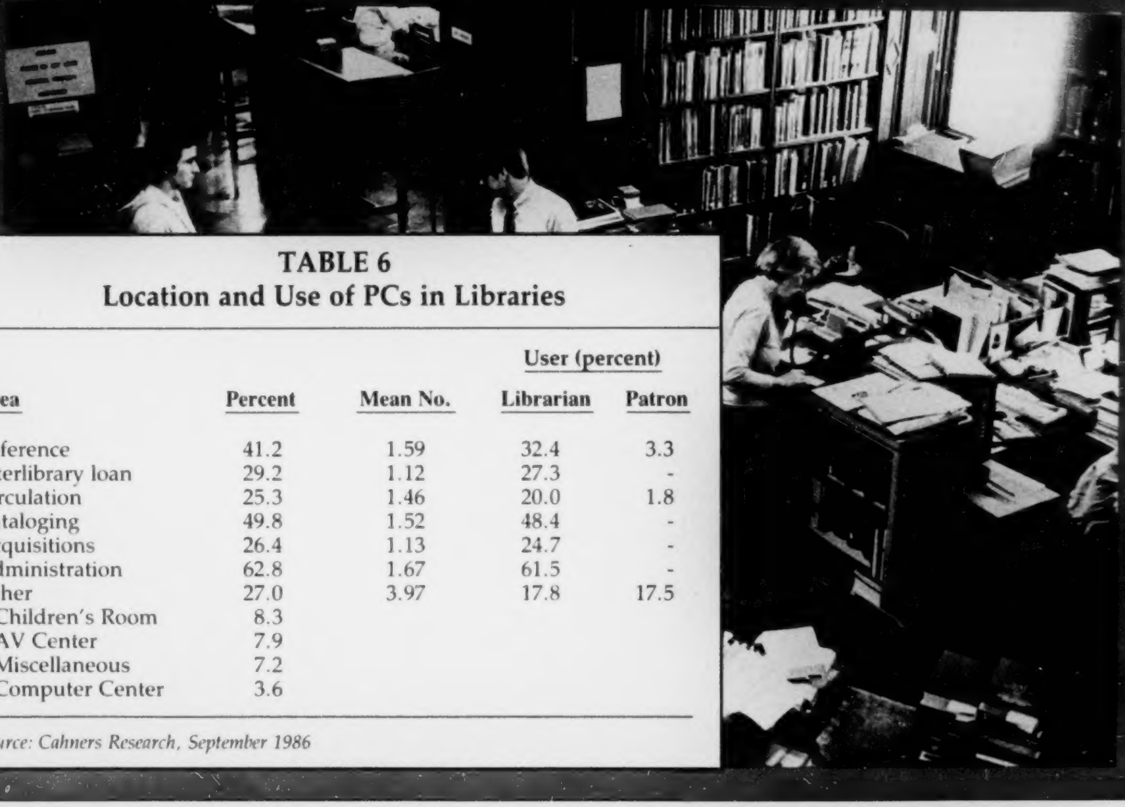


TABLE 6
Location and Use of PCs in Libraries

			User (percent)	
Area	Percent	Mean No.	Librarian	Patron
Reference	41.2	1.59	32.4	3.3
Interlibrary loan	29.2	1.12	27.3	-
Circulation	25.3	1.46	20.0	1.8
Cataloging	49.8	1.52	48.4	-
Acquisitions	26.4	1.13	24.7	-
Administration	62.8	1.67	61.5	-
Other	27.0	3.97	17.8	17.5
Children's Room	8.3			
AV Center	7.9			
Miscellaneous	7.2			
Computer Center	3.6			

Source: Cahners Research, September 1986

Online Integrated Automation of the Metropolitan Library System

By Paul F. Little & Jimmy C. Welch

ON JULY 1, 1985 the Metropolitan Library System, serving Oklahoma County and City, brought up its online, integrated system of automation as custom designed by library staff. The first and second days of operation revealed a few minor adjustments that were needed in two subsystems. These were software problems that were quickly adjusted by the designer of the system, the chief of automation and technical services for the library system. The July 1st event activated these major computer subsystems: bibliographic database (including OCLC interface); circulation; patron reserves for materials; online catalog for library staff use; borrower registration; materials selection and acquisition. Many routines were included in these major subsystems.

> *"The recommendation of the study was that the library system should seek to replace its current batch system with an online integrated system that would be owned by the library . . . . this alternative would ultimately provide more benefits to the community"*

Accounts payable, purchasing, and word processing had previously been installed between July 1, 1984 and June 30, 1986. Electronic mail, payroll, and personnel records have since been added. Booking of meeting rooms and 16mm films are scheduled to be installed within 12 months after July 1, 1986.

A prototype online public catalog is now developed. It will be tested at one or more pilot library sites beginning in the fall of 1986. Use of the online catalog will be evaluated from both the users and staff points of view. Evaluation of the current usage of the microfilm catalog that is updated every three months will be used as the control factor for evaluation of the online catalog. If the prototype that emerges from testing and evaluation proves to be a viable alternative, then its implementation will likely occur between July 1, 1987 and June 30, 1988.

The system is based on hardware from Tandem Computers Incorporated of Cupertino, California. Early in 1984 the library purchased and installed three Tandem NonStop II model processors with peripherals. In early 1985, the original processors were upgraded to the capabilities of Tandem's new TXP model, which is considerably faster. Some major reasons for the selection of Tandem equipment were: local sales and service; experience with libraries; nonstop capability without requiring purchasing of redundant hardware; expandability in small increments without experiencing large hardware obsolescence; relational files configuration; price.

The library system currently has 1.25 gigabytes of mirrored disc storage in its Tandem system. There are presently 202 terminal devices distributed throughout the 11 full-service agencies of the library system. These agencies are connected to the mainframe computer in a point-to-point, synchronous communications network at 9600 baud. The 11 remote service sites are as close as three miles and as distant as 21 miles from the central processor. All hardware is Tandem. The central processor operating systems, word processing, and electronic mail software are also Tandem products. The remaining software systems that are already installed, or planned for installations, are totally developed by the data processing staff of the library system.

The library system has enjoyed good support at both the system analyst and maintenance levels from Tandem. In 22 months of operation there have only been two instances of computer down time, and neither have been computer failures. One instance was a one-hour power failure at the building housing the computer, and another was for several days required to remove asbestos from the building. The library has been a "beta" test site for some Tandem products such as word processing and some equipment configurations. The word processing test was placed at the library by Tandem to make it available earlier than would have otherwise been possible.

Involvement of library staff in designing and testing the various subsystems is a vital part of the project. User groups were formed from persons who would be using the subsystems and they assisted in designing and testing the software programs. This practice is still being followed

---

Paul L. Little is Chief of Planning Services and Jimmy C. Welch is Chief of Automation and Technical Services, Metropolitan Library System, Oklahoma City

with current programs in development. The user groups have helped solve problems during the design stages, have made certain that system instructions and sequences were logical to users, and have helped to avoid major problems after a subsystem becomes operable.

Staff training is necessarily an integral part of the automation system and planning for its implementation. It was recognized early that a large number of library staff who had no previous experience or exposure to computers would be required to operate computer terminals and other peripherals. The first step taken was to arrange with a local college for a computer literacy workshop for any staff who needed an initial, basic explanation and hands-on experience with computers so that they felt more comfortable about the pending automation.

A written tutorial was developed for the two subsystems that 150 or so staff members would have to learn to use. A duplicate of the actual subsystem was installed in a protected part of the computer so that learners could practice using the subsystem without running the risk of costly errors that possibly occurred if the actual database records had been used for practice. Special materials for their practice were provided, such as barcoded records for library cards and books.

> *"the MLC expressed their faith in the competency of the library staff and also exhibited their concern for continuing to improve library service to the community"*

The persons who have served on user group committees to design and test subsystems are also serving in the role of tutors in training other staff members to use those subsystems. The library system established a dedicated staff training room early in 1985 and equipped it with terminals and other computer peripherals so that training could be held in an adequate learning environment, away from interference involved with actual job sites.

The custom programming accomplished to date has been done in approximately 25 months lapsed time, mostly by one staff member of the library data processing unit who did this work as well as carry out other regular duties. It is most difficult to translate this accomplishment into terms of how much time it would take to do the same programming in another organizational situation by other persons. The programmer involved was also the developer of the old batch system, has over 15 years experience in building large computerized operations, and over the years has developed extensive knowledge of the intricacies of public libraries. One Tandem expert recently commented that her best guess was that it would have taken two to four experienced programmers about three years, working full-time, to achieve the same work.

To a large extent the subsystems that were activated on July 1, 1985 were ones that had been in use by the library system in a batch mode since 1974. The system designer rewrote and converted them for the Tandem online environment rather than IBM and batch modes. The original system utilized NCR 275 "smart" terminals at the library units for data capture on magnetic and printed tape. The mgnetic tape was then converted for batch, centralized processing on an IBM mainframe computer located at and owned by the Oklahoma County government. The library utilized the computer on off-peak hours in a time-sharing arrangement of varying costs over the years it existed, including no charge in the three years or so preceding 1985.

In a study we completed for the library system in 1982, it was shown that the size of the library's automated activities was steadily approaching the point that would require significant investment in hardware in the county situation to even continue. Hosting the library activities was placing a strain on the facilities of the county processing unit. The recommendation of the study was that the library system should seek to replace its current batch system with an online, integrated system that would be owned by the library. It was shown that this alternative would ultimately provide more benefits to the community than an attempt to pursue the batch system further.

Library staff determined that there were a number of potential benefits to the library system if it was possible to purchase a viable hardware and software package from a turnkey vendor that would meet the needs of the library system. The needs were established by the staff and included in a Request for Information.

A comprehensive technical Request for Information was sent to all potential vendors of turnkey systems who could be identified on March 15, 1983. The request specified an integrated, online system and provided adequate information for an experienced vendor to adequately project the hardware size of the system required. The sizing information included organizational, community descriptions as well as projected average and peak transaction loads and expected minimal response times from the computer. The RFI listed and described these major subsystems that vendors should provide:

1. Online Catalog (how to query, record formats)
2. Online Circulation and Bibliographic Inventory Control (Patron Files and Booking AV Materials included)
3. Serials Control
4. Materials Selection/Acquisition
5. Word Processing
6. Electronic Mail
7. Personnel Managment (payroll)
8. Financial Management (general ledger, accounts payable)
9. Fixed Assets Management
10. Research and Planning
11. System Back-Up; normal, emergency recovery procedures.

Another major requirement contained in the information requested of turnkey vendors was that hardware and software that they proposed should either be compatible with existing machine-readable files and instruments or the firm should state details and costs of any conversions that would be necessary. This stipulation included barcoded borrowers cards and inventoried books and other materials and a MARC-formatted bibliographic database.

Seven responses were received to the Request for Information. Library staff analyses of these returns found that there were two major groups among those who answered the request. One groups was able to provide the business-type functions with existing hardware and software and the other was able to provide the library-type but not the business-type functions. There were large variations among these responses. None of them offered the complete range of services in either of the two major areas that were described in the proposal. The costs varied, for different levels of service, by more than 100 percent from the lowest to highest estimate for providing the services requested.

There were no vendors able to fulfill all of the software requirements, and at least one could not meet all hardware requirements. Many vendors listed software as "not available" and some stated that they had packages "under development." It was also obvious that at least one vendor that specializes in library turnkey packages had not specified nearly enough computer memory and data storage capacity for even the beginning phase of the proposal specifications. Some of the vendors proposed that they be allowed to use third party software as a subsystem solution. Several vendors indicated their resistance to the library system or other parties modifying the vendor software; some stated that it would not be allowed under any circumstances, others commented that such modification would negate vendor software support and warranties. Most of them stated that the vendor would be willing to make requested modifications, at what the library thought were relatively expensive costs to the purchaser.

Some vendors additionally objected to the possibility of the library running any third party software on purchased equipment if the software had not been supplied by the vendor. Their logic was that such software might degrade the required guaranteed response time, which would make it necessary for the vendor to void the guarantee.

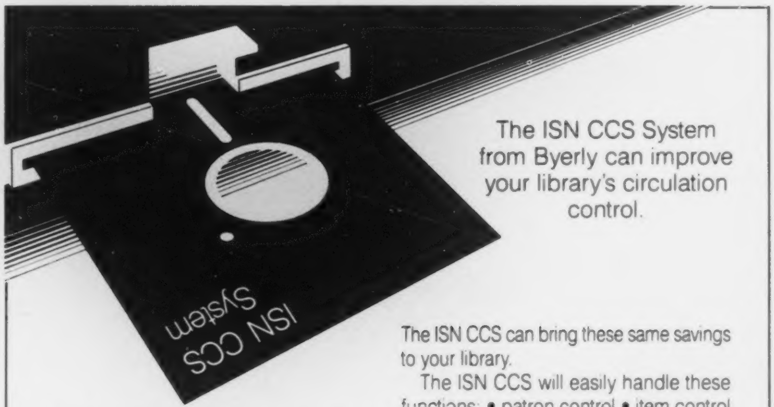
Not one of the responding vendors provided a definitive response to the question of compatibility of proposed software and hardware with machine-readable files and input barcodes currently in use at the library system. They did not assert definitive compatibility or deny it. Neither did they provide any useful conversion information if there was not compatibility.

The library system was faced with some basic possibilities at this point. If they were willing to relinquish the benefits of an integrated system, then they could purchase two or more turnkey packages and obtain most specific subsystems; however, the costs for this would have been almost overwhelming. A more viable route could have been the purchase of one turnkey system and development of other subsystems by library staff; again, the costs would have been higher than had been hoped and the benefits of integration would be lost.

The members of the Metropolitan Library Commission accepted the recommendation of library staff that the integrated system be developed by the staff. In so doing, the MLC expressed their faith in the competency of the library staff and also exhibited their concern for continuing to improve library service to the community.

As a result of the commission approval, the library system issued a Request for Proposals September 2, 1983, to all known to maintain permanent sales and services in Oklahoma City/County. The final results of this series of actions led to purchase and installation of the Tandem computer equipment and ultimately the integrated, online system that is now operating smoothly.

The Tandem system purchased represents approximately 1.3 million dollars invested. This compares with the lowest bid that was received from all other vendors. Yet the lowest bid did not include communications hardware; the hardware configuration was undersized for even beginning full-scale library operations and lacked the ability to fulfill some other requirements as well. Conversion of 700,000 data files and 300,000 barcoded plastic patron cards also was not included. The lowest bidder did not offer the nonstop feature of Tandem that has been responsible for zero computer down time in 22 straight months of operation.



The ISN CCS System from Byerly can improve your library's circulation control.

Byerly Computer Services, an organization of highly skilled people with 30 years of programming experience has developed an effective cost-saving circulation control system for libraries.

Because of our close association with libraries and vast experience with computers, we have been able to develop the successful ISN CCS library system.

The ISN CCS is in daily operation helping its users to realize true cost-savings.

The ISN CCS can bring these same savings to your library.

The ISN CCS will easily handle these functions: • patron control • item control • check out functions • check in functions • renewal functions • reserve functions • overdue/fine functions • bookmobile functions • statistical reporting.

Space does not allow us to tell the whole story, so for a more detailed explanation of the functions the ISN CCS will perform and what information is tracked, call or write us today and we'll send you our brochure and pricing information.

BYERLY
COMPUTER SERVICES, LTD.

Efficient, cost-saving technology for today's library.

P.O. Box 968 • Williston, North Dakota 58802 • (701) 774-1858

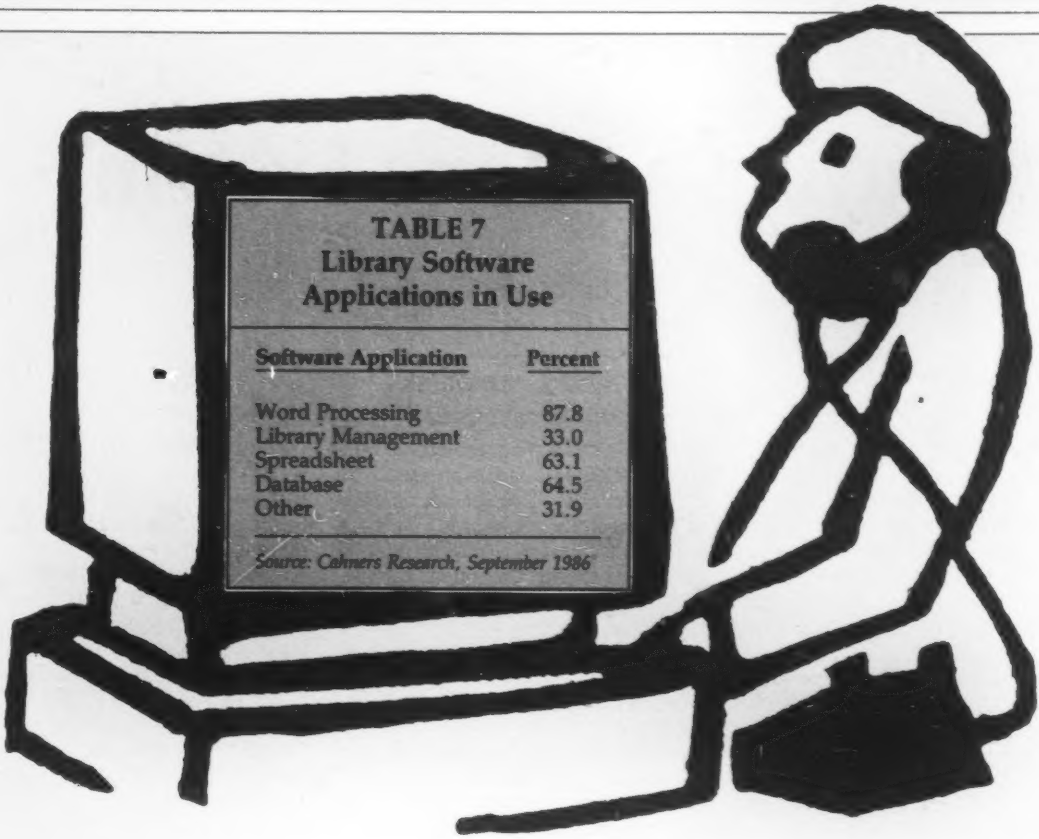


TABLE 7
Library Software Applications in Use

Software Application	Percent
Word Processing	87.8
Library Management	33.0
Spreadsheet	63.1
Database	64.5
Other	31.9

Source: Cahners Research, September 1986

TABLE 8
Type and Number of PCs Planned for Purchase Within Next Two Years by Libraries That Currently Have None

Response	Percent
Plan to purchase PC	
Yes	51.6
No	48.4
Type of PC	
IBM	73.9
IBM Compatible	17.4
Apple	13.0
Others	17.2
Mean number	2.07PCs

Source: Cahners Research, September 1986

Buying a Phone System

By Saul J. Amdursky

THE BLOOMINGTON Public Library's telephone system was always a little worse than a Third World country's immediately following a natural disaster. In 1983, after hearing Joe Matthews advise his audience at the LITA conference in Baltimore to investigate purchasing their own phone systems, a decision was made that "we're mad as hell and we're not going to take it anymore." By the winter of 1984, Bloomington Public had installed its own phone system. This resulted in real dollar savings in the short and long term and a more flexible and adaptable communication system that improved service to the public.

Bloomington had an electromechanical phone system with 20 six-button and two intercom phones when the investigation into buying a phone system for the library began. The system was antiquated and limiting. Many of its flaws impinged on library service.

Only four incoming lines could be handled by the electromechanical system. More importantly, none of those lines offered any privacy. Virtually anyone could pick up a phone inadvertently or intentionally and listen in on any conversation. Holds could be picked up from virtually any phone. This led to patrons being cut off, the wrong line being answered by the wrong person, and private and occasionally sensitive calls being disrupted. The phones could not be moved from one location to another without substantial expense: each instrument was a permanent installation. Finally, the intercom system was difficult and time consuming.

Could the library afford to upgrade and improve the phone system? Was there any other choice? Was the service bad enough to take action? Before a decision could be made, the cost of phone service had to be carefully monitored. This included line charges, equipment rental costs paid to the local phone company, long distance toll charges, and related labor costs.

General Telephone serves the Bloomington-Normal area; they were contacted and asked for a complete breakdown of all charges being assessed against the library. They sent a PIXELL, a difficult and jargon-ridden document that required several calls to the phone company's business office to decipher. Perseverance was ultimately rewarded when all items on the PIXELL were explained.

Once this was done, two things became obvious. First, the library was being overcharged. Rent was being paid on equipment the library had not had for more than two years and, in some cases, had never possessed. Several calls to the business office resulted in a satisfactory credit. Second, once the overcharges were eliminated, the actual monthly costs of equipment rental could be determined. This figure was crucial as it helped decide how much money could be invested in a new system.

Bloomington Public was paying approximately $3000 a year for telephone equipment rental in the fall of 1983. With deregulation these costs were likely to increase. The library board was faced with a choice of borrowing monies from a local bank to purchase a phone system or continuing to pay rent. Before any decision could be made, a market investigation had to be conducted.

Selecting a vendor

Several area vendors of phone equipment were invited to offer proposals on replacing the library's old system. Virtually all of them were happy to visit the library, listen to specific concerns, and develop a proposal. The library wanted a system that would be flexible, would allow for growth, save staff time, eliminate many current problems, be easy to maintain, and be affordable.

Interestingly, only two price quotes were received on electromechanical systems. One from General Telephone would have allowed the library to purchase its already inadequate system for approximately $13,000. Another vendor offered a substantially lower price on an electromechanical system with a line sequencer, a device that airlines and others use to keep customers on hold until the first available representative is able to come to the phone and explain why your reservations have been lost and what your luggage is doing in Beirut. All other vendors strongly recommended that the library investigate the advantages of an electronic phone system.

Desirable features

Research indicated that electronic phone systems offer desirable features that are likely to be increasingly important and impossible to implement on electromechanical systems. The potential for increasing service and accommodating growth is irresistible.

The library receives in excess of 125 calls a day. Between 25 and 50 outgoing calls are made daily. Any new phone system was expected to enhance operations and help the library move from the 19th to the 21st Century quickly and cost effectively.

Privacy is a very important factor. Library administration deals with many sensitive personnel and business matters by phone. Library patrons call with a variety of questions which should be handled confidentially. Therefore, both the public and the entire staff need to be confident that their conversations are pri-

Saul J. Amdursky is Director,
Bloomington Public Library, Illinois

vate. The electronic phone systems could make the guarantee that lines in use are secure. No one could be added to a call without the knowledge and permission of those already involved in the conversation.

The hold feature of electronic phones is another asset. A normal hold could be answered from any phone in the building. However, by tapping the hold button twice, the hold could be made exclusive to a particular phone. Once a client is on exclusive hold the phone would ring every 45 seconds as a reminder. This prevents forgetting about people on hold.

The intercom system is especially important. Virtually all calls are initially received by the library's secretary or by the circulation staff. Over 80 percent of these calls are then transferred using an intercom system. Electronic phone systems offer a combination of traditional intercom service (dial a number and wait for someone to answer), oral paging, and zone paging.

Oral paging offers the possibility of saving time on 30 to 40 percent of the library's incoming calls. The library secretary, by touching one button, would open a microphone on a selected phone and inform another staff member of a call. The standard response would be "thank you." This works especially well in nonpublic areas. Calls are answered more promptly and the secretary spends less time on the phone. Zone paging creates a quieter library. Rather than use an overhead page and disturb the entire library clientele, electronic phones can be clustered into zones to create less disturbance.

Conference calls are another feature that electronic phones offer. The nicest aspect of this feature is that it can be a time saver. If a third party can be reached by phone for clarification, information, etc., it can prevent hours and sometimes days of playing phone tag.

Memory speed dialing

Every phone system the library investigated offered memory speed dialing. The only things that vary are how many numbers can be stored and whether the numbers have to be stored centrally or can vary from instrument to instrument. This feature was initially viewed as no more than a convenience item but later proved to be very cost effective.

Before the days of 1+ dialing, virtually all discount long distance services required an extensive code to be dialed to obtain access to their network. With memory speed dialing a two-digit number is dialed and the access code is entered automatically. Another two-digit code can be entered and the long distance number would be dialed if it had been stored in the memory. Although this can be done manually, the inconvenience would discourage many people. The library spent approximately $1000 per year on long distance service before installing electronic phones with the speed dialing feature. Cliff Robertson aside, recent bills indicate that the library saves between $200-$300 annually on long distance calls using a discount vendor.

The monitor feature of electronic phones, which makes each instrument a one-way speaker phone, is also attractive. When any staff member is placed on hold, the employee can tap the monitor switch and recradle the phone. The oral aspects of the system alert the staff member when they are taken off hold.

Flexibility, expandability

Electronic phone systems also prove to be very flexible. The old electromechanical phones were connected to thick unsightly cables and, for all practical purposes, were stationary. Electronic phones are portable and interchangeable. For example, Bloomington Public's Community Room has a separate phone jack. A phone is placed there only when a video teleconference is scheduled. The library Board Room has an extension jack that shares the same number as the director's office. When weekly senior staff meetings or board meetings are held the director unplugs his desk phone and moves it next door.

Another important question is expandability. Can the phone system be adapted to keep up with Bloomington's growing population? Investigation indicated that most electronic phone systems would accommodate eight or more incoming phone lines and that cut-over switches for computer communication could be easily and inexpensively installed.

Proposals, presentations

In 1983 there were only three reputable area companies who could offer prices that would allow the library to realize a pay back within five years; 1230 Communications, General Telephone, and Oberlander Communications all offered interesting packages. Only a few hundred dollars separated the three proposals. Two companies were proposing virtually the same system while the third was offering a slightly less sophisticated and less expensive system.

Sales presentations were made to a select committee of the staff by each firm. Staff members were asked to consider how each system would impact on the operation of their department and on the library as a whole. Administration examined the service profiles of each firm, local references, contract extras, and the availability and cost of a service contract after the warranty period. Staff and administration agreed that Oberlander Communications provided the best deal for Bloomington Public.

Oberlander's sales presentation had been superior and their ongoing service agreement cost thousands less than their closest competitors. They had been in business since the 1930s and did several millions of dollars in sales annually. Their references were uniformly good, and they were flexible in their negotiations. Among other features they offered were a cut-over switch for sending and receiving data on a multiline phone and several parallel outlets so that phones could be moved from one work station to another.

Installing the system

Once a decision was made to go with a particular vendor, it took six to eight weeks for the new system to be installed. Oberlander had to wait for a cut-over date from General Telephone. Bloomington decided to buy a 12/36 system using TIE equipment. The library purchased 19 electronic phones, one speaker phone, and two DSS units. A DSS is a switchboard-type unit that allows for the rapid transfer of incoming calls. Simply stated this means that the system can handle up to 12 outside lines and 36 total intruments and that there are two primary areas in the library for intercepting incoming calls. The system was installed in February 1984.

The system is excellent but some features caught everyone off guard. The queuing feature which allows staff members to reserve the first available line when all lines are in use was the last to be installed and offered so many surprises it was removed. The queuing card overrode certain aspects of the intercom feature of the DSS and automatically transferred calls to a given station. Although this would have been a highly desirable feature under certain circumstances, insufficient time was allowed for answering the call before it rang back to the original DSS station. Therefore, at least for the moment, there is no queuing feature on the system.

Another feature of electronic phones is that they are dependent on a consistent source of electricity. This was brought home very forcefully the last time downtown Bloomington experienced a power outage.

Every library should decide what they want to do about phones. At the Bloomington Public Library a decision was made that service could be improved and money saved by investing in an electronic phone system. After nearly three years it is increasingly apparent that the decision was sound.

Two to three months were spent on research and talking to vendors before a decision was reached. The staff was kept informed of progress and many of them participated in the decision-making process. The system that was purchased allows for greater flexibility, improved customer service, real dollar savings, and savings in staff time. Further, the system is capable of growing with the library. The vendor representative claims the only thing the TIE phones cannot do is accommodate video.

To rent or not to rent

Customers need to be careful when buying phone systems. There are any number of vendors in the marketplace who follow P.T. Barnum's axiom that "there's a sucker born every minute." Before decisions are made, the needs of the library have to be determined, how much money the library can spend must be known, and the vendor has to be thoroughly investigated.

Bloomington Public knew most of its needs when investigation began and discovered a few more as the process continued. Library administration was able to determine that monthly payments on a phone system would only equal the current cost of renting equipment.

A little additional research indicated that the library was eligible to receive tax-free loans from local banks. In essence, the library was able to make a five-year loan for the phone system and pay a very low interest rate. Bloomington resisted the temptation of dealing with very small companies and conceivably saving a few thousand dollars. The field requires a relatively low capital investment to get started and has a high rate of business failure.

Too many phone vendors maintain very limited inventories and only order equipment when they have a purchase order in hand. These same vendors invariably order as much as possible on credit from their suppliers. Therefore, if these businesses experience one or two financial reversals, it is relatively painless for them to simply close their doors and walk away.

There is an old adage that says, "if it's not broken don't fix it." Many people believe this is the advice that the Justice Department ignored when they insisted on breaking up AT&T. Perhaps. The reality is that libraries now are free to make choices about equipment: to rent or not to rent. It is now a very feasible question.

CARD
AND
LABEL
MANAGER

* Produce catalog card sets
* Also card, pocket & spine labels
* Full text-editing capabilities
* Unlimited tracings/headed cards
* Automatic continuation cards
* Choice of three print sizes
* Optional requester card
* All data saved on disk

BOOKLIST named CALM one of "SOFTWARE'S GREATEST HITS of 1985...", "...an excellent catalog-card production program...", "...exceptional program"

Micro Software Evaluations said "the program is easy to use" and "...the main strength of the program is the considerable user control over the card format and the fact that it is not locked in by field length."

THE MEDIUM reported that "the manual is comprehensive and the menu-driven program is easy to follow."

Try out CALM in your own library without obligation for up to 30 days. If you decide not to purchase it, simply return the disks, manual, and invoice to Speak Softly and owe nothing. We think you're going to like it!

CALM is available for:
APPLE //e or //c $199.00
IBM PC and compatibles . $249.00

Speak Softly, Inc.
303 Calvert Avenue
Clinton, SC 29325

BIB-BASE/ACQUISITIONS

- An advanced microcomputer-based acquisitions system. Powerful but easy to use with excellent documentation.
- Uses variable-length MARC-format records for flexible input of as much bibliographic information as desired.
- Provides for fund accounting, purchase order or order form printing, and a vendor address file.
- "Bib-Base/Acq ranks among the best and is the most flexible of these systems available for microcomputer-based acquisitions." (*Library Software Review*, May-June 1986)
- "Bib-Base/Acq has much more to offer in the way of advanced features. Its power and flexibility are incredible ... it is extremely sophisticated." (*Wilson Library Bulletin*, March 1986)

For the IBM PC, XT, AT; compatibles
price: $895 demo & manual: $45

Small Library Computing Inc.
48 Lawrence Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741
516-588-1387

TABLE 9
CD-ROM Players in Libraries

Questions	Percent
Libraries owning CD-ROM players	
Yes	7.9
No	92.1
Use of CD-ROM player	
Library staff only	72.0
Library staff and patrons	28.0
Model of CD-ROM players owned	
Hitachi	65.2
Philips	17.4
Sony	13.0
Other	4.3
Plans to acquire CD-ROM player(s) in libraries which have none	
Within six months	7.9
Within 12 months	25.0
No plans	67.1

Source: Cahners Research, September 1986

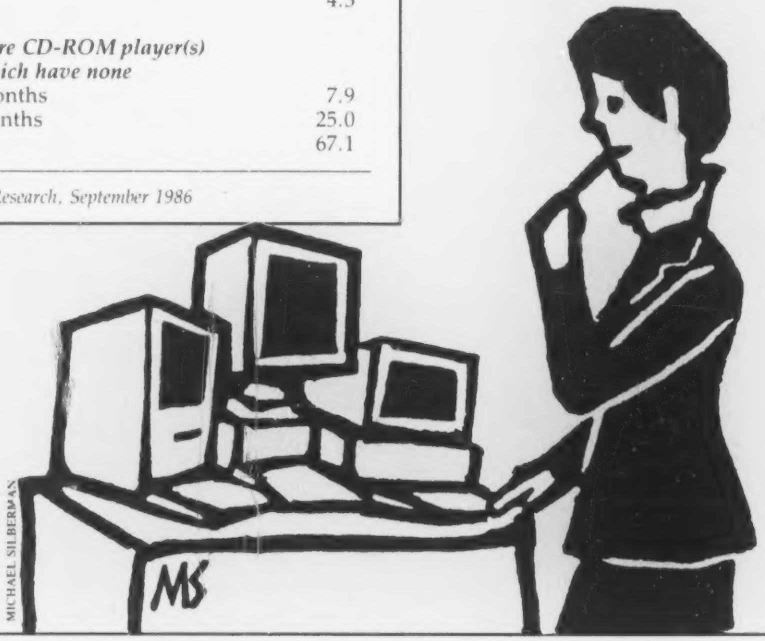


TABLE 10
Staff Involved in Decision Making About Library Technology (Percent)

Decision	Acquisitions	Cataloging Librarian	Reference	Purchasing	Administration
Recognizing need for new technology	38.6	56.2	61.4	11.1	97.4
Determining new technology specifications	30.7	44.3	45.7	13.9	92.3
Final selection of new technology	27.6	37.8	40.3	16.8	96.6

Source: Cahners Research, September 1986

C1650 -1
12/30/86

LIBRARY JOURNAL

UBLIC LIBRAR 986

Housing for the Library

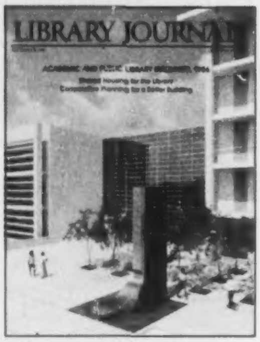
Coop e Planning for a Better Building

************** 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15872 03 0179
LJ CNGOST 451069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
4520 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 111 No. 20

LIBRARY JOURNAL

December 1986



The new addition/renovation at S.E. Wimberly Library, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton
© Dan Forer 1986

Letters 6
Calendar............ 18
People.............. 39
Professional Reading 74
Checklist 76
Magazines 78
Buyers' Guide....... 80
AV Reviews & Distributors 84
AV Reviews in 1986 91
Library Best Sellers 162
Classified 152
Index to Advertisers 120

LIBRARY JOURNAL is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President of Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Bowker Magazine Group is also an affiliate of R. R. Bowker Co., Gordon Graham, Chairman of the Board; Ira Siegel, President. Copyright © 1986 by Reed Publishing, USA, a division of Reed Holdings, Inc.; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 205 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. Telephone: (212) 916-1600. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices.

LIBRARY JOURNAL is indexed in *Educational Index*, *Library Literature*, *Library & Information Science Abstracts*, and *Magazine Index*. SUBSCRIPTIONS: USA: 1 year, $67; 2 years, $134; 3 years, $201. Outside USA: $92; Air delivery prices on request. Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302.

FEATURES

Library Buildings—1986 41
LJ's annual architectural survey of academic and public library buildings and library projects in progress / by Bette-Lee Fox with Ann Burns & Frances G. Duckett

A Shared Housing Primer 65
Look before you lease a shared library facility / by Mary L. Adams

Cooperative Planning for a Successful Library Building...................... 67
A Michigan branch that works for everyone / by Patricia McEnroe Koschik

COLUMNS

Online Databases: *CD-ROM Database Update* / 70
by Carol Tenopir

EDITORIAL

Propaganda, the USIA, and ALA 4
Should librarians propagate one view?

LATE BULLETINS 21

NEWS 22

Election results for libraries / Wilson surveys funding sources / OMS preservation planning reports / OCLC links with German library agency / DYNIX at Sioux City / More integrated online catalogs for ARL libraries / Information professionals directory / LISA *on CD-ROM / Adopt-a-Book at NYPL*

BOOK REVIEW 93

Harlow Robison's *Sergei Prokofiev: a biography* p. 104 / David Herbert Donald's *Look Homeward: a life of Thomas Wolfe* p. 111 / Pierre Boulez's *Orientations: collected writings* p. 114 / J.M. Coetzee's *Foe* p. 134 / and more . . .

Index to Book Review & Professional Reading 144

The LJ *annual architectural issue presents facts and figures about 187 public and 28 academic libraries completed between July 1, 1985 and June 30, 1986*

Library Buildings –1986

By Bette-Lee Fox with
Ann Burns & Frances G. Duckett

THE TOPSY-TURVY aspect of library construction continues for the third year with additions and renovations outpacing new construction by almost two to one. Yet the total project costs for the 118 additions and renovations ($59,206,517) is only 65 percent of the total project costs for the 69 new buildings ($90,951,900). And the total costs for both categories ($150,158,417) is the third highest in the last ten years.

Our "Projects in Progress" feature, which debuted in 1985, has netted us major results: 61 completed projects (that appear in the academic and public library tables with an asterisk) and 472 projects underway this year (p. 60), an increase of 19.5 percent over 1985. It makes one wonder why we didn't think of it sooner. For a source of information on what's happening in library construction, we have struck gold.

Large individual projects of note: the Tufts University Health Sciences Library (part of a $21 million building), the University of Iowa Law Library, Ames ($15,107,470) and the University of Alaska, Fairbanks ($13,200,000). Public projects include the new Central Library of the Irving Public Library, Texas and the George Memorial Library in Richmond, Texas (both over $8,000,000), the Naperville Public Library, Illinois ($6,243,333), and the Atlantic City Free Public Library, New Jersey ($4,732,280), and the addition and renovation project at the Enoch Pratt Free Library in Baltimore ($3,750,000).

The funding from local governments still supports the bulk of the projects, this year to the tune of $110,207,217. Federal funds are half of gift funds. And state funds actually increased to the third highest in the last six years (the 1982 figure is misleading because two state agency projects alone accounted for almost $20,000,000).

LJ looks forward to reporting the year's activity in library construction. Thanks to all who participated in 1986 and all those who will participate in the future.

Bette-Lee Fox is AV/Bibliographic Editor, and Ann Burns & Frances G. Duckett are Assistant Editors at *LJ*

PHOTO BY BOB BUCHANAN

Blagg-Huey Library, Texas Woman's Univ., Denton

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

Academic Library Buildings

Academic Libraries, 1976–1986

	1976	1977	1978–79	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986
New Libraries	15	6	38	14	19	20	8	12	12	13
Additions	5	5	8	2	0	9	1	6	4	2
Additions plus Renovation	8	7	22	11	11	6	11	8	8	7
TOTALS	28	18	66	27	30	35	20	26	24	22
Combined Additions and Additions plus Renovation	13	12	30	13	11	15	12	14	12	9
Percentage of Combined A and A & R	46.42	66.66	45.45	48.15	36.66	42.85	60.00	53.85	50.00	40.90

New Libraries

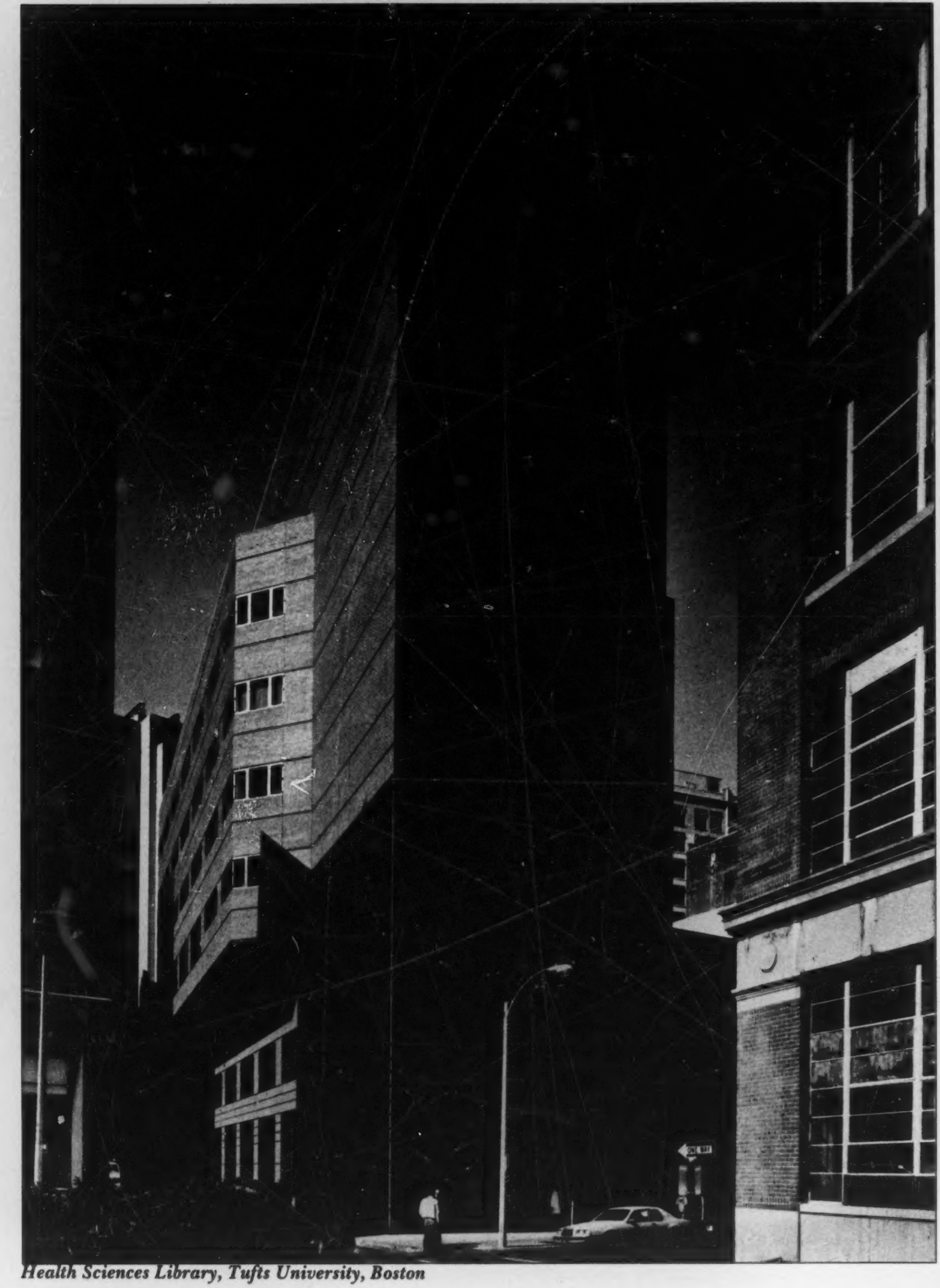
Name of Institution	Project Cost	Gross Area	Assignable	Non-Assignable	Sq.Ft. Cost	Building Cost	Equipment Cost	Book Capacity	Seating Capacity	Architect
University of Iowa Law Library, Ames	$15,107,470	103,916	81,662	22,254	$18.28	$1,900,000	$1,900,000	n/a	700	Birkerts, Gunnar
Health Sciences Lib.,[1] Tufts Univ., Boston	n/a	59,635	44,411	15,224	n/a	n/a	100,000	171,990	514	Bertrand . . . Warnecke, John
Texas Woman's Univ., Denton	10,000,000	135,000	107,000	28,000	55.29	7,464,651	1,693,800	725,000	860	Hendricks & Walls
Albany Law School, N.Y.	6,300,000	53,000	43,500	9,500	103.74	5,500,000	350,000	320,000	450	Mendel, Mesick . . .
Willamette University, Salem, Ore.	n/a	63,000	58,000	5,000	80.29	5,058,000	669,000	250,000	625	Wofford, Theodore
* Taylor University, Upland, Ind.	5,567,000	61,000	50,000	11,000	73.77	4,500,000	1,067,000	21,000	450	Troyer, Le Roy & Assocs.
Univ. of South Florida, Sarasota	n/a	67,979	58,000	9,979	71.87	4,885,510	n/a	77,000	315	Harvard . . . Architects Collab.
* Austin College, Sherman, Tex.	n/a	68,821	51,037	17,784	66.84	4,600,000	450,000	238,750	655	Malone, Tom
Lee Coll. & Church of God Sch. of Theology, Cleveland, Tenn.	2,751,000	43,500	39,200	4,300	58.30	2,536,000	215,000	180,000	425	Rardin & Carroll
Sch. of Marine & Atmospheric[2] Science, University of Miami, Fla.	n/a	17,000	15,650	1,350	125.21	2,128,570	76,878	80,000	110	Abramovitz-Harris-Kingsland
* University of Oklahoma, Norman	1,700,000	13,000	11,000	2,000	84.62	1,100,000	120,000	80,000	175	Kaighn Assocs. & Bauer, Stark
Aguadilla Regional College, P.R.	800,678	n/a	26,000	n/a	n/a	n/a	100,000	64,560	383	Quiñones, Pablo
Health Science Center, University of Tennessee, Memphis	n/a	61,075	43,625	17,450	n/a	n/a	n/a	200,000	200	Gassner, Nathan

[1] Library part of 135,000 gross square foot, $21 million Center for Health Communications

[2] One wing of Science/Administration building

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

© BRUCE T. MARTIN



Health Sciences Library, Tufts University, Boston

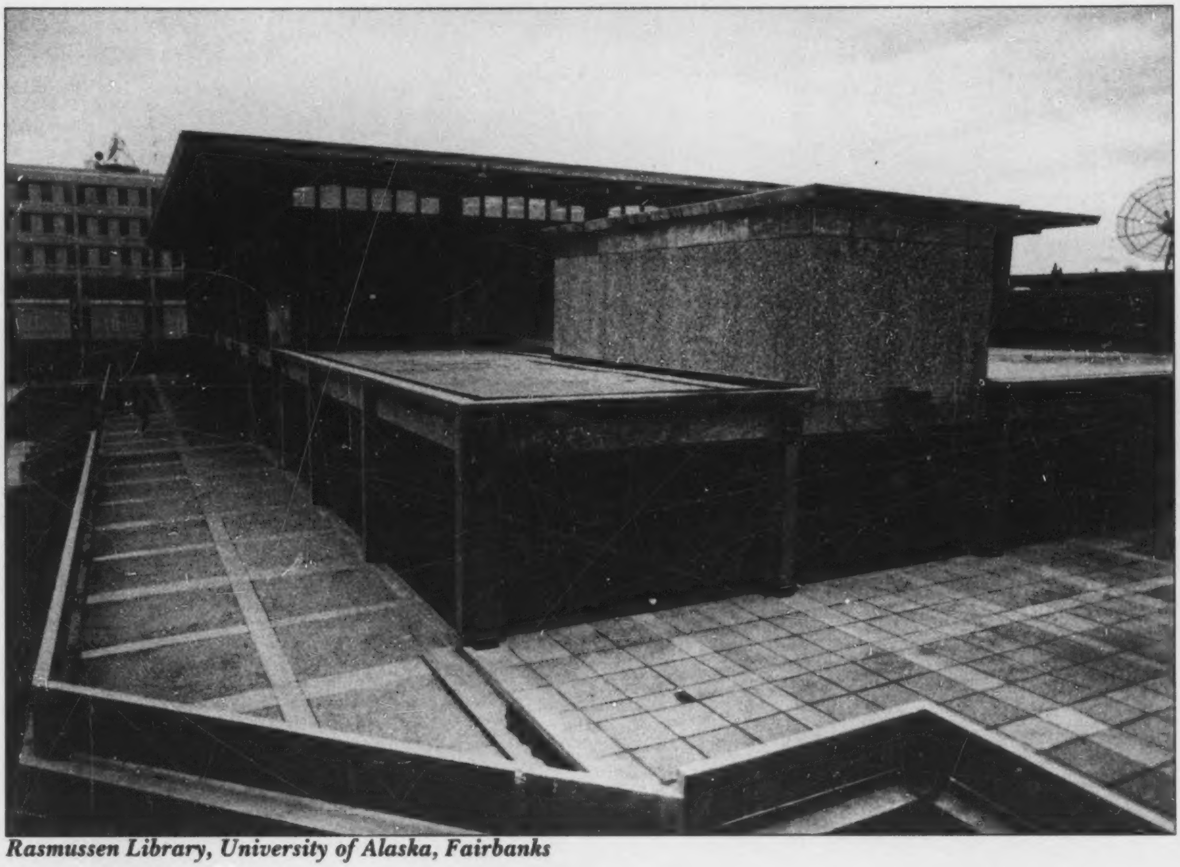
University of Memphis Health Science Center Library, Tenn.

JOHN MILES

Pentecostal Resource Center, Lee College, Cleveland, Tenn.

Additions and Renovations

Name of Institution		Project Cost	Gross Area	Assignable	Non-Assignable	Sq.Ft. Cost	Building Cost	Equipment Cost	Book Capacity	Seating Capacity	Architect
University of Alaska, Fairbanks	Total	$13,200,000	91,616	n/a	n/a	$104.45	$9,569,447	$867,000	1,100,000	848	GDM & Assocs.
	New	n/a	69,616	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
	Renovated	n/a	22,000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pa.	Total	10,800,000	117,000	87,000	30,000	73.66	8,618,000	800,000	n/a	900	Warner Burns Toan Lunde
	New	n/a	77,000	58,000	19,000	107.37	8,268,000	730,000	n/a	600	
	Renovated	n/a	40,000	29,000	11,000	8.75	350,000	70,000	n/a	300	
Wesleyan University, Middletown, Ct.	Total	10,000,000	116,000	103,000	13,000	69.61	8,075,000	800,000	799,375	680	Perry, Dean, Rogers
	New	6,806,000	42,000	39,000	3,000	131.90	5,540,000	515,720	210,050	268	
	Renovated	3,194,000	74,000	64,000	10,000	34.26	2,535,000	284,280	589,325	412	
* Florida Atlantic Univ., Boca Raton	Total	7,678,598	164,224	150,824	13,400	43.30	7,111,855	566,743	800,000	1,321	Spillis Candela
	New	6,578,598	86,268	80,677	5,591	70.27	6,061,855	516,743	400,000	694	
	Renovated	1,100,000	78,956	70,147	8,809	13.30	1,050,000	50,000	400,000	627	
* Bucknell Univ., Lewisburg, Pa.	Total	7,496,436	137,282	121,187	16,095	46.69	6,410,305	611,750	575,000	1070	Shepley Bulfinch
	New	5,491,687	72,210	64,784	7,426	66.58	4,807,729	393,000	373,570	675	
	Renovated	2,003,749	65,072	56,403	8,669	24.63	1,602,576	218,750	201,430	395	
Medical College of Wisconsin, Milwaukee	Total	115,000	1,800	1,800	0	n/a	n/a	91,000	25,000	16	MCW Engineering Dept.
	New	65,000	600	600	0	n/a	n/a	41,000	22,000	0	
	Renovated	50,000	1,200	1,200	0	n/a	n/a	50,000	3,000	16	
* Midwestern State Univ., Wichita Falls, Tex.	Total	4,236,511	99,867	70,721	29,146	40.92	4,086,511	150,000	500,000	1,000	Harper Perkins
	New	3,409,391	44,867	31,117	13,750	72.65	3,259,391	150,000	n/a	n/a	
	Renovated	827,120	55,000	39,604	15,396	15.04	827,120	0	n/a	n/a	



Rasmussen Library, University of Alaska, Fairbanks

Additions Only

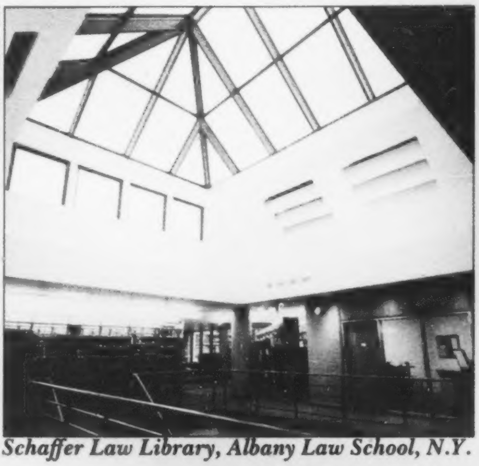
Name of Institution	Project Cost	Gross Area	Assignable	Non-Assignable	Sq.Ft. Cost	Building Cost	Equipment Cost	Book Capacity	Seating Capacity	Architect
Albertson LRC, Univ. of Wisconsin-Stevens Point	$7,200,000	87,000	60,000	27,000	$68.97	$6,000,000	$1,200,000	370,000	400	Strang Partners
Doane College, Crete, Neb.	626,291	11,484	11,000	484	48.40	55,872	70,419	200,000	302	Dawson, Robert

Renovations Only

Name of Institution	Project Cost	Gross Area	Assignable	Non-Assignable	Sq.Ft. Cost	Building Cost	Equipment Cost	Book Capacity	Seating Capacity	Architect
Iowa State University, Ames	$3,500,000	226,218	169,921	56,297	n/a	n/a	$1,000,000	1,513,000	2,200	Herbert, Charles
Oklahoma Christian College, Oklahoma City	1,100,000	30,000	n/a	n/a	33.33	1,000,000	100,000	150,000	350	Tredway & Goto
* Creighton University, Omaha, Neb.	762,000	22,000	n/a	n/a	15.27	336,000	426,000	201,000	200	Daly, Leo A.
* University of California, Irvine	595,614	n/a	18,807	n/a	n/a	516,000	79,614	0	189	Rossetti Assocs.
SUNY College at New Paltz	n/a	8,511	6,638	1,873	46.90	399,151	n/a	0	200	Mendel, Mesick . . .
* Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.	86,235	917	917	0	52.97	48,577	31,591	0	0	Baker & Assocs.

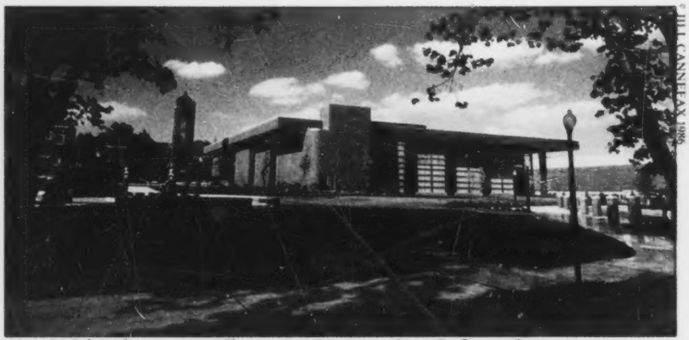
Interiors

A few outstanding examples of how shapes, colors, and textures can create an environment that is both pleasing and functional



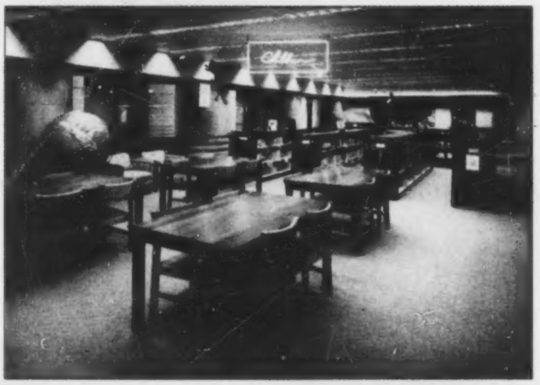
© GARY DAVID GOLD 1986

Schaffer Law Library, Albany Law School, N.Y.

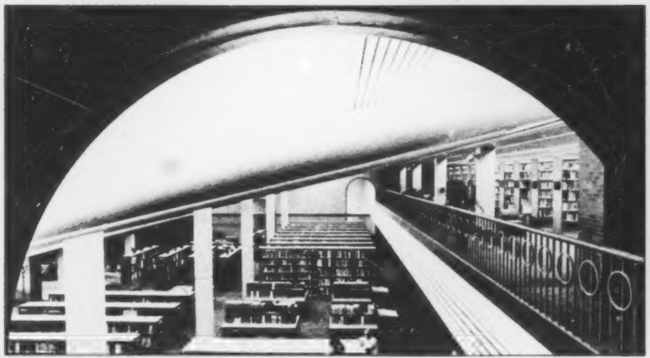


© JILL CANNEFAX 1986

Hatfield Library, Willamette University, Salem, Ore.

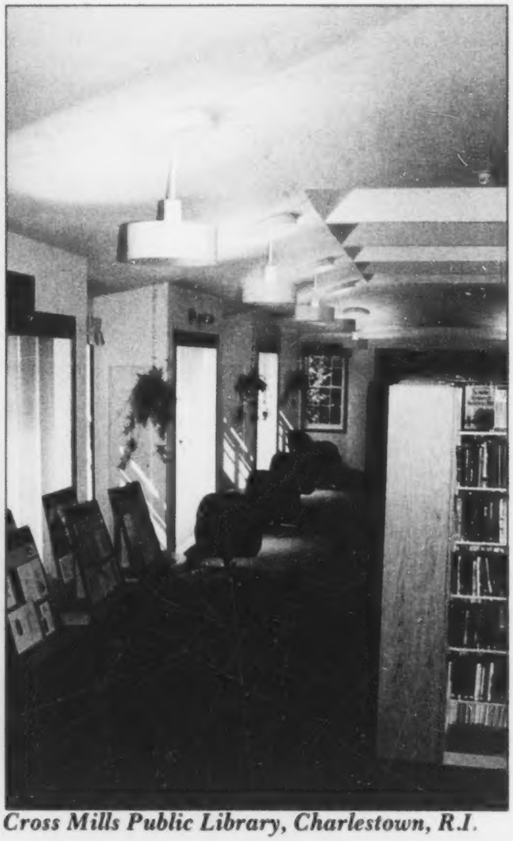


Atlantic City Free Public Library, N.J.



West Wyandotte Branch, Kansas City, Kans.

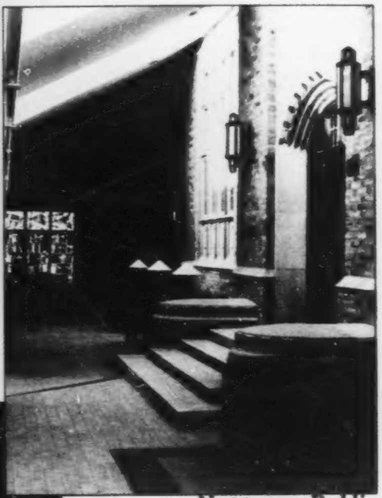
JOSEPH McGOVERN



Cross Mills Public Library, Charlestown, R.I.

HOWARD N. KAPLAN© HNK

North Shore Library, Glendale, Wis.

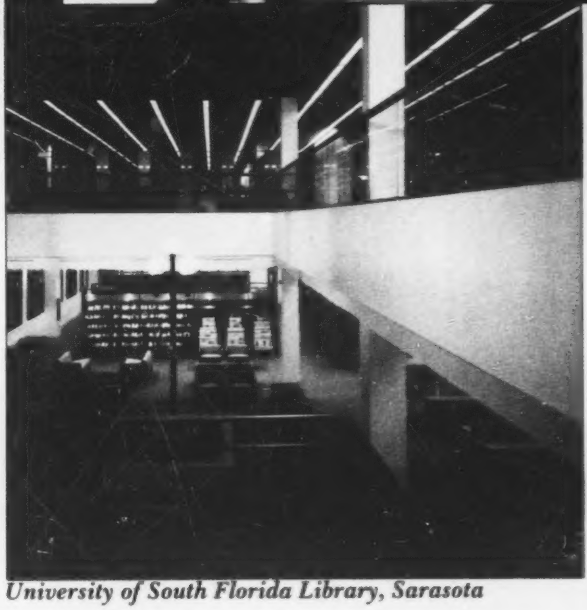


Nappanee Public Library, Ind.

© STEVE ROSENTHAL

Wesleyan University Library, Middletown, Ct.

GEORGE COTT



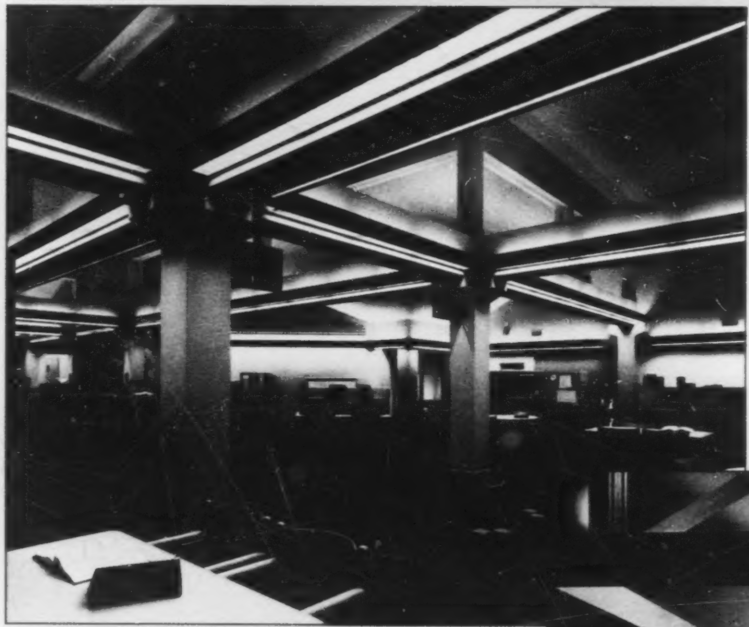
University of South Florida Library, Sarasota

Richland County Public Library, Columbia, S.C.

© KEN W. SASSO 1986

Durham Public Library, Ct.

ROBERT PISANO, SEATTLE



Fairwood Public Library, Renton, Wash.

J. PARKE RANDALL

Fortville-Vernon Twp. Public Library, Fortville, Ind.

© CYMIE PAYNE 1986

Norfolk Public Library, Mass.

Public Library Buildings

Symbol Code: B—Branch Library; BS—Branch & System Headquarters; M—Main Library; MS—Main & Systems Headquarters; S—System Headquarters; n/a—not available

Belen Public Library, N.M.

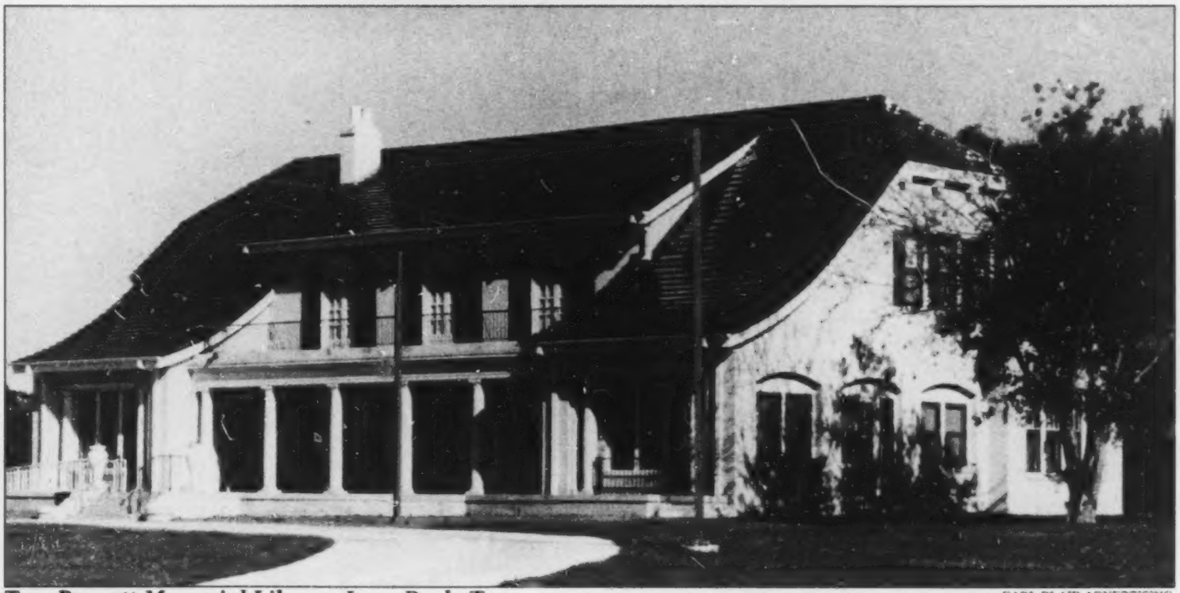
New Buildings

Community	Pop. in M	Code	Project Cost	Const. Cost	Gross Sq. Ft.	Sq.Ft. Cost	Equip. Cost	Site Cost	Other Costs	Volumes	Reader Seats	Federal Funds	State Funds	Local Funds	Gift Funds	Architect
ARIZONA																
Apache Junction	15	M	$738,218	$601,818	10,800	$55.72	$64,865	Owned	71,535	30,000	83	0	0	738,818	0	Enyart, Lawrence
CALIFORNIA																
* Bakersfield[1]	57	B	2,234,450	2,000,000	18,336	109.08	106,450	Leased	128,000	60,000	120	0	0	0	2,234,450	Milazzo & Associates
* Thornton[2]	2	B	427,666	366,545	2,775	132.09	31,801	12,000	17,320	12,000	36	0	0	427,666	0	Morris & Wenell
CONNECTICUT																
East Hampton[3]	9	M	1,527,500	1,215,772	11,940	101.82	121,859	44,000	145,869	30,000	79	0	200,000	1,300,000	27,500	Centerbrook Architects
Simsbury	22	M	2,790,500	2,235,000	21,300	104.93	252,000	Owned	303,500	110,000	140	0	199,683	2,590,817	0	Malmfeldt Associates
FLORIDA																
* Clearwater	30	B	1,224,178	944,808	15,000	62.99	175,000	Owned	104,370	50,000	75	0	0	1,224,178	0	Williams Architects
GEORGIA																
Douglasville	75	B	1,426,592	915,997	21,000	43.61	120,345	Owned	390,250	70,000	158	425,000	512,898	488,694	0	Tapp, William R., Jr.
Greensboro	12	M	590,894	424,162	8,600	49.32	113,010	10,000	43,722	38,000	50	0	368,000	54,900	167,994	Tuten, John A.
Unadilla	3	B	164,919	115,371	2,100	54.94	20,000	Owned	29,548	10,105	21	125,000	0	21,668	18,251	Robisch, Charles J.
ILLINOIS																
Chicago	40	B	1,770,000	1,050,000	13,000	80.77	210,000	235,000	275,000	100,000	108	0	0	1,770,000	0	Chicago Bureau of Arch
* Mackinaw	2	M	220,000	131,000	5,800	22.59	0	70,000	19,000	15,000	12	88,000	0	116,000	16,000	Lontai, Adam
Naperville	67	M	6,243,333	4,190,629	63,312	66.19	447,900	Owned	1,604,804	175,000	419	184,800	0	6,058,533	0	Cedarholm, Charles
Shorewood	10	M	719,660	590,095	15,000	39.34	33,565	55,000	41,000	36,000	52	250,000	0	456,660	13,000	Healy, Snyder, Bender
INDIANA																
Clayton	5	M	254,925	201,026	4,200	47.86	27,931	10,548	15,420	17,905	24	0	0	244,925	10,000	Curry, Robert E.
* Hammond	23	B	1,682,278	1,084,467	9,300	116.61	393,175	Owned	204,636	33,500	70	100,000	0	1,582,278	0	Carow, Jay
* Indianapolis	50	B	1,311,084	1,074,064	13,000	82.62	134,420	27,600	75,000	70,000	87	0	0	1,311,084	0	McGuire & Shook
* Indianapolis	45	B	1,108,509	896,784	11,100	80.79	94,983	45,000	71,742	55,000	86	254,962	0	853,547	0	Gibson, Ed & Assocs.

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

East Hampton Public Library, Ct.

Union County Carnegie Library, S.C.



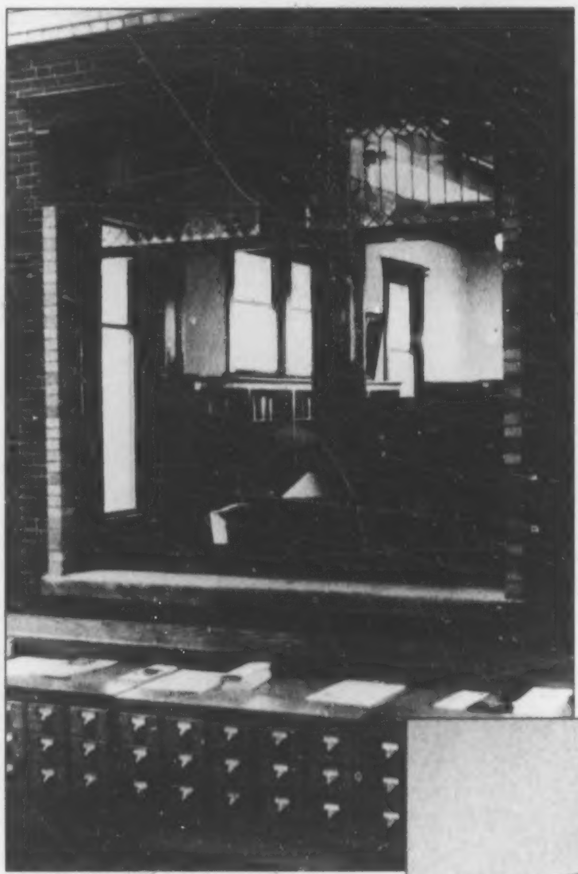
Tom Burnett Memorial Library, Iowa Park, Tenn.

EARL BLAIR ADVERTISING

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

Community	Pop. in M	Code	Project Cost	Const. Cost	Gross Sq. Ft.	Sq.Ft. Cost	Equip. Cost	Site Cost	Other Costs	Volumes	Reader Seats	Federal Funds	State Funds	Local Funds	Gift Funds	Architect
KANSAS																
• Garden City	30	M	1,650,000	1,200,000	31,000	38.71	190,000	124,000	136,000	160,000	67	0	0	850,000	800,000	L.C.B. Assocs.
• Kansas City	173	B	4,204,000	3,000,400	45,830	65.47	566,900	Owned	636,700	200,000	263	0	0	4,204,000	0	Buchanan Architects
Plainville	3	M	312,249	243,986	4,382	55.68	40,730	Owned	27,533	12,000	40	0	0	0	312,249	Keller, Ralph J.
MASSACHUSETTS																
Milford[4]	25	M	2,751,100	2,228,459	25,446	87.58	251,721	79,000	191,920	109,000	116	512,200	0	2,143,800	95,100	Prout, Donald, Assocs.
MINNESOTA																
Aurora	4	M	320,000	212,854	3,200	66.52	78,553	Owned	28,593	20,000	29	160,000	160,000	0	0	Hildenbrand & Wirtanen
Blaine	182	S	751,309	646,344	12,500	51.71	51,784	Owned	53,181	0	0	0	0	751,309	0	Lindberg, Glen
Circle Pines	18	B	589,539	471,497	6,320	74.60	70,969	Owned	47,073	30,000	53	0	0	589,539	0	Lindberg, Glen
Eden Prairie	36	B	1,587,335	927,860	10,133	91.57	132,839	285,000	241,636	50,000	52	0	0	1,587,335	0	Parker, Leonard, Assocs.
Fergus Falls	13	M	1,324,000	1,025,000	12,700	80.71	140,000	82,000	77,000	75,000	68	200,000	0	1,040,000	84,000	Foss Assocs.
Wadena	8	M	348,387	230,713	4,010	57.53	69,934	Owned	47,740	18,900	22	173,177	0	165,210	10,000	Silvernail, Brooke
NEBRASKA																
York[5]	15	M	1,676,426	922,162	18,127	50.87	129,803	375,000	249,461	50,000	80	0	0	0	1,676,426	Cannon, James L.
NEW JERSEY																
Atlantic City[6]	40	M	4,732,280	3,308,000	30,000	110.27	600,000	504,000	320,280	120,000	170	0	0	4,732,280	0	Blumberg/Gruen Assocs.
Braddock	25	B	401,550	310,584	5,000	62.11	24,589	Owned	66,377	25,000	34	390,000	0	11,550	0	Churchill, Alexander
NEW MEXICO																
Belen	10	M	555,000	418,000	8,950	46.70	15,000	79,500	42,500	66,000	54	0	0	540,000	15,000	Vigil, Claudio
NEW YORK																
Indian Lake	1	M	174,657	130,401	2,720	47.94	20,006	Owned	24,250	11,500	32	69,151	62,500	31,006	12,000	Claek, William J.
Rochester	23	B	342,000	287,000	3,800	75.53	40,000	Owned	15,000	15,000	34	0	11,300	330,700	0	Wulff, David H.
NORTH CAROLINA																
Kannapolis	30	B	1,073,274	818,128	15,000	54.54	120,844	Owned	134,302	55,000	139	0	100,000	473,274	500,000	Murray, Martin L.
Maxton	5	M	230,208	181,058	3,994	45.33	31,250	Owned	17,900	12,000	30	0	40,000	122,000	68,208	Sawyer, John R.
NORTH DAKOTA																
• Garrison	2	M	250,000	158,000	2,002	78.92	50,000	Owned	42,000	16,000	17	64,150	0	185,850	0	Anderson, Robert
OKLAHOMA																
Madill	3	MS	94,800	87,000	3,900	22.31	3,000	Owned	4,800	20,000	8	0	0	20,000	100,000	Kennedy, Jo
Tecumseh	6	B	487,400	413,000	8,000	51.63	40,000	Owned	34,400	20,000	40	0	17,400	470,000	0	Price & Reaves
OREGON																
Clatskanie	5	M	121,000	70,000	2,496	28.05	22,000	23,000	6,000	11,000	24	51,000	0	0	70,000	Lillich, Morris
Newport[7]	8	M	850,000	650,000	7,700	84.42	50,000	Owned	150,000	45,000	52	850,000	0	0	0	Sherwood, Carl R.
RHODE ISLAND																
Glocester[8]	8	M	321,629	280,228	4,660	60.14	17,491	Owned	23,910	21,000	50	0	137,500	73,818	110,311	Robbins, Alden S.
SOUTH CAROLINA																
Chester	30	M	1,070,114	769,332	15,000	51.29	150,808	82,469	67,505	70,000	112	100,287	40,000	750,000	179,827	Williams, Frank
• Columbia	60	B	1,043,931	774,693	18,000	43.04	139,223	45,000	85,015	110,000	64	0	0	1,043,931	0	Carlisle Assocs.
• Eastover	5	B	171,870	122,912	2,583	47.59	21,497	14,936	12,525	17,765	35	0	0	171,870	0	Davis, Curt
TEXAS																
Grapevine[9]	25	M	1,534,423	1,295,778	15,000	86.39	53,227	Owned	185,418	64,170	71	133,437	0	1,360,619	40,367	Hatfield Halcomb
Hitchcock[10]	8	M	314,980	260,696	5,898	44.20	9,500	31,750	13,034	41,000	22	125,000	0	0	189,980	Mackey, Rodney
• Houston	36	B	1,193,097	931,960	8,886	104.88	103,300	Owned	157,837	34,000	65	1,075,000	0	118,097	0	Molina & Assocs.
• Houston	42	B	1,304,250	988,000	11,000	89.82	200,000	38,250	78,000	50,000	87	0	0	1,304,250	0	Marshall, James, AIA
• Houston	44	B	1,604,276	1,264,276	16,000	79.01	130,000	113,000	97,000	80,000	143	0	0	1,604,276	0	McKittrick, Richardson . . .
Humble	54	B	771,691	609,691	10,137	60.15	107,000	Owned	55,000	55,000	98	0	0	771,691	0	Bailey, Ray
• Irving[11]	150	MS	8,438,000	6,596,000	180,000	36.64	985,000	Owned	857,000	400,000	300	0	0	8,438,000	0	Meier, Frank L.
• Navasota	7	M	476,272	273,276	8,312	32.88	61,347	50,000	91,649	25,000	58	100,000	0	300,000	76,272	Albright, Dave
Paint Rock	1	M	37,576	37,176	1,232	30.18	250	Owned	150	10,000	9	0	0	0	37,576	Cardinal Homes
• Richmond	195	MS	8,405,393	6,768,310	77,365	87.49	447,118	460,000	729,965	175,000	223	199,518	0	188,089	8,017,786	Wedemeyer, Ronald
• Weslaco	25	M	1,744,767	1,098,731	25,371	43.31	458,643	Owned	187,393	75,000	190	300,000	0	1,444,767	0	Hobart, Gene P.
VIRGINIA																
• Clarksville	7	B	59,397	40,000	2,400	16.67	19,397	Owned	0	9,300	43	0	5,433	719	53,245	Edgerton . . . Simmons
• Falls Church	33	B	3,715,644	2,380,171	25,000	95.20	237,422	375,408	722,643	125,000	204	0	0	3,715,644	0	Mills, Claggett & Wenning
• Newport News	185	B	1,024,000	870,000	13,000	66.92	116,000	15,000	23,000	60,000	60	0	0	1,024,000	0	Forrest Coile Assocs.
• Reston	40	B	3,856,090	2,842,932	30,000	94.76	366,090	Owned	647,068	150,000	212	0	0	3,856,090	0	LBC&W
• Richmond	23	B	667,000	572,000	8,000	71.50	58,000	Owned	37,000	45,000	45	0	0	667,000	0	Hardwicke Johnson
Richmond	21	B	176,000	95,559	1,700	56.21	49,576	Owned	30,865	15,000	23	0	0	176,000	0	none
• Rocky Mount	36	M	467,318	359,318	9,600	37.43	0	80,000	28,000	70,000	45	132,440	0	308,691	27,943	Dewberry & Davis
• Rustburg[12]	47	MS	905,000	803,000	12,500	6.42	75,000	Owned	27,000	75,000	72	227,000	0	678,000	0	Architectural Partners
WASHINGTON																
Ocean Park	2	B	241,310	167,364	3,200	52.30	29,089	40,000	4,857	15,000	n/a	0	0	221,310	20,000	Rowe, Ron G.
Renton	60	B	1,509,500	1,172,000	15,000	78.13	150,000	62,500	125,000	85,000	155	0	0	1,509,500	0	Mithun Bowman Emrich
WEST VIRGINIA																
• Alum Creek	4	B	60,135	52,716	1,250	42.17	5,164	Leased	2,255	6,000	24	30,000	5,000	0	25,135	Goff, Jerry
• Hannan	2	M	30,379	26,147	640	40.86	3,073	Leased	1,159	4,000	20	14,500	1,500	3,379	11,000	Goff, Jerry
• Ronceverte	2	M	66,638	51,067	1,250	40.85	5,584	7,500	2,487	6,000	24	32,937	2,063	31,638	0	Goff, Jerry
WISCONSIN																
Glendale	28	M	480,000	317,000	15,000	21.13	125,000	0	38,000	110,000	85	0	0	200,000	280,000	Burgener, Dennis

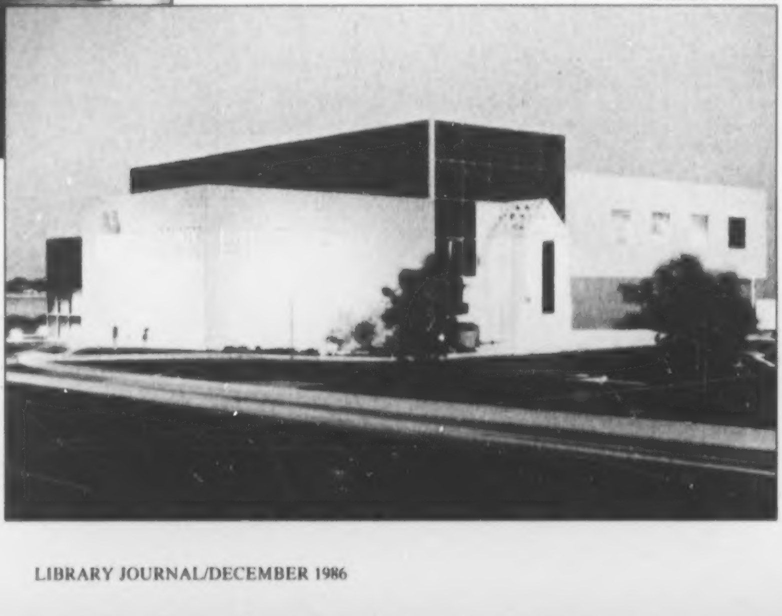
Sauk City Public Library, Wis.



Newberg Public Library, Ore.

Blodgett Memorial, Fishkill, N.Y.

MICHAEL URBANEK



Kern County Southwest Branch, Bakersfield, Cal.

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

Additions and Renovations

Community	Pop. in M	Code	Project Cost	Const. Cost	Gross Sq. Ft.	Sq.Ft. Cost	Equip. Cost	Site Cost	Other Costs	Volumes	Reader Seats	Federal Funds	State Funds	Local Funds	Gift Funds	Architect
ALABAMA																
* Cullman	62	M	$20,000	$17,661	606	$29.14	0	Owned	$2,339	5,000	8	$10,000	0	$10,000	0	Freeman, R. Mack
Gadsden	103	M	380,614	270,379	3,680	103.42	$68,235	Owned	42,000	20,000	35	215,000	$16,963	148,651	0	Cannon-Nance
Guntersville	30	M	143,976	127,737	2,362	54.08	0	Owned	16,239	0	0	64,000	0	74,976	$5,000	Strickland, Roberts . . .
ALASKA																
Talkeetna	1	M	83,500	73,500	1,152	63.80	6,000	Owned	4,000	10,000	28	0	75,000	8,500	0	Perrin, Rick
CALIFORNIA																
Oceanside	50	B	208,666	63,872	3,000	21.29	101,204	Leased	43,590	20,000	36	0	0	144,794	63,872	Oremem Assocs.
* San Diego	20	B	549,000	370,000	2,800	132.14	74,000	Owned	105,000	35,000	34	0	0	399,000	150,000	Lareau, Dick . . .
San Jose	84	B	869,994	719,994	9,836	73.20	150,000	Owned	0	70,000	71	0	0	869,994	0	Stewart, Carl
Santa Monica[13]	12	B	1,084,592	922,643	8,435	109.38	62,949	Owned	99,000	15,000	50	199,100	0	875,492	10,000	Daniel, W. Gayle . . .
Vallejo	4	B	150,000	98,750	2,500	39.50	40,250	Owned	11,000	30,000	40	0	0	150,000	0	Tyrrell, Paul
COLORADO																
Bayfield[14]	3	M	7,139	6,289	1,776	5.34	0	Owned	850	15,000	20	3,355	0	3,584	200	Lynch, Jay
Fairplay[15]	2	B	11,799	2,000	787	2.54	8,400	Owned	1,399	3,500	12	5,400	0	6,399	0	Collins, Michael
* Longmont	65	M	107,981	70,638	1,200	58.86	31,369	Owned	5,974	120,000	132	50,463	0	57,518	0	Miller, Jerry
* Stratton[16]	1	M	24,502	14,048	723	19.43	2,233	7,800	420	15,000	12	18,750	0	0	5,752	Mack, John
CONNECTICUT																
Columbia[17]	4	M	555,181	384,482	4,800	80.10	43,743	59,000	67,956	24,000	31	0	157,300	315,000	82,881	Breen, Edward
Durham[18]	5	M	845,148	565,201	7,200	78.50	138,800	65,000	76,147	35,000	62	0	200,000	466,148	179,000	King, Charles A.
Hartford	17	B	145,454	127,850	5,400	23.68	0	Owned	17,604	24,000	46	39,150	33,292	73,012	0	Vance, James & Assocs.
Norwich	39	M	106,000	60,000	4,000	15.00	35,000	Owned	11,000	100,000	120	22,000	0	84,000	0	Interdesign
FLORIDA																
* Lakeland	64	M	2,009,000	1,738,959	36,674	47.42	127,071	Owned	142,970	127,000	300	200,000	0	1,809,000	0	Furr, Michael B. . . .
GEORGIA																
Albany	110	MS	2,271,518	1,796,474	40,753	44.08	324,554	Owned	150,490	155,000	162	125,000	587,000	1,559,518	0	Maschke, David M.G.
IDAHO																
Jerome	8	M	111,069	103,969	2,535	41.01	0	Owned	7,100	40,000	30	51,000	0	51,000	9,069	Pea, Wayne
Pocatello	50	M	4,031	3156	500	6.31	875	0	0	115,000	61	1,645	0	2,386	0	none
Twin Falls	29	M	4,859	4,859	250	19.43	0	Owned	0	150,000	100	2,350	0	2,509	0	none
ILLINOIS																
* Crystal Lake	19	M	2,208,000	1,475,000	26,650	55.34	202,000	256,000	275,000	110,000	155	0	250,000	1,913,000	45,000	LaRoi Architects Ltd.
Dixon	16	M	78,500	39,500	426	92.72	25,000	Owned	14,000	87,000	120	0	39,250	36,750	2,500	McLane, John
Dundee	35	M	425,992	207,128	10,045	20.62	94,393	Owned	124,471	43,750	50	155,967	0	270,025	0	Burnidge, Cassell . . .
Granite City	37	M	138,419	105,135	2,550	41.23	21,500	Owned	11,784	140,000	90	55,367	0	83,052	0	FGM Architects
Niles	53	M	1,105,500	940,000	14,090	66.71	100,000	Owned	65,500	140,000	141	0	250,000	855,500	0	Orput Assocs.
Park Forest[19]	26	M	121,200	100,500	39,000	2.57	16,000	Owned	4,700	120,000	94	30,300	0	90,900	0	none
INDIANA																
* Carmel	33	M	2,900,000	1,795,048	32,000	56.09	867,748	Owned	237,204	100,000	180	0	0	2,900,000	0	Pecsok, Jelliffe . . .
East Chicago	40	M	1,492,966	1,200,237	26,800	44.78	174,482	Owned	118,247	150,000	85	0	0	1,492,966	0	Bittner & Detella
* Fortville[20]	6	M	671,025	405,089	7,738	52.35	42,538	120,000	103,398	56,000	58	257,000	0	414,025	0	Randall, Parke . . .
Linton	8	M	6,200	6,200	1,235	5.02	0	Owned	0	7,000	20	0	0	5,000	1,200	none
Mentone	4	M	43,717	39,542	2,638	14.99	2,875	Owned	1,300	1,840	0	19,700	0	24,017	0	Scearce, Donald
Muncie[21]	80	M	233,928	200,473	11,350	17.66	0	Owned	33,455	100,000	64	60,450	0	173,478	0	Gooden Assocs.
* Nappanee[22]	9	M	2,834,358	815,384	12,900	63.20	146,600	85,000	1,787,374	55,000	100	0	0	2,785,692	48,666	Holdeman, Robert L.
* New Carlisle	4	M	551,179	415,020	6,000	69.17	53,483	Owned	82,676	30,000	30	160,550	0	390,629	0	Pecsok, Jelliffe, . . .
IOWA																
Elk Horn	1	M	11,362	10,000	748	15.19	662.00	Owned	0	3,266	17	0	0	11,132	230	none
Somers[23]	1	M	18,964	12,152	1,320	9.20	6,812	0	0	4,000	15	0	0	2,000	16,964	none
KANSAS																
* Oskaloosa	2	M	59,363	53,763	1,036	51.89	2,000	Owned	3,600	10,000	24	23,000	0	10,363	26,000	Hicks & Assocs.
Paola	7	M	197,938	160,373	3,460	46.35	6,745	17,500	13,320	80,000	56	50,382	0	50,441	97,115	Koupal, Howard, . . .
Troy	9	M	15,123	15,123	1,000	15.12	0	Leased	0	27,000	20	0	0	9,054	6,069	none
Wichita	32	B	82,501	45,006	2,716	16.57	34,345	0	3,150	11,000	20	0	0	82,501	0	Sanders, Tom
KENTUCKY																
Lexington	38	B	31,808	15,105	13,000	1.16	16,703	Leased	0	60,000	38	0	0	31,808	0	none
Louisville	240	B	231,348	173,665	8,090	21.46	0	0	57,683	31,000	40	115,718	0	115,630	0	Louis & Henry, Inc.
MARYLAND																
* Baltimore	750	M	3,750,000	3,000,000	12,000	250.00	250,000	0	500,000	1,350,000	n/a	0	2,777,000	750,000	223,000	Ayers-Saint . . .
* Crisfield[24]	4	B	240,000	194,000	2,100	92.38	33,190	Owned	12,810	25,000	30	150,000	0	90,000	0	Ciancitto, Ardis . . .
MASSACHUSETTS																
Ipswitch[25]	12	M	192,500	147,500	2,000	73.75	28,000	Owned	17,000	20,000	12	0	0	164,500	28,000	Notter, Finegold . . .
Millville[26]	2	M	130,317	58,674	1,928	30.43	9,103	55,000	7,540	2,970	74	6,585	48,178	57,020	18,534	none
Norfolk[27]	68	M	430,000	345,000	7,418	46.51	45,000	Owned	40,000	20,000	50	0	0	430,000	0	Design Partnership . . .
Sandwich	12	M	940,000	790,000	17,000	46.47	60,000	Owned	90,000	90,000	300	167,460	0	712,540	60,000	Gill, Grattan
MINNESOTA																
Heron Lake	2	M	25,838	2,174	3,200	.68	1,164	22,500	0	10,000	25	0	0	214	25,624	none
Hutchinson[28]	14	B	706,758	587,728	10,611	55.39	75,340	Owned	43,690	27,600	60	0	0	706,758	0	Korngiebel Architecture
Windom[29]	5	M	68,500	21,000	3,348	6.27	2,500	45,000	0	17,000	25	0	0	53,500	15,000	none
MISSISSIPPI																
Hernando	3	MS	405,333	327,046	6,000	54.51	56,873	Owned	21,414	80,350	57	219,333	0	165,000	21,000	Godbold, Hansen . . .
Jackson[30]	444	MS	2,900,000	1,891,411	63,680	29.70	860,050	Owned	148,539	156,000	254	0	200,000	2,700,000	0	Cooke-Douglass . . .
MISSOURI																
Rock Port	9	M	136,000	54,000	4,500	12.00	20,000	60,000	2,000	50,000	13	0	0	135,000	1,000	none

Somers Public Library, Iowa

PAOLA FREE LIBRARY

Paola Free Library, Kans.

Simsbury Public Library, Ct.

KENNETH A. YAMASHITA

Thornton Community Library, Cal.

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

Community	Pop. in M	Code	Project Cost	Const. Cost	Gross Sq. Ft.	Sq.Ft. Cost	Equip. Cost	Site Cost	Other Costs	Volumes	Reader Seats	Federal Funds	State Funds	Local Funds	Gift Funds	Architect
MONTANA																
Butte	35	M	34,256	28,295	1,430	19.78	3,584	Owned	2,377	90,000	100	14,256	0	20,000	0	Godtland, Harold
* Havre[31]	18	M	591,029	294,346	12,800	23.00	22,323	250,000	24,360	95,000	40	84,710	42,000	0	464,319	Springer Group . . .
NEBRASKA																
Crawford[32]	3	M	78,376	53,376	2,500	21.35	0	25,000	0	18,500	22	38,886	0	39,490	0	none
Lyman	1	M	8,083	8,083	3,750	2.16	0	Owned	0	9,000	0	4,649	0	3,434	0	none
Yutan[33]	1	M	18,000	17,200	1,024	16.80	800	Owned	0	10,000	16	9,000	0	9,000	0	none
NEW HAMPSHIRE																
Conway	8	M	248,632	198,175	4,000	49.54	33,463	Owned	16,994	n/a	7	181,500	0	1,000	66,132	Jawitz & Tambling
NEW YORK																
Addison	3	M	3,350	3,350	5,000	.67	0	Owned	0	20,000	5	0	1,675	1,675	0	not reported
Burnt Hills	12	M	8,000	8,000	5,760	1.39	0	Owned	0	25,000	32	4,000	0	4,000	0	none
Cheektowaga	110	MS	34,032	29,755	450	66.12	4,277	Owned	0	n/a	n/a	0	8,000	26,032	0	Bryon, Chester L.
Cold Spring	10	M	126,824	104,385	2,160	48.32	12,000	0	10,439	2,000	48	14,000	23,580	80,774	8,470	Smith, Peter
Corning	26	M	6,600	6,000	40,000	.15	600	Owned	0	120,000	75	0	3,300	3,300	0	not reported
Dundee	1	M	2,756	0	4,000	0	2,756	Owned	0	15,260	31	0	1,378	1,378	0	Sautter, M. & R. Brewer
Elma	10	M	189,018	152,854	4,000	38.21	17,949	0	18,215	40,000	70	93,750	18,000	68,268	9,000	Renaldo, James
Fishkill	16	M	362,784	315,265	4,485	70.30	34,275	Owned	13,244	25,115	55	0	64,000	0	298,784	Battoglia Assocs.
Gowanda	3	B	42,941	36,301	n/a	n/a	0	Owned	6,640	n/a	24	0	20,000	22,941	0	Rogers, Trevor W.
Granville	5	M	3,865	3,865	170	22.73	0	Owned	0	n/a	30	0	1,875	0	1,990	not reported
Harrison	23	M	1,045,958	774,709	14,770	52.45	154,633	Owned	116,616	130,500	75	0	40,000	886,066	119,892	Aaron Cohen Assocs.
Katonah	15	M	8,000	8,000	19,500	.41	0	Owned	0	60,000	150	0	4,000	0	4,000	not reported
Liverpool	50	M	1,105,000	840,000	10,500	80.00	75,000	25,000	165,000	110,000	150	101,000	275,000	729,000	0	Sargent, D. Kenneth
New York (Brnx)	51	B	196,800	196,800	16,486	11.94	0	0	0	50,000	84	0	64,930	131,870	0	not reported
New York (Brnx)	27	B	283,200	283,200	12,283	23.06	0	0	0	30,000	72	0	141,600	141,600	0	not reported
Scarsdale	18	M	17,830	14,290	19,500	.73	0	0	3,540	118,000	139	0	8,000	9,830	0	Gibbons, Kenneth
Schenectady	21	B	87,202	81,667	2,918	27.99	5,535	Owned	0	4,000	4	0	15,578	71,624	0	not reported
Scio	2	M	12,165	9,100	700	13.00	3,065	Owned	0	5,400	n/a	0	6,082	6,082	0	Bentley, Roger
Wellsville	6	M	101,287	101,287	41,000	2.47	0	Owned	0	85,000	n/a	0	50,643	50,643	0	not reported
Whitesboro	22	M	1,142,000	935,520	10,000	93.55	111,780	Owned	94,700	70,000	66	0	82,000	1,060,000	0	McDonald, David
NORTH CAROLINA																
Durham[34]	20	B	260,441	214,342	8,500	25.22	11,618	20,000	14,481	30,000	50	12,993	0	247,448	0	Hackney, Sears, & Assocs.
NORTH DAKOTA																
* Hazen	20	B	45,000	45,000	2,200	20.45	0	0	0	10,000	20	22,500	0	22,500	0	not reported
OKLAHOMA																
Bixby	7	B	276,397	238,966	5,280	45.26	12,477	Owned	24,954	20,500	34	0	0	276,397	0	HTB Architects
Carnegie	6	M	84,155	1,925	35,136	.05	0	n/a	n/a	11,902	53	0	16,959	19,682	45,588	not reported
Norman	80	MS	3,250,471	2,183,460	50,000	43.67	699,048	163,363	204,600	200,000	300	0	17,763	3,232,708	0	Graves, Boynton . . .
OREGON																
* Klamath Falls	58	MS	20,735	n/a	31,204	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	200,000	116	10,000	735	10,000	0	Pence, Nina
La Grande	12	M	31,105	31,105	392	79.34	0	Owned	0	50,000	40	14,692	0	16,413	0	none
Newberg[35]	19	M	1,595,000	1,177,250	17,700	66.51	120,000	125,000	172,750	88,000	95	176,000	37,000	1,097,000	285,000	Danielson, Richard D.
Seaside	5	M	131,000	126,000	5,000	25.20	0	0	5,000	22,000	40	54,000	0	60,000	5,000	Miller, Jim
RHODE ISLAND																
Charlestown[36]	5	M	300,450	233,422	4,956	47.10	38,268	Owned	28,760	6,000	46	0	150,225	0	150,225	Monroe, Kevin S.
N. Providence[37]	29	M	2,500,000	1,800,000	37,000	48.64	224,000	300,000	176,000	115,200	168	0	1,250,000	1,250,000	0	Castellucci Galli Corp.
Tiverton[38]	7	B	61,568	52,880	1,166	45.35	2,629	0	6,059	13,000	12	30,000	0	4,268	27,300	Almy Assocs.
SOUTH CAROLINA																
Landrum	7	B	134,429	104,160	1,950	53.42	19,339	Owned	10,930	50,000	60	17,500	10,000	23,532	83,397	Hollis & Crocker
Seneca	7	B	254,105	212,970	7,519	28.32	29,074	Owned	12,061	30,000	74	50,000	0	204,105	0	Sample, William H.
Union[39]	31	M	537,986	464,175	8,000	58.02	41,820	Owned	31,991	50,000	42	204,857	50,000	37,624	245,505	Gaulden, F. Earle
SOUTH DAKOTA																
Faulkton[40]	3	M	62,000	27,244	3,075	8.86	10,656	24,000	100	16,000	12	31,000	0	26,000	5,000	none
Sioux Falls	90	M	11,350	9,166	190	48.24	1,184	0	1,000	146,000	12	5,675	0	0	5,675	Fritzel, Kroeger . . .
TEXAS																
* Big Lake	5	M	179,787	156,955	4,000	39.23	7,832	Owned	15,000	34,000	50	0	0	179,787	0	Meek, Jack
Highlands	10	B	169,514	139,019	2,700	51.49	30,495	Owned	0	19,000	35	0	0	169,514	0	Harris County . . .
Iowa Park	6	M	468,708	381,198	5,742	66.39	49,928	n/a	37,582	18,000	45	100,000	0	20,000	490,000	Daugherity & Glover
Memphis	6	M	200,000	173,377	3,956	43.83	24,014	Owned	2,609	25,000	26	0	0	0	200,000	Odom, J.A.
Orange	24	M	312,302	274,730	2,100	131.00	15,279	Owned	22,293	n/a	n/a	100,000	0	173,302	39,000	Page Southerland Page
Texas City	43	M	1,311,000	996,000	21,000	47.43	230,000	0	85,000	120,000	132	150,000	0	1,161,000	0	Reed & Clements
VIRGINIA																
* Kenbridge	6	B	66,720	19,689	3,132	6.29	16,981	25,250	4,800	14,370	15	10,500	4,370	0	51,850	Edgerton Assocs.
Lexington[41]	37	MS	1,247,496	690,528	15,000	46.04	79,956	250,000	227,012	80,000	80	115,642	0	370,000	761,854	Sherertz, Franklin . . .
* South Hill[42]	14	B	75,000	63,000	1,350	46.66	5,000	0	7,000	4,000	24	24,000	0	0	51,000	Edgerton Assocs.
Suffolk	48	MS	909,297	484,248	15,000	32.28	40,758	330,000	54,291	100,000	150	120,542	0	788,755	0	Warner & Barnes Assocs.
WASHINGTON																
Bellingham	46	M	3,215,246	2,361,532	42,548	55.50	449,604	Owned	404,110	250,000	194	0	0	3,215,246	0	LaTourelle & Assocs.
Colfax	17	MS	427,332	314,473	18,095	17.37	62,859	0	50,000	100,000	48	0	0	427,332	0	Miller, Nelson T.
WEST VIRGINIA																
Pineville	9	BS	128,568	111,190	2,400	46.33	10,015	Leased	7,363	11,000	40	0	12,000	116,568	0	SEM Partners, Inc.
WISCONSIN																
* Adams[43]	15	M	151,287	121,233	5,058	23.97	14,103	Owned	15,951	18,440	36	103,430	0	30,496	17,361	Mid-State Assocs., Inc.
* Marshfield	30	M	1,222,246	934,506	19,500	48.00	94,726	84,000	109,014	150,000	147	0	0	888,303	333,943	Miller, Robert
* Palmyra	2	M	250,420	214,1[illegible]	5,703	37.55	11,871	Owned	24,418	14,500	30	73,438	0	119,500	57,482	DeQuardo & Assocs.
Sauk City	12	M	186,000	162,[illegible]0	2,200	73.64	0	20,000	4,000	30,000	30	90,000	0	96,000	0	Loveland, Gary
* Withee[44]	2	M	113,473	90,762	2,940	30.87	10,000	4,224	8,487	10,000	45	0	0	103,473	10,000	Volovsek, Richard
WYOMING																
Lyman	2	B	179,281	158,843	3,300	48.13	12,938	Owned	7,500	15,000	20	0	0	179,281	0	Holland-Pasker & Assocs.

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

Buildings Not Previously Reported

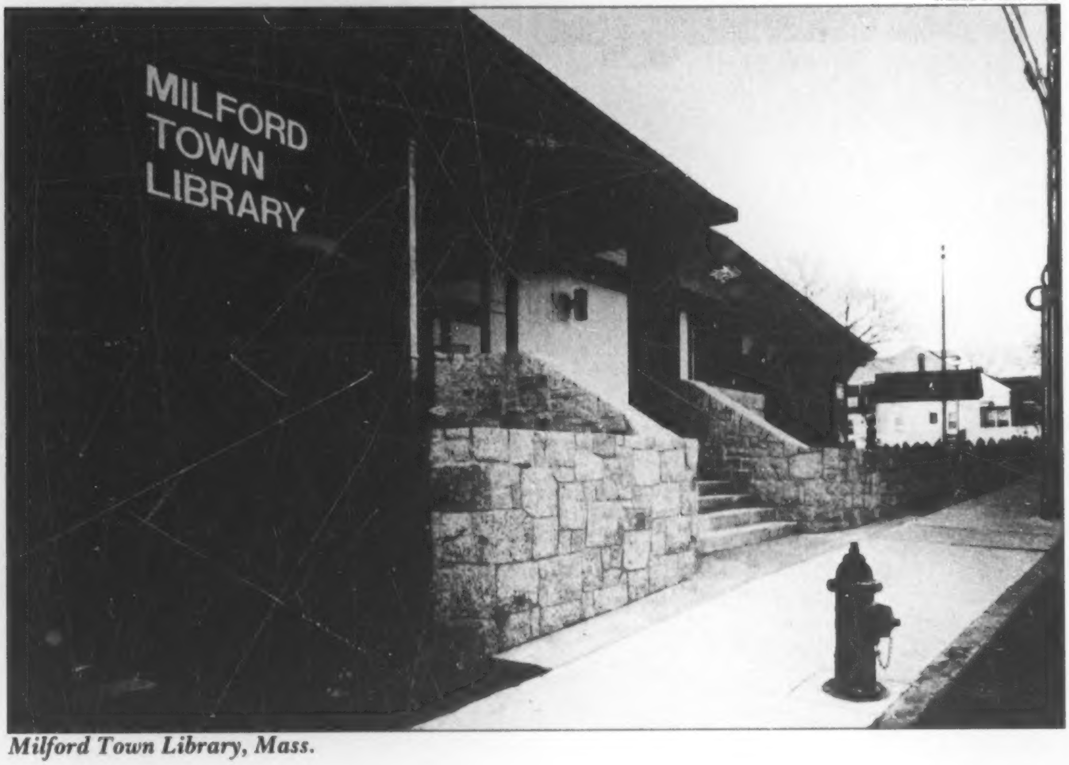
Community	Pop. in M	Code	Project Cost	Const. Cost	Gross Sq. Ft.	Sq.Ft. Cost	Equip. Cost	Site Cost	Other Costs	Volumes	Reader Seats	Federal Funds	State Funds	Local Funds	Gift Funds	Architect
Valley Falls, (1985) KS	2	M	$25,186	$8,786	535	$16.42	$3,400	$13,000	0	9,000	20	0	0	$25,186	0	none
Ipswich, MA (1985)	16	M	192,500	147,500	2,000	73.75	28,000	Owned	17,000	55,000	20	0	0	164,500	28,000	Notter, Finegold, Alexander
Almond, NY (1985)	1	M	4,000	4,000	7,500	.53	0	Owned	0	10,000	n/a	0	2,000	2,000	0	Cornell, Bruce
Belfast, NY (1985)	2	M	6,000	6,000	1,100	5.45	0	Owned	0	8,0000	n/a	0	3,000	3,000	0	none
Elmira, NY (1985)	98	M	6,000	6,000	60,000	.10	0	Owned	0	455,196	n/a	0	3,000	3,000	0	none
Fillmore, NY (1985)	1	M	3,570	3,362	1,835	1.83	208	Owned	0	9,134	n/a	0	1,785	1,785	0	Cox, Donald
Fort Plain, NY (1985)	3	M	89,257	74,680	1,228	60.81	4,985	Owned	9,592	6,000	0	51,008	0	1,500	36,749	Owens, Theodore
Hornell, NY (1985)	10	M	12,000	0	4,800	0	12,000	Owned	0	55,000	n/a	0	6,000	6,000	0	none
[illegible]heads, NY (1985)	7	M	10,362	10,362	6,290	1.65	0	Owned	0	45,000	n/a	0	5,181	5,181	0	none
New Lebanon, NY (1985)	3	M	17,132	16,132	550	29.33	1,000	Owned	0	8,500	6	0	4,701	12,431	0	Murad, Tony
New York, NY (1985)	37	B	300,730	270,893	16,364	16.55	0	Owned	29,837	11,336	108	0	150,365	150,365	0	none
Riverhead, NY (1985)	24	M	58,554	54,901	22,380	2.45	0	Owned	3,653	120,000	n/a	0	22,500	36,054	0	Scheiner, Robert
Schenectady, NY (1985)	21	B	230,563	182,314	3,000	60.77	14,074	31,250	2,925	20,000	24	0	61,418	169,145	0	Cullen, James
West Islip, NY (1985)	30	M	27,400	27,400	20,000	1.37	0	Owned	0	150,000	131	0	6,000	21,400	0	none
Sallisaw, OK (1985)[45]	6	M	185,689	169,189	3,564	47.47	12,500	Owned	4,000	17,000	39	75,000	0	50,000	60,689	Lane, Frank
Troy, PA (1985)	26	MS	375,498	329,360	7,750	42.50	8,340	Owned	37,798	60,000	36	160,254	0	215,244	0	Kostecky, John M., Jr.
Smithfield, RI (1985)[46]	9	M	197,967	174,367	5,100	34.19	7,200	Owned	16,400	60,000	23	83,792	10,000	7,526	96,649	Mosher Associates
Houston, TX (1985)	90	B	2,146,680	1,142,500	13,246	86.25	261,293	371,000	371,887	55,000	106	0	0	2,146,680	0	White Budd VanNess
Everett, WA	15	B	98,268	44,121	1,500	29.41	24,857	Owned	29,290	6,000	15	29,290	0	68,978	0	none

References

1. Project built & donated by local developer; only library expense: large monthly lease.
2. Post-modern design, eight chimney skylights, redwood lattice arches.
3. Multipurpose center includes senior center & preschool day care.
4. $79,000 gift for adjacent children's park; town birthplace of MRS. Melvil Dewey.
5. Project money from local estate & earned interest on investments.
6. Skylights over reading areas; glass-enclosed atrium connects to govt. facility.
7. Ceramic fireplace mural interior focal point; demonstration of area artists & craftspeople.
8. Financed by mortgage from Farmers Home Administration.
9. Children's reading loft with mural; skylighted lobby accentuates 25-foot circulation desk.
10. Texas Library Association's Library Project of the Year, 1986.
11. Part of $1.2 million project with schools.
12. Includes 26,000 sq. ft. basement & two-floor (72,000 sq. ft.) addition to existing parking structure.
13. Glass walls integrate facade of Cultural Heritage Landmark with children's "environment" & amphitheater, community room, art exhibit area.
14. 1910 building made energy-efficient.
15. Floor of remodelled 1874 courthouse.
16. Former church historical building.
17. 19th Century farmhouse.
18. $34,123 donated in services; 80 volunteers worked 86 days to paint and finish all surfaces.
19. 25% energy cost saving anticipated from heating & air conditioning renovation.
20. Greenhouse & glass area joining children's & outdoor activity areas.
21. 1904 building, on National Register of Historic Places.
22. Renovation surrounds 1936 structure on three sides; includes architect-donated stained glass window.
23. Labor done by volunteers.
24. Skylight over children's reading pit.
25. Phase I of project had zero impact on tax rate.
26. Former funeral home renovated by Blackstone Valley Regional Vocational Technical High School.
27. New entrances & elevation maintain New England vernacular style of former Grange Hall.
28. Carnegie Building; National Registry of Historic Places.
29. Railroad ticket counter used as check-out; 1950s mural provides color scheme.
30. Renovated department store.
31. Building donated by Le Havre Medical Association.
32. Building & site donated by members of Christian Scientist Church.
33. Building built for Fire Hall & Village Hall in late 1920s.
34. 1940 building in historic black neighborhood; made handicapped accessible.
35. Adaptive remodel of Carnegie building.
36. Energy efficient features: passive solar trombe wall & provision for day lighting.
37. Part of skating rink converted into two-story space for library; includes center for visually & hearing impaired.
38. Building used as library for over 100 years.
39. Designed to complement Carnegie building, first one in SC; includes copper roof exactly duplicating original.
40. Former grocery store.
41. Renovated 1920s automobile dealership; twin towers & lancet windows.
42. Shelving built & installed by local high school students.
43. Former Hudson car showroom & garage; only public library in county.
44. Former school built in 1890; historic landmark.
45. Old railroad depot.
46. 1908 schoolhouse; time-capsule blackboard (with signatures & messages) discovered during construction; resealed as is.

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

JAMES G. SHANLEY



Milford Town Library, Mass.

Six-Year Cost Summary

	Fiscal 1981	Fiscal 1982	Fiscal 1983	Fiscal 1984	Fiscal 1985	Fiscal 1986
Number of new bldgs.	82	92	54	48	99	69
Number of ARRs[1]	76	76	42	63	125	118
Sq. ft. new bldgs.	1,134,748	2,058,429	835,211	800,252	852,831	1,051,757
Sq. ft. ARRs	954,106	737,707	369,352	523,963	1,227,063	1,186,451
NEW BLDGS.						
Construction cost	$64,658,453	$107,890,141	$48,761,130	$64,370,118	$52,799,143	$67,798,317
Equipment cost	9,059,027	14,580,451	6,426,618	6,451,298	6,585,913	9,211,025
Site cost	3,265,157	3,556,109	2,741,248	1,622,534	4,085,764	3,476,461
Other costs	7,167,009	13,219,164	6,018,787	6,397,740	5,728,714	10,466,097
Total—Project cost	86,019,599	141,893,227	63,947,783	78,841,690	70,583,649	90,951,900
ARRs—Project cost	55,388,161	38,147,095	18,769,475	30,762,934	69,256,835	59,206,517
NEW & ARR PROJECT COST	$141,407,760	$180,040,322	$82,717,258	$109,604,624	$139,840,484	$150,158,417
FUND SOURCES						
Federal, new bldgs.	$18,269,728	$11,922,851	$4,401,647	$2,274,957	$9,803,398	$6,367,559
Federal, ARRs	4,105,877	5,497,522	1,046,490	2,227,355	8,086,819	4,541,545
Federal, total	$22,375,605	$17,420,373	$5,448,137	$4,502,312	$17,890,217	$10,909,104
State, new bldgs.	$3,537,248	$23,532,309	$8,175,330	$4,340,803	$4,139,433	$1,863,277
State, ARRs	1,343,174	1,049,493	3,160,159	2,784,153	1,607,519	7,054,676
State, total	$4,880,422	$24,581,802	$11,335,489	$7,124,956	$5 746,952	$8,917,953
Local, new bldgs.	$57,099,210	$87,920,271	$47,544,033	$71,043,181	$47 914,637	$67,449,000
Local, ARRs	43,598,892	24,626,721	10,640,891	22,921,592	49,096,264	42,758,217
Local, total	$100,698,102	$112,546,992	$58,184,924	$93,964,773	$97,010,901	$110,207,217
Gift, new bldgs.	$5,699,152	$20,143,884	$3,957,736	$1,169,101	$8,766 333	$15,299,620
Gift, ARRs	6,366,551	2,736,493	3,171,935	2,838,892	10,490,099	4,979,443
Gift, total	$12,065,703	$22,880,377	$7,129,671	$4,007,993	$19,256,432	$20,279,063
TOTAL FUNDS USED	$140,109,832	$175,995,668	$82,098,221	$109,600,034	$139,904,50[illegible]	$150,313,337

[1] Additions, Remodelings, and Renovations

Library Projects in Progress

The 1985 inaugural feature of "Library Projects in Progress" afforded us a wealth of information on those many library construction projects underway but, until 1985, unnoticed by our annual feature. We listed 395 public and academic projects last year, 61 of which are listed in the statistical tables of completed buildings this year (flagged with an asterisk). We have hit a gusher. The 1986 "Projects in Progress" lists 471 projects in various stages of construction. The list of individual projects submitted follows with the stage(s) of progress checked accordingly. The year following the library name represents the estimated year of completion. Below are some specific numbers about square foot estimates of the projects and projected construction costs. The figures would indicate that for most areas, library construction is still thriving.

Stages of Project	PUBLIC			ACADEMIC		
	No. of Projects	Construction Cost Projected	Gross Square Feet	No. of Projects	Construction Cost Projected	Gross Square Feet
Pre-design stage:						
1. Preliminary investigation	25	$8,148,300	134,340	0	0	0
2. Program filed	11	7,460,548	168,478	3	$26,840,000	681,531
3. Project funded	18	30,869,325	376,993	0	0	0
4. Architect selected	15	11,861,000	170,967	1	14,120,000	122,000
Design stage:						
5. Design stage in progress	96	151,332,221	1,852,899	16	108,973,800	1,081,348
6. Construction documents completed	48	54,209,318	566,936	6	30,845,000	377,299
7. Bidding complete	10	5,430,420	76,149	0	0	0
8. Contracts awarded	185	197,201,874	2,803,693	38	152,948,355	2,073,425
TOTALS	**408**	**$466,513,006**	**6,150,455**	**64**	**$333,727,155**	**4,335,603**

Public Library Projects

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
ALABAMA								
Alexander City P.L. [1987]			✓					
Andalusia P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Arab P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Auburn P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Smithfield Branch, Birmingham [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Boaz P.L. [1987]	✓				✓			
Carrollton P.L. [1986]								✓
Cullman Cty. P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓					
Eufaula Carnegie Library [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Eufaula Carnegie Library [?]	✓			✓	✓			
Eva P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Fairfield P.L. [198?]	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Florence-Lauderdale P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓		✓			
Gadsden P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Emma Knox Kenan P.L., Geneva [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Gulf Shores P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Clyde Nix P.L., Hamilton [?]		✓	✓	✓	✓			
Homewood P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Huntsville-Madison Cty. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Irondale P.L. [1987]			✓	✓	✓			
Jacksonville P.L. [1987]				✓		✓		
Monroeville Cty. P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
Oneonta P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Saraland P.L. [1987]		✓	✓	✓	✓			
Sheffield P.L. [1987]	✓				✓			
ARIZONA								
Glendale P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dobson Ranch Branch, Mesa [1987]								✓
Cholla Branch, Phoenix [1988]	✓		✓	✓				
Scottsdale P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Scottsdale P.L. [?]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Tucson P.L. [1989]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
CALIFORNIA								
Beale Memorial, Bakersfield [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Beverly Hills Branch [1989]						✓		
City of Cerritos P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Costa Mesa Branch [1987]								✓
El Segundo P.L. [?]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Fremont Main, Hayward [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Pleasanton Library, Hayward [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Heritage Park Regional, Irvine [1987]								✓
Florence Riford Lib. Ctr., La Jolla [1988]	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		
Crown Valley Br., Laguna Niguel [1987]								✓

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Montrose-Crescenta Br., Montrose [1986]								✓
Oceanside P.L. [1989]		✓	✓	✓	✓			
Ontario Branch [1986]	✓		✓				✓	✓
Parlier Branch Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
San Ramon City, Pleasant Hill [1987]	✓							
Redwood City P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Linda Vista Branch, San Diego [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		
North Park Branch, San Diego [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓
Otay Mesa Branch, San Diego [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Wadsworth Memorial, Tracy [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
South Whittier Lib., Whittier [?]				✓	✓			
Willowbrook Library [1987]				✓		✓		
Woodland P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
COLORADO								
P.S. Miller Lib., Castle Rock [1987]						✓		
Idaho Springs P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Werner Lib., Steamboat Springs [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
San Miguel Cty., Telluride [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓
CONNECTICUT								
Lucy Robbins Welles, Newington [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA								
Shepherd Park Branch [1988]			✓	✓				
FLORIDA								
Casselberry Central Branch [1988]		✓	✓	✓	✓			
Crescent City P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Volusia Cty., Daytona Beach [1987]							✓	
Deland P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Northwest Branch, Lake Mary [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Forest City/Wekiva, Longwood [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Marco Island Branch, Naples [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Pasco County HQ, New Port Richey [1987]						✓	✓	✓
East Branch, Oviedo [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Palm Harbor Library [1987]		✓	✓	✓	✓			
North Branch, Sanford [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Tarpon Springs Library [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
GEORGIA								
Northwest Branch, Albany [1987]		✓						
Southside Branch, Albany [1988]		✓						
Victoria Evans Memorial, Ashburn [1988]	✓	✓		✓				
Barnesville-Lamar Cty. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Buford P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Sequoyah Regional System, Canton [?]	✓							
Cartersville-Bartow Cty. [1988]	✓	✓		✓				
Euharlee Library, Cartersville [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Cave Spring P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Chamblee Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Tessie W. Norris Lib., Cochran [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Commerce P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cordele-Crisp Carnegie Lib. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cornelia-Habersham Cty. P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		
Ida Hilton P.L., Darien [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Scott Candler Library, Decatur [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Duluth P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Eatonton-Putnam Cty. Lib. [1987]						✓		
Fortson P.L., Hampton [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hart Cty. Library, Hartwell [?]	✓							
Wayne Cty. Lib., Jesup [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Clayton Cty. Lib., Jonesboro [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Camden Cty. Library, Kingsland [1988]	✓	✓						
Lawrenceville P.L. [1989]	✓	✓	✓					
Lilburn P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Bruce St. Sch., Lithonia [1987]	✓		✓		✓	✓		
Loganville City Library [?]	✓							
Morgan Cty. Lib., Madison [1988]		✓		✓	✓			

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Merchant's Walk Lib., Marietta [?]				✓	✓			
Candler Cty. Lib., Metter [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
M. Vinson Memorial, Milledgeville [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Monroe-Walton Cty. Lib. [1987]						✓		
Jasper Cty. Lib., Monticello [1987]				✓		✓		
C.D. Perry Memorial, Nashville [1987]							✓	✓
Newnan-Coweta Cty. P.L. [1987]					✓			
Norcross P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Irwin County, Ocilla [1987]							✓	✓
Peachtree City P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Peachtree Corners P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Pembroke P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Richmond Hill P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sara Hightower Regional, Rome [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Rossville P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
St. Mary's Library [1988]	✓	✓						
Snellville P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
W.H. Stanton Lib., Social Circle [1987]				✓				✓
Hancock Cty. Lib., Sparta [?]	✓							
Statesboro Regional [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sue Kellogg, Stone Mountain [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Mountain Park, Stone Mountain [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Margaret Jones Lib., Sylvester [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Thomson-McDuffie Cty. [1987]					✓			
Coastal Plain Regional, Tifton [1987]							✓	✓
Dade Cty. P.L., Trenton [1988]	✓	✓						
Reid H. Cofer Lib., Tucker [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Oconee Cty. Lib., Watkinsville [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Piedmont Reg. Lib., Winder [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
IDAHO								
Camas Cty. District, Fairfield [1986]				✓		✓		✓
Filer P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Ketchum Community Lib. [1986]								✓
Prairie Free Lib., Mountain Home [1986]		✓	✓					✓
Salmon P.L. [1987]	✓			✓	✓			
ILLINOIS								
Ida P.L., Belvidere [1987]						✓	✓	✓
Berkeley P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Glenwood-Lynwood, Glenwood [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Warren-Newport P.L., Gurnee [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hillside P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Jerseyville Free Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Joliet P.L. [1988]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Filger Library, Minonk [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Green Hills P.L., Palos Hills [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lakeview Branch, Peoria [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Rolling Meadows Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bryan-Bennett Library, Salem [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Utica P.L. [?]			✓			✓	✓	✓
Warrenville P.L. District [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Wauconda Township [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Wilmette P.L. District [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Woodridge P.L. [1986]				✓				✓
Woodstock P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
INDIANA								
Charlestown-Clark Cty. P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bartholomew Cty. P.L., Columbus [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Wright-Hageman P.L., Edinburgh [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Franklin P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
White River Lib., Franklin [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Hartford City P.L. [1987]				✓				
Huntingdon City-Township P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
West Indianapolis Branch [1986]								✓
Tippecanoe Cty. P.L., Lafayette [1988]	✓	✓		✓	✓			

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Noblesville-Southeastern P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Plainfield P.L. [1986]								✓
Scott County P.L., Scottsburg [1986]				✓				✓
KANSAS								
Johnston P.L., Baxter Springs [1986]	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓
Bradford Memorial, El Dorado [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓
Goddard P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sheridan Cty. Library, Hoxie [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Kingman Carnegie Library [1986]							✓	✓
Leavenworth P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lackman Branch, Lenexa [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Louisburg P.L. [1987]								✓
Minneola City Library [1987]		✓	✓	✓		✓		
Russell P.L. [1987]						✓		
KENTUCKY								
Danville-Boyle Cty. P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Powell Cty. P.L., Stanton [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
LOUISIANA								
Bienville Parish, Arcadia [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lee Road Branch, Covington [1987]				✓				✓
St. Tammany Parish, Covington [1987]								✓
Folsom Branch Library [1987]								✓
Grand Isle Branch [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Jefferson Parish, Harvey [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Claiborne Parish, Homer [1987]	✓			✓	✓			
Rosedale Branch, Jefferson [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
St. James Parish, Lutcher [1987]								✓
Madisonville Branch Lib. [1987]						✓		
Mandeville Branch Library [1987]								✓
Metairie Road Branch, Metairie [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Broadmoor Branch, New Orleans [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Pearl River Branch [1987]								✓
Slidell Branch Library [1987]								✓
Lafourche Parish, Thibodaux [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Live Oak Branch, Waggaman [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Winn Parish Library, Winnfield [1986]			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
MARYLAND								
Annapolis Area Library [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Annapolis Library HQ [1989]	✓							
So. Maryland Reg., Charlotte Hall [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Spauldings Branch, District Hgts. [1986]								✓
Edgewater Library [1989]	✓	✓	✓					
Cecil County HQ, Elkton [1987]								✓
Howard Cty. Lib., Ellicott City [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Federalsburg Branch [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Northeast Branch, Hampstead [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Havre de Grace Branch [1987]								✓
Calvert Cty. P.L., Lusby [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Millersville Branch [1991]	✓							
Southern Branch, Prince Frederick [1988]						✓		
Somerset Cty., Princess Anne [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Provinces Branch, Severn [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Severna Park Branch [1989]	✓							
Northwest Branch, Taneytown [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Baltimore Cty. P.L., Towson [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Walkersville Branch [1987]			✓	✓	✓			
MASSACHUSETTS								
Jones Library, Amherst [1989]	✓	✓						
Memorial Hall Library, Andover [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Stevens P.L., Ashburnham [1987]					✓			
Ayer Library [?]	✓							
Bellingham P.L. [1988]	✓			✓				
Boston P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Boston P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Boston P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Kirstein Business Branch, Boston [1990]	✓							
McKim Bldg., Boston [1991]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Jonathan Bourne P.L., Bourne [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Boylston P.L. [?]				✓	✓			
Bridgewater P.L. [?]	✓							
Canton P.L. [?]				✓		✓		
Charlestown Serv. Bldg. [1991]	✓	✓	✓					
Eldredge P.L., Chatham [1989]		✓		✓	✓			
Chelmsford P.L. [?]	✓							
Chilmark P.L. [1988]	✓		✓	✓	✓			
Eastham P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Franklin P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		
Lincoln P.L. [?]					✓			
Reuben Hoar Lib., Littleton [1988]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Mashpee P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Milton P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Newton Free Library [1989]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Stevens Memorial, North Andover [1988]	✓	✓						
Norton P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Plymouth P.L. [?]	✓	✓						
Rockland Memorial Library [1988]	✓	✓			✓			
Wellfleet P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
West Bridgewater P.L. [1988]	✓	✓			✓			
G.A.R. Memorial, West Newbury [?]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
West Roxbury Branch [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
West Tisbury P.L. [?]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
J.V. Fletcher Lib., Westford [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Whitman P.L. [?]	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Fiske P.L., Wrentham [?]	✓	✓						
MICHIGAN								
Bessemer P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Constantine Twnshp. Lib. [1987]			✓			✓		✓
Dundee Branch [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Elk Rapids District Library [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Surrey Twnshp. P.L., Farwell [1986]								✓
Holly Township [1987]			✓			✓		
Hall-Fowler Memorial, Ionia [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Jackson District Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
W. Alice Chapin Memorial, Marion [1986]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Monroe Cty. Library [1986]		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Pigeon District Library [1986]			✓	✓			✓	✓
Romeo District Library [1987]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Vicksburg Community Library [1987]	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Henika P.L., Wayland [?]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Ypsilanti District Library [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MINNESOTA								
Bemidji P.L. [?]	✓							
Cloquet P.L. [1987]						✓		
Forest Lake P.L. [?]		✓		✓	✓			
International Falls P.L. [?]	✓							
Kasson P.L. [?]	✓							
Rush City P.L. [1987]	✓	✓			✓			
Stillwater P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
MISSISSIPPI								
Okolona Carnegie P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pascagoula City Library [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MISSOURI								
Henry Cty. Lib., Clinton [1986]		✓			✓			
Summers Memorial Lib., Kebanon [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Barry-Lawrence Reg., Monett [?]		✓	✓	✓	✓			
MONTANA								
Hamilton P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Big Horn Cty. Lib., Hardin [1987]			✓	✓	✓			

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Laurel P.L. [1988]	✓							
Mineral County P.L., Superior [1986]								✓
NEBRASKA								
Gordon P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
NEVADA								
Bunkerville Library [?]	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Elko County Library [1987]			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Green Valley Lib., Henderson [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Indian Springs Library [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clark Cty. Lib. District, Las Vegas [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Las Vegas Library [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Rainbow Library, Las Vegas [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Spring Valley Lib., Las Vegas [1985]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sunrise Library, Las Vegas [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
West Las Vegas Library [?]	✓	✓	✓					
Mt. Charleston Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Moapa Valley Library, Overton [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Washoe Cty. Library, Reno [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Washoe Cty. Library, Reno [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Sandy Valley Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Silver Springs Branch [?]		✓		✓	✓			
West Wendover Branch [1987]			✓	✓		✓		
NEW JERSEY								
Hillsborough P.L., Belle Mead [1988]	✓	✓	✓					
Newark P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓					
Nutley P.L. [1989]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Roseland Free P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
W. Deptford P.L., Thorofare [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Westfield Memorial Lib. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
NEW MEXICO								
Alamogordo P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hatch P.L. [?]			✓	✓	✓			
Hobbs P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Santa Fe P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Socorro P.L. [1988]	✓	✓			✓			
NEW YORK								
Brooklyn P.L. [1987]								✓
Community Free Library, Holley [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Nioga Library System, Lockport [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
North Tonawanda P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pleasant Valley Free Library [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Prospect Free Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ransomville Free Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Highland Branch, Rochester [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Irondequoit P.L., Rochester [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
South Avenue Branch, Rochester [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Onondaga Cty. P.L., Syracuse [1988]			✓	✓			✓	✓
NORTH CAROLINA								
Newport P.L. [?]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		
Ashe Cty. Lib., West Jefferson [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
OHIO								
Bluffton-Richland P.L., Bluffton [1986]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bucyrus P.L. [1987]	✓	✓		✓		✓		
Portage District HQ, Garrettsville [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Schiappa Memorial, Steubenville [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Streetsboro Branch Library [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Worthington P.L. [1986]								✓
OKLAHOMA								
Buffalo P.L. [1986]			✓					✓
Robt. Williams P.L., Durant [1987]					✓			
Hobart P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Miami P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Midwest City P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Moore P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Noble P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pryor P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Tonkawa P.L. [?]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Maxwell Park Library, Tulsa [1986]								✓
OREGON								
Bandon P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	
Manzanita Branch [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
RHODE ISLAND								
Coventry P.L. [1988]	✓							
East Greenwich Free Library [?]	✓							
Providence P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
N. Smithfield P.L., Slatersville [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
West Warwick P.L. System [1989]	✓							
SOUTH CAROLINA								
Beaufort County Library [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Laurens County Library [?]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Sumter County Library [1986]		✓		✓				
TEXAS								
Allen P.L. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Southwest Branch, Arlington [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Carnegie Library, Ballinger [1986]				✓		✓		✓
Bedford P.L. [1987]					✓			
Cedar Hill P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Corrigan P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Crosby Branch Library [1987]						✓	✓	✓
Dallam-Hartley Cty. Lib., Dalhart [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
North Oak Cliff Branch, Dallas [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Renner Frankford Branch, Dallas [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dickinson P.L. [1987]				✓		✓		
Eagle Pass P.L. [198¢]	✓		✓		✓			
Ennis P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Fort Worth P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Longview P.L. [1987]								✓
McKinney Memorial P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Mesquite Main Library [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paris P.L. [1987]						✓	✓	✓
Plano P.L. [1988]				✓	✓			
Round Rock P.L. [1987]			✓		✓			
Cortez Branch, San Antonio [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Pan American Br., San Antonio [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
1000 Oaks-El Sendero, S. Antonio [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Evelyn Meador Branch, Seabrook [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Blanche K. Werner P.L., Trinity [1987]								✓
Nicholas P. Simms Lib., Waxahachie [?]		✓						
Collingworth Cty. Lib., Wellington [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
UTAH								
Kaysville City Library [1986]								✓
VERMONT								
Brooks Memorial, Brattleboro [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
VIRGINIA								
Eastern District Branch, Bluefield [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pohick Regional, Burke [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hampton P.L. [1986]								✓
Madison County Library [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
West Avenue Br., Newport News [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Victoria P.L. [?]	✓				✓			✓
Virginia Beach P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
WISCONSIN								
Beloit P.L. [1991]	✓			✓				
Bloomer P.L. [1987]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Hildebrand Memorial, Boscobel [?]	✓							
Burlington P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clintonville P.L. [?]	✓			✓	✓			
Memorial P.L., Dodgeville [?]		✓	✓	✓	✓			

LIBRARY BUILDINGS–1986

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Hancock P.L. [1987]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Hillsboro P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Hudson P.L. [?]	✓							
Johnson Creek P.L. [?]	✓							
Manitowoc P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Menomonie P.L. [1986]								✓
Oconomowoc P.L. [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Plymouth P.L. [?]	✓			✓	✓			
Portage Free Library [?]	✓							

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Shawano City-Cty. Library [?]	✓							
Stoughton P.L. [?]	✓	✓						
Verona P.L. [?]		✓			✓			
Waukesha P.L. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Winneconne P.L. [1990]	✓							
WYOMING								
Little Snake River Valley, Baggs [1986]								✓
Fulmer P.L., Sheridan [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Academic Projects

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
ARKANSAS								
Ouachita Bapt. Univ., Arkadelphia [1987]					✓			
CALIFORNIA								
Grad. Theological Union, Berkeley [1986]								✓
California State Univ., Chico [1987]				✓			✓	
California State Univ., Northridge [1989]		✓		✓	✓			
Univ. of California-Davis [1990]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Univ. So. California, Los Angeles [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Univ. So. California, Los Angeles [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Cal State Polytechnic, Pomona [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Univ. of California-San Francisco [1990]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Cal State-Stanislaus, Turlock [1988]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
CONNECTICUT								
So. Connecticut State, New Haven [1986]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Yale Medical Ctr., New Haven [1989]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
FLORIDA								
Univ. of Florida, Gainesville [1986]								✓
Florida Intl. Univ., North Miami [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Rollins College, Winter Park [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ILLINOIS								
So. Illinois Univ., Carbondale [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Univ. of Illinois at Chicago [?]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Concordia College, River Forest [1988]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
INDIANA								
Univ. of Evansville [1986]								✓
DePauw Univ., Greencastle [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ball State Univ., Muncie [1986]								✓
Indiana Univ. at South Bend [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
IOWA								
Coe College, Cedar Rapids [1988]		✓	✓	✓	✓			
Clarke College, Dubuque [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
KANSAS								
Wichita State Univ. [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
KENTUCKY								
Univ. of Louisville [1988]	✓		✓					
MAINE								
Univ. of Maine, Farmington [1986]								✓
Univ. of Maine, Orono [1986]	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓
MARYLAND								
St. Mary's College, St. Mary's City [1989]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
MICHIGAN								
Hope College, Holland [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓
MINNESOTA								
Univ. of Minnesota, Minneapolis [1994]	✓	✓						
Univ. of Minnesota, Minneapolis [1988]	✓	✓						
College of St. Benedict, St. Joseph [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Macalester College, St. Paul [1988]	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

NAME OF LIBRARY	STAGES							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
MISSOURI								
Univ. of Missouri-Columbia [1988]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Maryville College, St. Louis [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
St. Louis College of Pharmacy [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
St. Louis Univ. [1986]								✓
NEW MEXICO								
Univ. of New Mexico, Albuquerque [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
NEW YORK								
John Jay Coll. of Criminal Justice, New York [1988]				✓	✓			
Avery Fisher Ctr., New York University [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SUNY at Purchase [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Rochester Inst. of Technology [1988]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Eastman Sch. of Music, Univ. of Rochester [1988]	✓			✓	✓			
Univ. of Rochester Medical Ctr. [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
NORTH CAROLINA								
Univ. of N.C.-Wilmington [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
OHIO								
Walsh College, Canton [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cedarville College [1987]	✓	✓		✓				✓
Case Western Reserve, Cleveland [1986]	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓
Northeastern Ohio Univs., Coll. of Medicine, Rootstown [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Franciscan Univ. of Steubenville [1987]								✓
PENNSYLVANIA								
Lafayette College, Easton [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
SOUTH CAROLINA								
Newberry College [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
TENNESSEE								
Tennessee Tech Univ., Cookeville [1989]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Maryville College [1986]								✓
Univ. of Tennessee, Knoxville [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
TEXAS								
Texas A&M Univ., Galveston [1986]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Texas College of Ostepathic Medicine, Fort Worth [1986]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Texas Southern Univ., Houston [1987]								✓
VERMONT								
Vermont Law School, S. Royalton [1988]	✓	✓		✓	✓			
VIRGINIA								
Randolph-Macon Coll., Ashland [1987]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Washington Coll., Fredericksburg [1989]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Davis & Elkins College [1989]					✓			
WISCONSIN								
Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison [1990]		✓		✓				

C1650-1
2/17/87

LIBRARY JOURNAL

FEBRUARY 15, 1987

A Cahners Publication

Surprising Sources of American Literature

Costs Versus Benefits in Light of *AACR2*

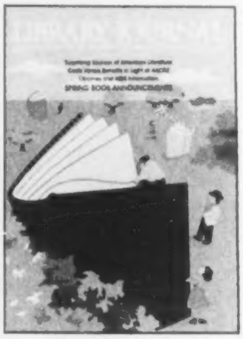
Libraries and AIDS Information

SPRING BOOK ANNOUNCEMENTS

************** 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15871 03 01C1
LJ CNG02T 45IC69
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
4520 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 3 LIBRARY JOURNAL **February 15, 1987**

ISSN 0363-0277



Books "spring" eternal in our seasonal announcement issue, cover by Beth Glick

Letters 82
Calendar............ 88
People............. 100
Professional Reading 126
Checklist 127
Magazines 128
AV Reviews & Distributors 130
Classified 168
Index to Advertisers 176

FEATURES

American Literature—Who's Publishing It? 103
Little magazines are the source of prize winners / *by Leonard Kniffel*

Implementing Changes in Cataloging Rules 110
AACR2 *brings debate over cost versus benefits* / *by Michael Gorman*

AIDS in the Minds of Librarians: Opinion, Perception, and Misperception 113
Are libraries providing enough information? / *by Edmund F. SantaVicca*

They Shoot Supervisors, Don't They? 116
Letting employees evaluate their managers / *by Martin Elliot Jaffe & Sheila Ives*

The Efficient Mid-Size Library: Comparing Book Budget to Population to Collection Size 119
A statistical sampling / *by Richard J. Naylor*

COLUMNS

How Do You Manage?: *The Not-Quite-Free Public Library* / *by A.J. Anderson; The Analyses: Abigail W. Delfausse & Robert C. Hilton* 121

Online Databases: *Quality Control* / *by Carol Tenopir* 124

EDITORIAL

Divisions and Unity in ALA 79
Funding fundamental ALA commitments

LATE BULLETINS............................... 91

NEWS 92

LAPL's successful fundraising efforts / *Biggest OCLC system for Milwaukee* / *Telefax experiment in Ohio* / *Networking a CD-ROM system* / *Update on election results* / *Internship in library automation* / *Boorstin's statement on leaving LC* / *Union catalog for N.Y. schools*

BOOK REVIEW 136

Doris Kearns Goodwin's *The Fitzgeralds and the Kennedys* p. 142 / Sidney Hook's *Out of Step: a life in the 20th century* p. 142 / Anna Waltraud Mitgutsch's *Three Daughters* p. 162 / and more . . .

LIBRARY JOURNAL is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 205 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. Telephone: (212) 916-1600. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

LIBRARY JOURNAL is indexed in *Educational Index*, *Library Literature*, *Library & Information Science Abstracts*, and *Magazine Index*. SUBSCRIPTIONS: USA: 1 year, $67; 2 years, $134; 3 years, $201. Outside USA: $92; Air delivery prices on request. Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302.

Prize-winning fiction and poetry fills many of our 5000 little magazines, but libraries still aren't subscribing

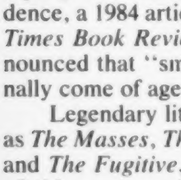
American Literature—Who's Publishing It?

By Leonard Kniffel

CLAIMS FOR the significance of little magazines in contemporary American literature abound—most plentifully, in the magazines themselves. Little magazines and small literary presses, goes the theory, are where American literature is really happening. Citing a rapidly accumulating body of evidence, a 1984 article in the *New York Times Book Review* agreed, and announced that "small presses have finally come of age."

Legendary little magazines such as *The Masses*, *The Pagan*, *The Dial*, and *The Fugitive*, from the first part of this century, have secured positions in literary history for having published the early works of Carl Sandburg, Wallace Stevens, William Carlos Williams, Hart Crane, T.S. Eliot, and numerous others, while their high-circulation counterparts published the vapid and now-forgotten verse of writers like Fannie Stearns Davis and Anne Bunner.

Today, small presses and little magazines not only continue to pioneer literary talent, they present the works of established writers as well. When Jaroslav Seifert won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1984, the Czech writer was well-known in Europe, but few Americans knew his work, though it had been translated and published in this country in the *Hampden-Sydney Review*. His only available book in English translation was published in a small press magazine in Iowa called *The Spirit That Moves Us*, the year before he won the prize.



Leonard Kniffel is a Librarian in the Literature and Foreign Language Department, Detroit Public Library

Who gets the prizes

When a writer is said to publish in "the best" magazines, informed readers may have some idea which magazines these are, but librarians searching (as I did) for an objective ranking of magazines that publish original fiction and poetry will be hard-pressed to find one. Most commentaries on little magazines separate them from mainstream periodicals, making it difficult to determine how their publishing records compare.

How can one determine which American magazines are publishing this country's best original fiction and poetry? Creative work which is collected and published by trade publishers, and which goes on to win America's major literary prizes, has almost always appeared previously in magazines. For this article, I chose nine major literary prizes and examined the books which won them, with the aim of determining which magazines consistently publish prize-winning fiction and poetry.

While the accumulation of awards and prizes may not be the best or only measure of a magazine's merit, it is one which is calculable and meaningful to librarians who need tangible measures of quality. The choice of which prizes to examine was based on the familiarity of the prize, its reputation and covetedness, and an effort to present a representative cross-section of awards.

The awards, the authors

For poetry, the American Book Award, the Pulitzer Prize, and the National Book Critics Circle Award are all nationally publicized and well established. The Yale Series of Younger Poets, the Lamont Poetry Prize, and the Walt Whitman Award are highly desirable awards because they include book publication in auspicious company.

Two annual story volumes, *Prize Stories: the O. Henry Awards* and *Best American Short Stories*, are the most widely known publications of their kind and have earned their standing over long periods of publishing excellence. The annual *Pushcart Prize: Best of the Small Presses* is the only publication of its kind known for consistent excellence and nationwide distribution.

In addition, recent story collections by a cross-section of 20 contemporary authors, ranging from a Nobel prize winner to acclaimed newcomers, were examined for this study. The authors, chosen for their range of styles and publishers, are: Max Apple, Louis Auchincloss, Donald Barthelme, Charles Baxter, Ann Beattie, Saul Bellow, Paul Bowles, Truman Capote, Raymond Carver, Stuart Dybek, John Gardner, Janet Kauffman, Joyce Carol Oates, Cynthia Ozick, Grace Paley, Isaac Bashevis Singer, John Updike, Alice Walker, Nancy Willard, and Richard Yates.

Novels were not examined because they generally do not contain significant numbers of credits for previous publication. In instances where prizes were given for collected or selected poems, especially in the case of the Pulitzer Prize, these credits were not tallied, as they were either too numerous or incompletely given, and they represent an entire career dating sometimes to the 1940s. Acknowledgments for previous publications appeared in every collection. The tabulations include ten years of each award, 1975–1984.

High marks for storytelling

Of the 155 stories gathered in the 20 single-author volumes examined, 39 (or 25 percent) of them were previously published in *The New Yorker*. These 39 stories are by nine of the 20 authors: Barthelme, Beattie, Bellow, Capote, Carver, Kauffman, Ozick, Paley, and Singer.

The next highest number of credits went to *The Atlantic* which, though credited for only nine stories, represented the work of eight different writers: Apple, Auchincloss, Beattie, Baxter, Bellow, Carver, Updike, and Yates. The next most frequently cited magazines are *Antaeus* and *Esquire* with six credits each. *Michigan Quarterly Review*, *Partisan Review*, and *Playboy* tied with four credits each. *American Review*, *Antioch Review*, *Kenyon Review*, *Ms.*, *Ploughshares*, and *Triquarterly* published three stories each.

There is a surprising balance between the magazines—big and little—which published the stories. While *New York* published two (Auchincloss and Capote), so did *The Iowa Review* (Apple and Dybek). *Vanity Fair* published two (Bellow and Dybek), as did *The Threepenny Review* (Bowles and Paley), and so on down the line. In fact, of the 69 magazines mentioned in these books, almost two thirds (42) are little literary magazines, in most instances publishing the same authors as their commercial counterparts.

For *The Best American Short Stories* (Houghton), each year a leading American fiction writer is invited to serve as guest editor and select the some 20 stories to be included. Since its establishment in 1915, the series has gained stature as one of the premier events for writers of short fiction. Of a total of 68 magazines from which stories have been selected over the past ten years, only six (roughly ten percent) are high circulation. Topping the list of the 21 most frequently cited is *The New Yorker*, with 44 stories to its credit, followed by *Esquire* with nine, *The Atlantic* with eight, and *American Review*, *The Massachusetts Review*, and *Playboy* with seven each. The rest are little magazines with up to six credits apiece.

Prize Stories: the O. Henry Awards (Doubleday), a collection of the year's best short stories published by American authors in American periodicals, was first published in 1919 and continues to be an important annual. In the last ten years, *The New Yorker* and *The Atlantic* led in stories published that were subsequently republished in the O. Henry collections. Yet even in this prestigious anthology, *Mademoiselle*, *Esquire*, *Harper's*, and *Redbook* are the only trade magazines which published significant numbers of the prize-winning stories. Of the top 20 magazines, only six are trade magazines. In fact, of the 61 magazines that have had stories republished in an O. Henry collection, the only other large-circulation magazines mentioned are *Cosmopolitan*, *The New Republic*, *Playboy* (once each), and *Mother Jones* (twice).

The Pushcart Prize (Pushcart Pr.; paperback, Avon) is an annual volume of stories, poems, and essays, culled from small press publications, mostly little magazines. Since their inception in 1976, the volumes have included material from 175 dif-

The Big Picture—Citations per magazine for each award listed in the ten individual tables.

	SINGLE-AUTHOR COLLECTIONS	BEST AMERICAN SHORT STORIES	O. HENRY AWARDS	PUSHCART PRIZE	PULITZER PRIZE	NATIONAL/AMERICAN BOOK AWARD	NATIONAL BOOK CRITICS CIRCLE AWARD	LAMONT POETRY PRIZE	WALT WHITMAN AWARD	YALE SERIES OF YOUNGER POE	TOTAL
The New Yorker	39	44	29		5	15	22	4	1	5	164
Poetry				15	3	15	21	4	6	9	73
Antaeus	6	6	8	21	1	10	1	2	1	2	58
The Atlantic	9	8	19		3	1	8	2	1	1	52
The American Poetry Review	1			18	1	7	8	5		1	41
The Iowa Review	2	2		17		8	2	1	3	2	37
Ploughshares	3	3	5	15		1	3	2		1	33
The Georgia Review		5	1	12	3	2		2	1	3	29
The American Review*	3	7	5		1	10	1			1	28
The Hudson Review	1	3	2	9			10	1		1	27
Kenyon Review	3	2	3	7				10	2		27
The Paris Review	2	2	2	12		1	3	2			24
The Massachusetts Review	1	7	6	6			1	1		1	23
Esquire	6	9	7								22
The Ohio Review		2	1	3	2	7	1		1	5	22
Shenandoah		4	7	5			2	1		3	22
The Southern Review	1	5	1	5	1	3		1	2	3	22
Triquarterly	3	4	2	12							21
Ironwood				4	1			1	13	1	20
Kayak*				3	1	13	1	1			19
Partisan Review	4	2	1	7		3	1	1			19
Chicago Review	1	1	1	8		5		1		1	18
Poetry Northwest				2	1	3	1	2		9	18
Michigan Quarterly Review	4	2	1	2			2	5	1		17
The Nation						1	6	7	1	2	17
Field				7		8				1	16
The North American Review	2	3	4	3		1		1	1	1	16
Mademoiselle	1	1	9				3			1	15
The Sewanee Review		5	8							2	15
Epoch	1	1	6			2			1	2	13
Prairie Schooner		3		1	1		1	1	4	2	13
The Antioch Review	3		4	2		1				2	12
The Missouri Review	1	1		3		4	1		1	1	12
Playboy	4	7	1								12
Salmagundi	1	1		7		1	1			1	12
Virginia Quarterly Review		2	3	2	1	1		2	1		12
Carolina Quarterly	1	2	4							4	11
New England Review	2			2	1	1	1	1		3	11
Ontario Review	1	2	2	6							11
Tendril				1				1	3	6	11
Ascent		5	3					1	1		10
Fiction International		3	2	4	1						10

ferent magazines, 30 of which were winners three or more times. *Antaeus* leads with 21 separate inclusions. *American Poetry Review* and *Iowa Review* follow with 18 and 17 inclusions respectively, then *Poetry* and *Ploughshares* with 15 each. Edited by Bill Henderson, this prize collection reveals the solid publishing patterns of many little magazines which supply stories and poems for the volumes year after year.

Prize poetry

Since 1975, the Pulitzer Prize for poetry has gone to six poets for individual volumes of poetry which do not constitute a retrospective collection. The magazines most frequently cited in these collections are split almost in half between high-circulation magazines (*The New Yorker*, *The New York Review of Books*, *The Atlantic*, *Saturday Review*, and *The Times Literary Supplement*) and littles (*The Georgia Review*, *Poetry*, *The Ohio Review*, and *Parenthese*).

Original publishers of one poem in these Pulitzer collections vary from the *New York Times* to such obscure journals as *Kuksu*, *Rogue River Gorge*, and *Clear Creek*. John Ashbery's *Self Portrait in a Convex Mirror*, which won the Pulitzer Prize, the National Book Award, and the National Book Critics Circle Award in 1976, is one of the few books which gives short shrift to little magazines, listing only credits for first publication in *The New Yorker*, *Poetry*, *The American Poetry Review*, *The New York Review of Books*, and "various little magazines."

The American Book Award (before 1980, the National Book Award) for poetry has been presented over the last ten years to six books which are not collected works. *Poetry* previously published at least one poem from every one of the six books—15 poems in total. *The New Yorker* follows with 14 poems from four of the volumes, and *Kayak* with 13 poems all from one volume. *American Review* and *Antaeus* previously published nine poems each, and *The Iowa Review* is close behind with eight. Others which published significant numbers of the poems are: *The American Poetry Review*, *Chicago Review*, *Field*, and *The Ohio Review*.

Since it was established in 1975, the National Book Critics Circle Award for poetry has gone to books which contain poems previously published in 44 magazines, of which six are high circulation. Five of them are credited more than twice for previous publication: *The Atlantic*, *Mademoiselle*, *The Nation*, *The New York Review of Books*, and *The New Yorker*. The list of publishers credited more than twice is over half little magazines: *The American Poetry Review*, *Hampden-Sydney Review*, *The Hudson Review*, *The Paris Review*, *Ploughshares*, and *Poetry*.

The Academy of American Poets, organized in 1934 to encourage the development of American poetry, recognizes and rewards poets of proven merit with awards from the income of a permanent trust fund. The Academy is governed by a board of 12 chancellors, representing various schools of poetry and the different regions of the country. Because they include book publication, two of the most coveted of the Academy's prizes are the Lamont Poetry Prize, given annually for the publication of a second book of poems by an American poet, and the Walt Whitman Award, given annually to an American poet who has not yet published a book of poems.

The magazine topping the credits in Whitman-winning volumes is *Ironwood*, and no trade magazine made the top ten. *The Atlantic*, *The Christian Science Monitor*, *The Nation*, and *Mother Jones* are mentioned once each. *Kenyon Review* published the largest number of poems in Lamont-winning volumes, fol-

	SINGLE-AUTHOR COLLECTIONS	BEST AMERICAN SHORT STORIES	O. HENRY AWARDS	PUSHCART PRIZE	PULITZER PRIZE	NATIONAL/AMERICAN BOOK AWARD	NATIONAL BOOK CRITICS CIRCLE AWARD	LAMONT POETRY PRIZE	WALT WHITMAN AWARD	YALE SERIES . . .	TOTAL
Harper's		2	5			2			1		10
The New York Review of Books					4	2	3	1			10
The Little Magazine		1	1	1		4			2		9
Kansas Quarterly		1	1	3					3		8
New Letters		1	1	4					1	1	8
Open Places				2			1	1		4	8
Southern Poetry Review				1		1	1		4	1	8
The Yale Review		1		1	1	1	1	1		2	8
Fiction	1		4	2							7
Southwest Review		3	2	1					1		7
Transatlantic*	1	1	2	1		1			1		7
The Carleton Miscellany		2	1			1			1	1	6
Choice		2				2		1	1		6
Hawaii Review		1	1							4	6
Mother Jones	2		2			1			1		6
Black Warrior Review		1		2						2	5
The Chariton Review			1	1					1	2	5
Cincinnati Poetry Review				1			1	1	1	1	5
Columbia				2	1			1		1	5
Crazyhorse				2		1			1	1	5
Ms.	3							1		1	5
Northwest Review	1	1		2						1	5
Pequod				1			1	2	1		5
Raccoon					1				2	2	5
The Agni Review		1		2					1		4
California Quarterly		2	1	1							4
Cutbank		1		1					1	1	4
Grand Street	1		2	1							4
The Greensboro Review		2	1	1							4
The Malahat Review		2		1					1		4
New American Review*					1	1	1	1			4
New York Quarterly						1	1	1	1		4
Seneca Review						1			1	2	4
South Carolina Review		2	1						1		4
Three Rivers Poetry Journal				1	1	1		1			4
The Threepenny Review	2		1	1							4
Caterpillar*					1	1			1		3
Darkhorse								1	1	1	3
The New Republic			1				1	1			3
A Shout in the Streets							1	1	1		3
Tar River Poetry				1			1	1			3

* Defunct

lowed by *The Nation*. *The New Yorker* and *The Atlantic* also appear in the top-14 list as well as ten little magazines, including the relatively obscure *Pequod*.

In ten years of the Yale Series of Younger Poets, only five high-circulation magazines published any of the poems in these books, out of 84 magazines that did so. That's less than six percent. Only one, *The New Yorker*, published poems by more than one poet in the series. The leading publishers of poems that subsequently appeared in the Yale volumes were *Poetry* and *Poetry Northwest*. *The New Yorker* is the only high-circulation magazine mentioned more than twice. Of the 84 magazines credited in Yale volumes, only four other trade magazines are mentioned: *The Atlantic*, *Mademoiselle*, *Ms.*, and *The Nation*.

And the winner is . . .

A total of 426 magazines published poems and stories which subsequently appeared in the books examined for this study. Of those, 290 published material chosen for only one of the prizes examined. These range from such familiar names as *Cosmopolitan*, *McCall's*, *New York*, *Rolling Stone*, *Vanity Fair*, and *Vogue* to such unusual contenders as *Big Scream*, *Boxspring*, *Buffalo Stamp*, *Clown War*, *Crawl Out Your Window*, *Dental Floss*, *Hearse*, *Holy Soul Jellyroll*, and *The Unspeakable Visions of the Individual*.

One prize-winning story or poem, however, can be luck, a fluke, or just beating the odds. The tales of how periodicals as varied as *The National Jewish Monthly* to the *Berkeley Barb* happened to publish poems and stories that ended up in prize-winning collections are undoubtedly as interesting and varied as the magazines themselves, but they do not reveal publication patterns.

An additional 52 magazines published eventual winners in two of the examined categories. These include familiar titles (*Look*, *Redbook*, and *Saturday Review*) as well as many university reviews and other curiously named magazines like *Alcatraz*, *Chowder Review*, *Painted Bride Quarterly*, and *Shankpainter*. The remaining 84 periodicals published stories and poems from three or more of the categories examined.

The resounding leader in this survey is *The New Yorker*, with a total of 164 stories and poems published in the collections examined. The next highest achievers are *Poetry* with 73 credits, *Antaeus* with 58, and

Single-Author Collections
Original Publishers Credited More than Once

The New Yorker	39
The Atlantic	9
Antaeus	6
Esquire	6
Michigan Quarterly Review	4
Partisan Review	4
Playboy	4
American Review	3
Antioch Review	3
Kenyon Review	3
Ms.	3
Ploughshares	3
Triquarterly	3
The Iowa Review	2
Mother Jones	2
New England Review	2
New York	2
The North American Review	2
The Paris Review	2
The Threepenny Review	2
Vanity Fair	2
The Writer	2

Best American Short Stories
Original Publishers Credited More than Once

The New Yorker	44
Esquire	9
The Atlantic	8
American Review	7
The Massachusetts Review	7
Playboy	7
Antaeus	6
Ascent	5
The Georgia Review	5
The Sewanee Review	5
The Southern Review	5
Colorado Quarterly	4
Shenandoah	4
Triquarterly	4
Fiction International	3
The Hudson Review	3
Ms.	3
The North American Review	3
Ploughshares	3
Prairie Schooner	3
Southwest Review	3
The Writer	2

O. Henry Awards
Original Publishers Credited More Than Twice

The New Yorker	29
The Atlantic	19
Mademoiselle	9
Antaeus	8
The Sewanee Review	8
Esquire	7
Shenandoah	7
Epoch	6
The Massachusetts Review	6
American Review	5
Harper's	5
Ploughshares	5
Redbook	5
The Antioch Review	4
Carolina Quarterly	4
Fiction	4
The North American Review	4
Ascent	3
Kenyon Review	3
Virginia Quarterly Review	3
The Writer	2

The Atlantic with 52. Only 14 trade magazines appear among the top 84, 16 percent of the total, and that includes the now-defunct *American Review* and *New American Review*. These 14 published 28 percent, or 354 out of 1280, of the stories and poems in the chart of top scorers.

The only magazine with credits in every examined category is *Antaeus*. Though to some extent this is a matter of definitions (*The New Yorker* is not eligible for the Pushcart Prize for small presses, *Poetry* does not publish fiction, and so forth), it nevertheless speaks well of editor Daniel Halpern's ability to consistently select work viewed as superior by a cross-section of judges.

This quality is also evident in *The Atlantic*, *The New Yorker*, and *The Southern Review* which are mentioned in nine out of ten categories, and in *The Georgia Review*, *The Iowa Review*, *The North American Review*, *The Ohio Review*, and *Ploughshares* which are present in eight. Magazines with credits in seven categories are: *The American Poetry Review*, *The American Review*, *Chicago Review*, *The Hudson Review*, *The Massachusetts Review*, *Michigan Quarterly Review*, *The Missouri Review*, *New England Review*, *The Paris Review*, *Partisan Review*, *Poetry*, *Prairie Schooner*, *Virginia Quarterly Review*, and *The Yale Review*.

In the three fiction categories, the biggest prize winners are: *The New Yorker* (112), *The Atlantic* (36), *Esquire* (22), *Antaeus* (20), *American Review* (15), *The Massachusetts Review* (14), *The Sewanee Review* (13), *Playboy* (12), *Mademoiselle* (11), *Ploughshares* (11), and *Shenandoah* (11). In the poetry categories, the leader is *Poetry* with a total of 58 credits, while *The New Yorker* is second with 42, followed by *The American Poetry Review* with 22, *Antaeus* and *The Nation* with 17 each, and *The Atlantic*, *Iowa Review*, *Ironwood*, *Kayak*, *Michigan Quarterly Review*, and *The Ohio Review* with 16 each.

"Basement and garage" publishing

There are an estimated 5000 little magazines published in the United States today. The great majority of them are printed in runs of less than 2000 copies, and many have fewer than a hundred readers, according to Michael Anania in *The Little Magazine in America: a Modern Documentary History*. Our perception of quality in these publications may have less to do with their records of publication than with their advertising budgets.

Pushcart Prize
Winners Three or More Times

Antaeus	21
The American Poetry Review	18
The Iowa Review	17
Poetry	15
Ploughshares	15
Triquarterly	12
The Georgia Review	12
The Paris Review	12
The Hudson Review	9
Chicago Review	8
Field	7
Kenyon Review	7
Partisan Review	7
Salmagundi	7
The Massachusetts Review	6
Ontario Review	6
Mississippi Review	5
Parnassus	5
Shenandoah	5
The Southern Review	5
Fiction International	4
Ironwood	4
New Letters	4
Gallimaufry	3
Kansas Quarterly	3
Kayak	3
The Missouri Review	3
The North American Review	3
The Ohio Review	3
Sun & Moon	3
The Writer	2

Pulitzer Prize
Original Publishers Credited More than Once

The New Yorker	5
The New York Review of Books	4
The Atlantic	3
The Georgia Review	3
Poetry	3
The Ohio Review	2
Parenthese	2
Saturday Review	2
The Times Literary Supplement	2
The Writer	2

National/American Book Award—Poetry
Original Publishers Credited More Than Twice

The New Yorker	15
Poetry	15
Kayak	13
American Review	10
Antaeus	10
Field	8
The Iowa Review	8
The American Poetry Review	7
The Ohio Review	7
Chicago Review	5
Workshop	5
Ambit	4
The Little Magazine	4
London Magazine	4
The Missouri Review	4
Marilyn	3
Partisan Review	3
Poetry Northwest	3
Samphire	3
The Southern Review	3
The Yale Review	3
The Writer	2

National Book Critics Circle Award
Original Publishers Credited More Than Twice

The New Yorker	22
Poetry	21
The Hudson Review	10
The American Poetry Review	8
The Atlantic	8
The Nation	6
The Hampden-Sydney Review	3
Mademoiselle	3
The New York Review of Books	3
The Paris Review	3
Ploughshares	3
The Writer	2

Lamont Poetry Prize
Original Publishers Credited More Than Once

Kenyon Review	10
The Nation	7
The American Poetry Review	5
Michigan Quarterly Review	5
The New Yorker	4
Poetry	4
Antaeus	2
The Atlantic	2
The Georgia Review	2
The Paris Review	2
Pequod	2
Poetry Northwest	2
Poets On	2
Virginia Quarterly Review	2
The Writer	2

Many literary magazines rely on universities for support, others on grants, and a privileged few on benefactors. In any case, little magazines are money losers. The sale of magazines and mass-market paperbacks is accomplished through a system of distribution which treats magazines as high-turnover merchandise with a fleeting shelf life. Thomas Whiteside reasons that competition among publishers "to acquire the greatest proportion of the available shelf space has become intense."

It is virtually impossible for literary magazines to break into this market. Most of them lack the capital, advertisers, and access to distribution of their commercial counterparts. Many are so by design, and it may be their fierce independence which ultimately accounts for their progressiveness and originality. This is not a new phenomenon. The history of literary magazines in America is one of basement and garage publishing, of literature made public with little capital, of dedicated writers and readers.

The importance of literary magazines in presenting original works of fiction and poetry, however, has not resulted in library subscriptions. Even for well-established magazines like *Poetry and The Paris Review*, the response from libraries is dismal—the former with only about 4000 library subscriptions, the latter with not even 1000. Others like *Antioch Review* and *Partisan Review* average about 2000 library subscribers.

Antaeus, which has an outstanding showing in this survey, has only 598 library subscribers (78 are public libraries), according to Managing Editor Kate Bourne, despite the fact that they have tried direct mail promotion and other sales techniques to attract libraries. "Support from libraries has been minimal," says *Antaeus* Editor Daniel Halpern. "Literary magazines do not have a wide general readership. People don't go into libraries and ask for them. When budget cuts come, less-used magazines are the first to go, and we've had a drop-off in recent years."

He adds, "So many librarians are intimidated by the sheer numbers of little magazines," and minimal effort has been made in the library literature to identify which of America's 5000 or so little magazines have proved the quality and durability of their publications.

The lack of indexing is often cited by librarians as a major reason to exclude little magazines, and it is true that even the venerable *Poetry* was recently dropped from the *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature*. None of the little magazines mentioned in this article are indexed in the *Readers' Guide*, though of course *The New Yorker*, *The Nation*, *Esquire*, *The New Republic*, and other magazines which publish original fiction and poetry are.

John Updike said in a recent fiction issue of *Esquire*, "Most of the people in the United States get along without reading fiction, and more and more of the magazines get along without printing it. Even *Esquire*, which used to run short stories as automatically as he-men smoked unfiltered cigarettes, has to whip itself up and cheer itself on to give us an issue like this one." The figures in this survey indicate that American literature is indeed in the hands of a few major magazines and a great many little ones. Librarians must decide to what extent they will participate in the relegation of fiction and poetry to what are now termed "special audiences."

Bibliography

Henry, DeWitt, "Literary Magazine Review," *Wilson Library Bulletin*, December 1980, p. 283-284.

Hoffman, Frederick J., Charles Allen, & Carolyn F. Ulrich. *The Little Magazine: a History and a Bibliography*. Princeton Univ. Pr., 1947.

James, Caryn, "14,000 Small Presses: Something More Than the Sum of Their Parts," *The New York Times Book Review*, December 23, 1984, p. 3-4.

Literary and Library Prizes. 10th ed., rev. & ed. by Olga S. Weber & Stephen J. Calvert. Bowker, 1980.

The Little Magazine in America: a Modern Documentary History. ed. by Elliott Anderson & Mary Kinzie. Pushcart Pr., 1978.

Updike, John, "The Importance of Fiction," *Esquire*, August 1985, p. 61-62.

Whiteside, Thomas. *The Blockbuster Complex*. Wesleyan Univ. Pr., 1981.

Collections Analyzed

Single-Author Story Collections

Apple, Max. *Free Agents*. Harper, 1984.

Auchincloss, Louis. *Narcissa and Other Fables*. Houghton, 1983.

Barthelme, Donald. *Overnight to Many Distant Cities*. Putnam, 1983.

Baxter, Charles. *Harmony of the World*. Univ. of Missouri Pr., 1984.

Beattie, Ann. *The Burning House*. Random, 1982.

Bellow, Saul. *Him with His Foot in His Mouth and Other Stories*. Harper, 1984.

Bowles, Paul. *Midnight Mass*. Black Sparrow, 1981.

Capote, Truman. *Music for Chameleons*. Random, 1980.

Walt Whitman Award
Original Publishers Credited More Than Twice

Ironwood	13
Poetry	6
Cedar Rock	5
Prairie Schooner	4
Southern Poetry Review	4
The Iowa Review	3
Kansas Quarterly	3
Tendril	3
Texas Quarterly	3
Wind	3
The Writer	2

Yale Series of Younger Poets
Original Publishers Credited More Than Twice

Poetry	9
Poetry Northwest	9
Bamboo Ridge	8
Tendril	6
The New Yorker	5
The Ohio Review	5
Carolina Quarterly	4
Greenfield Review	4
Hawaii Review	4
Open Places	4
Ark River Review	3
Calyx	3
Dacotah Territory	3
The Georgia Review	3
Hapa	3
New England Review	3
Shenandoah	3
The Southern Review	3
The Writer	2

Carver, Raymond. *Cathedral*. Knopf, 1983.

Dybek, Stuart. *Childhood and Other Neighborhoods*. Viking, 1980.

Gardner, John. *The Art of Living and Other Stories*. Knopf, 1981.

Kauffman, Janet. *Places in the World a Woman Could Walk*. Knopf, 1984.

Oates, Joyce Carol. *Last Days*. Dutton, 1984.

Ozick, Cynthia. *Levitation: Five Fictions*. Knopf, 1982.

Paley, Grace. *Later the Same Day*. Farrar, 1985.

Singer, Isaac Bashevis. *The Image and Other Stories*. Farrar, 1985.

Updike, John. *Too Far To Go*. HBJ, 1979.

Walker, Alice. *You Can't Keep a Good Woman Down*. HBJ, 1983.

Willard, Nancy. *Angel in the Parlor: Five Stories and Eight Essays*. HBJ, 1983.

Yates, Richard. *Liars in Love*. Seymour Lawrence: Delacorte, 1981.

Anthologies

The Best American Short Stories. annual. Editor varies. Houghton, 1975–84.

Prize Stories: the O. Henry Awards. annual. Edited & intro. by William Abrahams. Doubleday, 1975–84.

The Pushcart Prize: Best of the Small Presses. Vols. 1-7. Edited by Bill Henderson. Pushcart Pr., 1976–84.

The Pulitzer Prize—Poetry

1984 Oliver, Mary. *American Primitive*. Little, 1983.

1981 Schuyler, James. *The Morning of the Poem*. Farrar, 1980.

1979 Warren, Robert Penn. *Now and Then: Poems 1976–1978*. Random, 1978.

1977 Merrill, James. *Divine Comedies*. Atheneum, 1976.

1976 Ashbery, John. *Self Portrait in a Convex Mirror*. Viking, 1975.

1975 Snyder, Gary. *Turtle Island*. New Directions, 1974.

National Book Award—Poetry

1983 Wright, Charles. *Country Music*. Wesleyan Univ. Pr., 1982.

1981 Mueller, Lisel. *The Need To Hold Still*. Louisiana State Univ. Pr., 1980.

1980 Levine, Philip. *Ashes*. Atheneum, 1983.

1979 Merrill, James. *Mirabel: Book of Numbers*. Atheneum, 1978.

1976 Ashbery, John. *Self Portrait in a Convex Mirror*. Viking, 1975.

1975 Hacker, Marilyn. *Presentation Piece*. Viking, 1974.

1974 Rich Adrienne. *Diving into the Wreck: Poems, 1971–1972*. Norton, 1973.

1974 Ginsberg, Allen. *The Fall of America: Poems of These States, 1965–1971*. City Lights, 1972.

National Book Critics Circle Award—Poetry

1984 Olds, Sharon. *The Dead and the Living*. Knopf, 1984.

1982 Pollit, Katha. *Antarctic Traveller*. Random, 1981.

1981 Ammons, A.R. *A Coast of Trees*. Norton, 1981.

1980 Seidel, Frederick. *Sunrise*. Viking, 1980.

1978 Lowell, Robert. *Day by Day*. Farrar, 1977.

1977 Bishop, Elizabeth. *Geography III*. Farrar, 1976.

1976 Ashbery, John. *Self Portrait in a Convex Mirror*. Viking, 1975.

Lamont Poetry Prize

1984 Schultz, Philip. *Deep Within the Ravine*. Viking, 1984.

1983 Olds, Sharon. *The Dead and the Living*. Knopf, 1984.

1982 Gibson, Margaret. *Long Walks in the Afternoon*. Louisiana State Univ. Pr., 1982.

1981 Forche, Carolyn. *The Country Between Us*. Harper, 1981.

1980 Van Wallaghen, Michael. *More Trouble with the Obvious*. Univ. of Illinois Pr., 1981.

1979 Seidel, Frederick. *Summer*. Viking, 1980.

1978 Ai. *Killing Floor*. Houghton, 1979.

1977 Stern, Gerald. *Lucky Life*. Houghton, 1977.

1976 Levis, Larry. *The Afterlife*. Univ. of Iowa Pr., 1977.

1975 Mueller, Lisel. *The Private life*. Louisiana State Univ. Pr., 1976.

Walt Whitman Award

1984 Pankey, Eric. *For the New Year*. Atheneum, 1984.

1983 Gilbert, Christopher. *Across the Mutual Landscape*. Graywolf Pr., 1984.

1982 Petrosky, Anthony. *Jurgis Petraskas*. Louisiana State Univ. Pr., 1983.

1981 Rios, Alberto. *Whispering To Fool the Wind*. Sheep Meadow Pr., 1982.

1980 Carter, Jared. *Work, for the Night Is Coming*. Macmillan, 1981.

1979 Bottoms, David. *Shooting Rats at the Bibb County Dump*. Morrow, 1980.

1978 Snow, Karen. *Wonders*. Viking, 1980.

1977 Shakely, Lauren. *Guilty Bystander*. Random, 1978.

1976 Gilpin, Lauren. *The Hocus Pocus of the Universe*. Doubleday, 1977.

1975 Saner, Reg. *Climbing into the Roots*. Harper, 1976.

Yale Series of Younger Poets

(All published by Yale University Press in the year following the award)

1984 Alexander, Pamela. *Navigable Waters*.

1983 Kenny, Richard. *The Evolution of the Flightless Bird*.

1982 Song, Cathy. *Picture Bride*.

1981 Wojahn, David. *Icehouse Lights*.

1980 Bensko, John. *Green Soldiers*.

1979 Davis, William Virgil. *One Way To Reconstruct the Scene*.

1978 Ullman, Leslie. *Natural Histories*.

1977 Ramke, Bin. *The Difference*.

1976 Broumas, Olga. *Beginning with O*.

1975 Forche, Carolyn. *Gathering the Tribes*.

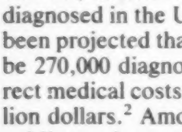
"educating the public regarding AIDS, and regarding preventive behaviors and practices, is the most effective means of curtailing this epidemic syndrome"

AIDS in the Minds of Librarians: Opinion, Perception, and Misperception

By Edmund F. SantaVicca

THE PUBLIC Health Service of the United States has indicated that AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) is the number one priority among public health problems in this country.[1] To date, over 26,000 cases of AIDS have been diagnosed in the United States; it has been projected that by 1991 there will be 270,000 diagnosed cases, with direct medical costs of at least eight billion dollars.[2] Among health care and public service professionals there appears to be agreement that educating the public regarding AIDS, and regarding preventive behaviors and practices, is the most effective means of curtailing this epidemic syndrome.

Educational efforts regarding AIDS can take various forms in various places. Libraries are but one of the many avenues open to individuals seeking information. In September 1986, a survey of AIDS information access through libraries was conducted, using a questionnaire sent to the head of reference services at each of 192 libraries (116 public serving a population of 19,000 or more and 76 nonspecialized academic) throughout Ohio. The questionnaire was designed to measure scope of accessible information through libraries about AIDS; scope of reference and referral patterns regarding AIDs; and professional opinion regarding adequacy of information on AIDS relative to patron needs and general community education.



Edmund F. SantaVicca is Humanities Reference Bibliographer, Cleveland State University Libraries and Chair of the ad hoc committee on AIDS of Cleveland State University

An attempt to measure the last of these parameters was made by posing the question: "As a librarian, do you feel that pertinent information regarding AIDS is being adequately supplied to the general public?," with respondents checking yes or no and possibly providing additional remarks.

The response rate for the survey as a whole was 63 percent, with 121 of 192 librarians returning a completed questionnaire. The response from academic librarians was 64.5 percent (49 of 76), while 62.1 percent (72 of 116) of public librarians returned the questionnaire. A greater response rate came from academic librarians operating in an institution offering the baccalaureate or advanced degree—70.9 percent (39 of 55)—than from those in institutions offering a degree below the baccalaureate—47.6 percent (10 of 21). Table 1 and Table 2 illustrate the distribution of responses among the 121 respondents regarding the question of pertinent information about AIDS being adequately supplied to the general public: 65.3 percent yes; 26.4 percent no; and 8.3 percent provided no response or remained undecided.

Of those responding, 57.8 percent (70 of 121) elected to comment on or qualify their response: 53.2 percent (42 of 79) of those responding in the affirmative; 68.7 percent (22 of 32) of those responding in the negative; and 60 percent (6 of 10) of those who provided no response or remained undecided. The majority of comments are confined to the parameters of the librarian-patron relationship, rather than speaking to the nature of information itself or information supply to the general public.

In the affirmative

Many public librarians responding in the affirmative:

> There does not seem to be much demand for such information here. All requests so far seem to have been from students.
>
> We have books and clip newspaper articles for general questions. We refer what we can't handle.
>
> Several major magazines have covered AIDS and several books have been published.
>
> We get most of the books on AIDs; and there are articles almost weekly in the news magazines. (Note: This library owns five monographs on AIDS.)
>
> During the initial rush of fear and information, we hustled to answer questions and provide materials. Since then, we've had very little interest demonstrated. Perhaps those who want information can now easily help themselves to the card catalog and the shelves, to the vertical file folder information, and to *Readers' Guide* and *Magazine Index* for current information; they no longer need our help or services for finding information.

Other public librarians provided the following insights:

> Given the nature of ——— County's rural setting, I suspect people will be reluctant to voice an interest in a public place for AIDS.

> Information is available if persons will ask for it; it's one of those topics that a lot of people are afraid to mention!

> I know of no case of AIDS in our service area. If there were, I doubt if those involved personally would publicize it by using a public library. Even those merely curious would not want to stigmatize themselves that way, lest they be suspect.

> Those who seek secondary sources can probably find them with a little diligence. I do not know about the issue of suppression (if there is one), either by government or the medical community, of research findings. Nor do I know if enough primary research is even being conducted.

For the most part, academic librarians provided comments similar to those of public librarians, with an additional recurrent concern—lack of motivation of the student.

> Absence of cases in the area means absence of threat and absence of demand or need for information. Periodicals provide good coverage.

> The problem is providing the best systematic control of the information.

TABLE 1 Distribution of Responses, by Type of Library

			Academic		
Response	Total	Public	Total	4 yr+	2 yr
Yes	79	45	34	28	6
No	32	20	12	9	3
No Response/Undecided	10	7	3	2	1
TOTAL	121	72	49	39	10

> I agree with Dr. Albert Sabin, inventor of the Sabin vaccine, that the attention given to AIDS as a health hazard is highly disproportionate to its frequency, etc. He believes that there are many other areas of public health that are more serious and need attention.

> Since there are still so many facts to be learned, it is really hard to judge whether we (the general public) are or are not getting everything.

> Most persons walking past the Health Counselor's office can see the display on AIDS information.

> As a conservative [religious] institution, we haven't the demand for materials in this area that a university or public library would.

In the negative

As indicated above, a significantly higher percentage of librarians responding in the negative supplemented their answer with comments than did those responding in the affirmative. Among public librarians, the most frequent comment makes mention of the inadequacy or lack of informational pamphlets or brochures available to libraries. Others state the difficulty in maintaining up-to-date collections on the subject, due to frequent advances in research, treatment, and education. Sensationalism and misinformation also are concerns expressed:

> I think it has been sensationalized to the point of scare tactics. I would like to see some information providing things to be done for the victims—such as sending cards, flowers, and letters; any info on this.

> National news coverage varies in quality, but information directed at sexually active people or drug users is either inadequately distributed or, if widely circulated, expressed in circumlocutory terms that are hard to understand.

> Lots of information, but people view it through an emotional curtain and believe what they want to believe.

Among academic librarians, problems with keeping the collection current, and difficulty in accessing government publications, are frequent comments. A variety of perspectives on exactly whose responsibility it is to educate the public is evident:

> People have lost faith in the U.S. government. And even though we are a depository library, people do not think the information is complete or accurate. People only read things like *Time* and *Newsweek*. Government should do a better job of informing the public that we do have information.

> All persons should have access to information that informs them how the disease is transmitted and how to prevent acquiring it. People seem to be confused on this.

> Our local public library does not do anything extra to educate the public, nor does the university library.

Other comments made by academic librarians responding in the negative:

> There seems to be much misinformation around due to the hysteria and prejudice surrounding this disease.

> Problem here is fundamentalist attitudes . . . censorship.

> Most people in our area are ignorant of the AIDS issue and acquaint the disease strictly with homosexuality.

> I feel that there is still a reluctance for public libraries to secure important materials because of the link to homosexuality.

Somewhere in the middle

The responses of the six librarians (four public, two academic) who responded in neither the affirmative nor the negative reflect the multiplicity of opinion and perspectives evidenced above.

> The general public gets too much incomplete information through the news media. If they want to do a little research, I feel that they can find what is currently known. Most probably don't know where to go to find the information.

> We have no problem securing material.

> The majority of our questions are general. However, more information as to the widespread nature of AIDS, i.e., not just a disease of gay men, would be helpful. A booklet or pamphlet format would receive most use.

> It is very possible that some people needing this information are not the usual library users. I do not know if ——— County has a concerted effort to bring information to all that need it.

> Haven't been put to the test at our library.

> I don't feel qualified to make that value judgment.

Addressing the issues

"No aspect of AIDS has been more controversial than the development of public education aimed at reducing high-risk sex."[3] Health and other professionals are not likely to take issue with Dennis Altman's statement. In fact, the development of effective means and methods for educating the general public, employees and employers, students, minorities, etc., is currently a high priority in a number of municipalities, educational institutions, corporations, and health service facilities.

Although a survey conducted in August 1985 by the Gallup Organization[4] indicated that the percentage of people who had not heard or read about AIDS dropped from 23 percent in 1983 to five percent in 1985, a survey conducted in December 1985 by the *Los Angeles Times*[5] illustrated the range of knowledge which the public has absorbed. In response to the question: "How much would you say you know about a medical condition called Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome—AIDS?," 22 percent of those surveyed knew "hardly anything," while an additional 42 percent answered "not too much." Twenty-nine percent knew "quite a bit," while six percent knew "a great deal about AIDS." It comes as no surprise then that the Surgeon General has come forward to proclaim the importance of AIDS education in the schools, and for the public at large.[6]

TABLE 2 Distribution of Responses, Expressed as Percentage

Response	Total	Public	Academic Total	Academic 4 yr+	Academic 2 yr
Yes	65.3	62.5	69.4	71.8	60
No	26.4	27.8	24.5	23.1	30
No Response/Undecided	8.3	9.7	6.1	5.1	10

When one compares the percentage of people surveyed by the *Los Angeles Times* who knew "hardly anything" or "not too much" (64 percent) with the percentage of librarians who feel that pertinent information regarding AIDS is adequately supplied to the general public (65.3 percent), we are forced to confront our own professional misperceptions of the reality of information supply and dissemination of information regarding AIDS. It is true, as many librarians indicated, that information on AIDS is available—for those who pursue that information. There are well over one hundred monographs on the subject of AIDS, and at least 20 each of pamphlets and audiovisual materials available for purchase by libraries.

Yet, answers to the AIDS Information Access Survey indicate that 12 percent of all responding libraries (including 20 pecent of academic libraries) do not own a single monograph on AIDS; 88 percent do not own any audiovisual material; 33 percent do not maintain a vertical file on the subject; 91 percent neither produce nor distribute any informational materials for patrons; and 70 percent are not sure of the existence of another agency or institution in their geographic area that do produce or distribute such information. Based on these figures, we must clearly consider whether, in addition to the issue of patron motivation, we are not faced with the issue of how proactive or reactive we should be as information suppliers.

Proactive versus reactive

This is not a clarion call for all libraries throughout the country to fill their shelves and cabinets with material on AIDS, nor is it an attempt to persuade that the public has any more dire need to be supplied with pertinent information on AIDS than it does any other major public health problem, e.g., alcoholism, birth control, drug abuse, or other sexually transmitted diseases. However, based on the sources cited above, and the results of the AIDS Information Access Survey, it may prove useful for librarians to consider taking a more proactive role in the AIDS education process by working with other public service agencies and educational institutions to set up networks of information supply that would assure effective pathways for the general public to secure information on AIDS, its epidemiology, and its prevention.

Budgets and limited human resources are two factors that continually influence proactive educational efforts in libraries; professional values and professional philosophies of service play an equally important role. Once these two have become homogenous, budget and resources can then be adequately assessed in a proactive context. A variety of low-cost options can be implemented, ranging from simple posters or flyers listing toll-free telephone numbers, names, and addresses of local agencies or institutions (including the library), to bibliographies produced for patrons. These same bibliographies might be used in conjunction with local health fairs. Educational pamphlets are available free or at minimal charge through federal, state, and local health departments; many can be reproduced without copyright restriction.

There is little doubt that AIDS is a sensitive issue. Many librarians indicated the hesitancy of patrons to request information on such a sensitive and stigmatized subject. As librarians we have long been aware of the potential for controversy and censorship—and hesitancy of patron requests—regarding materials on the subjects of human sexuality, homosexuality, and sexually transmitted diseases; but as information suppliers, part of our overall educational effort should be to make the public aware that AIDS is a syndrome that affects everyone.

Statistics demonstrate that AIDS is not confined to white homosexual males and intravenous drug users, nor is it confined to large urban areas. Its occurrence among females, children, and other minority populations throughout the country is significant, and projections for the future are not optimistic.[7] As professionals, we must realize that there truly is but one high-risk group—the ignorant. Librarians have an important challenge in aiding to halt that ignorance, and the impetus to develop collections, networks of information, and services that would amplify current educational efforts should not be misconstrued as either advocacy or polemic, but rather as constructive professional and public service—performed in the public interest and for the public good.

Librarians around the country who are involved in proactive educational efforts through libraries regarding AIDS can send brief descriptions of successful and unsuccessful efforts to me c/o Cleveland State University Libraries, 1860 E. 22nd St., Cleveland, OH 44115-2403.

References

1. *Facts About AIDS*. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Winter 1986, p. 1.
2. "AIDS Update," lecture by Dr. Anthony Fauci, Director, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health, Case Western Reserve Univ., School of Medicine, October 9, 1986.
3. Altman, Dennis. *AIDS in the Mind of America*. Anchor: Doubleday, 1986, p. 161
4. "AIDS: the Public Reacts," *Public Opinion*, December/January 1986, p. 35.
5. *Ibid*.
6. "Surgeon General raps forced AIDS tests," *Plain Dealer*, October 22, 1986, p. A1.
7. "AIDS Update."

- C1650-1
3/12/87

LIBRARY JOURNAL

MARCH 15, 1987

A Cahners Publication

ALA Midwinter/ALISE Reports

Spring–Summer First Novels

RECOMMENDED BUSINESS BOOKS 1986

************* 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15871 03 0193
LJ CNG02T 45I069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
45 20 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 5

LIBRARY JOURNAL

March 15, 1987

ISSN 0363-0277

The strength of business depends on its literature, as artist Neil Shigley emphasizes

Letters 6
Calendar.........11
People...........23
Professional Reading 64
Checklist 66
Magazines 67
AV Reviews & Distributors 68
Classified 97
Index to Advertisers ...104

Library Journal is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 205 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. Telephone: (212) 916-1600. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

Library Journal is indexed in *Educational Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts*, and *Magazine Index*. **Subscriptions**: USA: 1 year, $67; 2 years, $134; 3 years, $201. Outside USA: $92; Air delivery prices on request. Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. **Postmaster**: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302.

FEATURES

Business Books 1986 25
Recommended titles from the literature / by Susan S. DiMattia

Trapped in Process 34
LJ's coverage of ALA's Midwinter Meeting

Protecting Our Turf 43
The 1987 ALISE conference

First Novelists 47
A record 182 novels for spring & summer / by Ann Burns

Classical Music on Compact Disc, Part 2 53
The second part of a two-part selection / by Kenyon C. Rosenberg

COLUMNS

How Do You Manage?: *Will You Recommend Me for the Job? / by A.J. Anderson; The Analyses: Jane Dysart, James M. Matarazzo, Elizabeth A. O'Mahoney, & Ann W. Talcott* 58

Online Databases: *What Makes a Good Online Searcher? / by Carol Tenopir* ... 62

EDITORIAL

What About the "Library Discipline"? 4
The lack of library school ties to libraries

LATE BULLETINS 15

NEWS 16
LC budget hearings / Churchwell resignation / "Bicentennial Bookshelf" grants for constitutional texts / OCLC workstations for research / NEH grant for preservation in N.Y. / ALA's Notable Books / Adams keynotes at ASIS '87 / Meyer grants to western libraries / Carter library opens / Library/book fellow positions

BOOK REVIEW 71
Paul Johnson's *A History of the Jews* p. 83 / Mary Gordon's *Temporary Shelter* p. 90 / Timothy Mo's *An Insular Possession* p. 91 / Jayne Anne Phillips's *Fast Lanes* p. 91 / and more ...

For over 35 years, LJ *has encouraged those willing to face the risks and meet the challenges*

First Novels

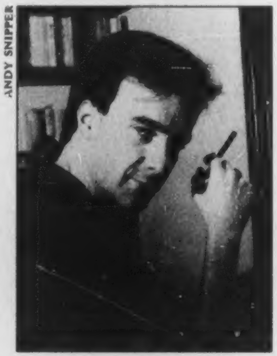
182 New Novels for Spring & Summer

By Ann Burns

A RECORD-BREAKING 182 novels, from 47 publishers, make up the new harvest of first fiction this season. Five years ago 121 first novels were published in the same time period. In 1983 the total rose to 156; in 1984, 135; in 1985, 122; and in 1986, there were 121 published. Except for 1983, when Doubleday and St. Martin's were co-leaders, St. Martin's has consistently been the most productive (and supportive) publisher of first fiction. (See sidebar for all the publishing details.)

Twice a year, as part of *LJ*'s decades-long commitment to promote the first novel, the authors are asked to comment to help us create this feature. This season we invited them to make observations on any aspect of their experience writing the novel and/or getting it published. Their letters reflect the joys and sorrows of the process.

Tony Richards
The Harvest Bride
"If producing a novel is akin to giving birth, then publication feels like nothing less than cleaning the baby's face and dressing it up in a bright new jacket to face the outside world . . . . All that the author can do is to furnish the work with love and care, not only during writing, but throughout the process of publishing midwifery . . . .''

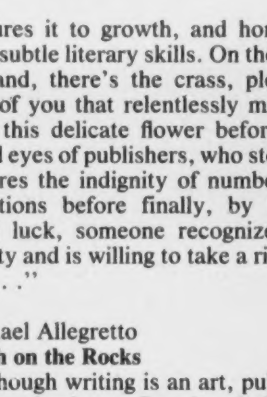

ANDY SNIPPER

Tony Richards

Michael Falconer Anderson
The Unholy
"I believe perseverance is what it's all about. Having a book rejected hurts, but it's like being a boxer—sometimes you have to get hurt before you win. When you go down in round one, you get up and fight on. Or you quit. Everyone has the choice."

Raymond Barnett
Jade and Fire
"You've got to be schizophrenic to get a first novel written and published. There's the fragile, imaginative side of you that concocts a story, nurtures it to growth, and hones it with subtle literary skills. On the other hand, there's the crass, plotting side of you that relentlessly maneuvers this delicate flower before the jaded eyes of publishers, who stolidly endures the indignity of numberless rejections before finally, by sheer blind luck, someone recognizes its beauty and is willing to take a risk on it . . . .''

Michael Allegretto
Death on the Rocks
"Although writing is an art, publishing is a business. So when it finally happened for me, I didn't feel that I was *lucky* to be published, or even that I *deserved* to be published, but rather that I had *learned how* to be published. And it felt great."


ELIZABETH SHANNON

Michael Allegretto

Ann Burns is Assistant Editor at *LJ*

James T. Doyle
Deadly Resurrection
"The writing and publishing of a first novel goes beyond the lonely hours of creation; beyond the despair of rejection; beyond the exhilaration of publication. When all that is past—the work finished, the hurts forgotten, the champagne bottles empty—what remains is a sense of wonder that all of the people who made it work—agent, editor, bookseller . . . and, ultimately, reader—believed enough to take a chance. You realize then that you are not alone."

Peter Bowen
Yellowstone Kelly
"The process of selling the book and publishing it has not so far driven me any farther up the wall than most other writers I know, and all of the stories sound the same anyway. If you write well and keep sending stuff out, one day someone will take it. One should be prepared for frequent encounters with the publishing world's hallmarks—timidity, rudeness, and delayed (if any) response."

SPRING & SUMMER LINE-UP
47 Publishers/182 Novels

St. Martin's	25
Viking	11
Walker	10
Morrow	8
Pocket Bks.	8
Avon	7
Scribner	7
Arbor House	6
Berkley Pub.	6
Doubleday	6
Atheneum	5
Dodd	5
Donald I. Fine	5
Little	5
Random	5
Knopf	4
Macmillan	4
Algonquin Bks.	3
DAW Bks.	3
Dutton	3
Holt	3
Norton	3
S. & S.	3
Tor Bks.	3
Ashley Bks.	2
Council Oak Bks.	2
Crossing Pr.	2
Delacorte Pr.	2
Dembner Bks.	2
Farrar	2
HBJ	2
Jameson Bks.	2
Mercury House	2
Poseidon Pr.	2
Ticknor & Fields	2
Alyson Pubns.	1
Black Heron	1
Crown	1
Firebrand Bks.	1
NAL Bks.	1
Peachtree Pubs.	1
Perseverance Pr.	1
Putnam	1
Strawberry Hill	1
Summit Bks.	1
Taplinger	1
Watts	1

Mary Lake Polan
Second Seed
"Reading books is a comfortable point on the spectrum between unrestrained fantasy and actuality. The text of a novel provides me with a skeleton to which I can add sound, colors, and images all from my imagination and personal experience. For many years I have wanted to try the other role, that of the writer, and provide others with the opportunity to participate in my make-believe story . . . ."

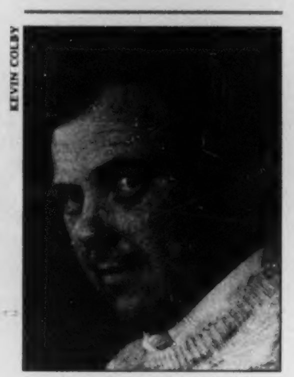
FRANCES B. DEL'AUNE

Mary Lake Polan

Kent Anderson
Sympathy for the Devil
"It took *Sympathy* more than two years to find a publisher . . . . I thought about giving up on the book, and about turning it into the kind of 'commercial' book those editors wanted . . . . I looked up from my typewriter and saw my three main characters . . . *looking* at me. If the book was published, the true book, they lived. If not, they died . . . . I had to save their lives so they could tell their story."

Elsa Cook
Satin Dolls
"The hardest and most important process in publishing a novel is writing it. You must write about a topic you care about or you'll quit after the second chapter. Secondly, you must find a good agent, one who believes in your talent and will stick by you to the end. Finally, you must have patience as you wait for your book to be bought . . . ."

Randy Eickhoff
A Hand To Execute
"I do not know which was harder: writing the novel or getting it published. An author's skill accounts for only ten percent in getting a novel published while the remaining 90 percent is solely luck. The writer today lives in a quirkish nightmare . . . ."


KEVIN COLBY

Randy Lee Eickhoff

Candida Fraze
Renifleur's Daughter
"It's been said before: writing is rewriting. But for me, rewriting means rethinking. After the first sloppy outpouring, my real work begins. My editor calls it playing God. But unlike God, the writer who pulls back for the long view must return to the fray. To rewrite I must relive the feelings. It's this backing and forthing—from thinking to feeling and back again—that's painful but necessary . . . ."

Kaye Gibbons
Ellen Foster
"I have not always wanted to be a writer. I needed to be one. I use language to make sense of my world and my place in it because that is the way I know best. In writing *Ellen Foster* my imagination took care of plot and characters with a speed and precision that amazed me. Once I found the narrative voice, my story told itself, language shaped itself . . . ."

Kaye Gibbons

Carol Ascher

The Flood

"A stubborn obsessiveness fills my silent writing hours. With each new draft of a scene, I seem to rub away the film from a decreasingly foggy image until all the details are astonishingly clear . . . . Now that *The Flood* has survived its own share of rejections to become a real book, I am in awe of its hardiness and resilience, and wish it Godspeed."

LAYLE SILBERT

Carol Ascher

Julia M. Gibert

Outward and Visible Signs

"I had been warned repeatedly that getting a first novel published was a virtual impossibility. I did not even like admitting publicly that I was working on one; it seemed vaguely improper to be spending my time on a proposition with such long odds, like being a gambler of the most profligate sort . . . ."

William E. Knight

The Tiger Game

"Writing a first novel gives a peek into another world, like joining the army, except that the odds are worse . . . . The effort involved is fantastic, like building a Rolls Royce by hand . . . . Two years for writing, a year for winning publisher acceptance (*if* you're lucky), another year to publication, then nine months-plus before the royalties start. And this is the timetable of *success*!"

Gaylord Dold

Hot Summer, Cold Murder

"This novel grew from my love for the hard-boiled tradition and the *noir* film . . . . I wanted to write about my home, the prairie, small-town people, and desperate lives, and the genre provided a perfect method to exercise this kind of content, while freeing me from more artistic requirements of other novelistic endeavors . . . ."

Deidre S. Laiken

Death Among Strangers

"To create a work of fiction, I had to rely not on notes or interviews, as I had in the past, but on my imagination and my ability to 'pull' from observations and fantasy and to create a reality that was plausible and in keeping with the characters and the situation I had created . . . ."

Robert Carter

The Sugar Factory

"At eight years of age, I wrote a . . . story . . . [that] I hid . . . under my socks in the wardrobe (no one would dare touch my sock drawer, as often I put used ones back in there) . . . . Thirty years . . . later, I wrote a story . . . but it refused to fit in the sock drawer: too many socks and too small a drawer . . . . I sent it off. It was published and won a prize . . . . an interviewer asked how . . . writers might be different from other people. 'They have smaller sock drawers.' "

Dennis Lehman

The Getbacks of Mother Superior

"For a writer in prison, the creation of a novel about his milieu (a world in which up is often down, and black is commonly white) poses unique problems. Convicts want to be seen as Renaissance men, quintessential Robin Hoods, while the staff hopes to be portrayed as well-trained, fair, and even-handed professionals. The difficulty? It just ain't so, kid . . . and the writer is working on their turf . . . ."

Joan Cambridge

Clarise Cumberbatch Want To Go Home

"The publication of my book comes after more than 12 years of rejections. Were it not for the unrelenting encouragement of my husband . . . I might have given up. He taught me that the best way to get published is to create a work which a publisher cannot refuse. I shall never forget the day . . . his point struck home . . . ."

Donna Levin

Extraordinary Means

"Selling the first book was a vindication, a triumph; but the struggle goes on. Each sentence is something that has never existed before. I try to cultivate a playful attitude toward my work. I hope for recognition for what I do, but no amount of recognition will be enough if I can't enjoy the daily process . . . ."

Peter W. Wood

To Swallow a Toad

"Being a writer is a splendid misery. Spawning characters, plots, and themes from a thin, yellow pencil is tough. Very tough. When I write, I bleed. But I've noticed that writing is both the bandage as well as the knife. It's strange . . . . But the wonderful truth about writing is that it reveals you to yourself . . . ."

Richard Marek

Works of Genius

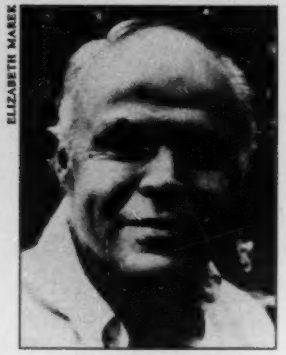
"What a different experience to be a writer! There is no thrill equal to having a book accepted, no work like the work of revision . . . no terror like

Joan Cambridge

CHERIE DYER

Donna Levin

Peter W. Wood


ELIZABETH MAREK

Richard Marek

the anticipation of publication. And nothing has made me more proud than to be in the community of those my publishing life has caused me most to admire—the community of writers."

Gary Smith
Happy Hours
"My greatest fear while writing [this book] was that once I'd finally completed the manuscript, no one would read it. This fear persists, though it has been eased by the enthusiasm of my agent, my editor, and publisher, and even by the artist responsible for the book jacket . . . . If *they* liked *Happy Hours*, then maybe other people will like it too . . . ."

TERESA KIRBY

Gary Smith

Yvonne Montgomery
Scavengers
"Writing *Scavengers* was like walking through a pitch dark room with a flashlight. I tried not to bump into the furniture and hoped like hell there was an exit on the other side. What happened in between had a lot to do with trusting my instincts and working like crazy . . . ."

Howard Norman
The Northern Lights
"The novel took some years to write, and like most writers I dealt with a quirky assemblage of emotions. It was like going around with a laughable, often despicable, always judgmental entourage. After one night's work I'd feel shamelessly elated. Later that night, or after the following night's work, I'd feel despondent. And what the two extremes most often shared was any number of tossed-out pages . . . ."

Patrice Bloom
Risks
"It begins with great excitement, quickly followed by sheer panic. But you plod on until you find yourself completely caught up in the lives of people whom you've never met as they become your most constant and intimate companions, their fate totally in your hands. Often frustrating, ultimately the most enjoyable adventure imaginable . . . "

Kate O'Donnell
Defy the Wind
"A friend once took the comparison of writing a book and childbirth one analogy further and into trying to become published. It is like, she said, giving birth to the most perfect child in the world. You love it, nurture it, mold it, watch it grow . . . . Then, one day, you send this most perfect child out into the world—and everyone laughs . . . ."

Seth Rolbein
Sting of the Bee
"Questions of dialect were the most difficult to answer in the course of writing and publishing this book. Artistically, the aim was to capture the sound and sense of Jamaican language . . . . Commercially, this effort couldn't make the book inscrutable or inaccessible, which would defeat the effort and the purpose. So there was a linguistic highwire walked, which was a great challenge . . . ."

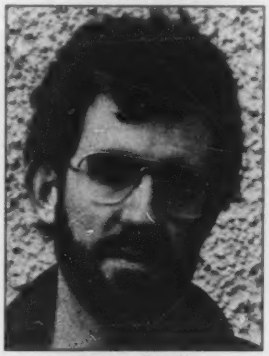
Patricia Volk
White Light
"The closer you get to publishing, the harder it is to let go. And when you're writing a novel, everything that happens in your life relates profoundly to it—Nicaragua, breathing. It would be easy to take *White Light* with me through life, playing with it endlessly, the way some women play with their hair . . . ."

George Weinberg
Numberland
"Twelve publishers rejected *Numberland* . . . before I got an acceptance. My reactions to each rejection were despair, self-doubt, the sense that the particular editor who turned me down represented the world, which would abandon me, as an army might leave behind a wounded soldier . . . ."

Mary J. Roberts
Tangled Vines
"When I begin writing, I have a strong sense of who my characters are, but their story doesn't really engage me until I'm surprised by a sudden revelation, an unexpected turning, a character's refusal to parrot my thoughts or beliefs. This is the point where the adventure begins. It's as clear and necessary as the connecting lurch of a roller coaster as it edges uphill . . . ."

Ronald B. Wheatley
A Song of Africa
"To me writing the book, while difficult at times, was very rewarding in itself. The ongoing creative process when 'clicking' brings with it an emotional high that's hard to surpass."

Bruce Duffy
The World As I Found It
"*The World As I Found It* began as an idea for a collage-painting that was to have prose elements. The painting never got past the sketch stage . . . . The destination of the seed is incalculable—the painting becomes a book, the minor character becomes a major one, and the narrative moves in directions you never anticipated, the mind moving like a ouija board, supplying answers to questions you never consciously asked . . . ."



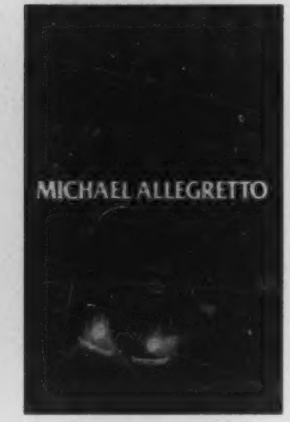
Bruce Duffy

Sarah Wolf
Long Chain of Death
"Writing a mystery/suspense novel is something like creating a jigsaw puzzle piece by piece and then expecting all the pieces to fit in the end. It's terribly hard work, but great fun when it works . . . ."

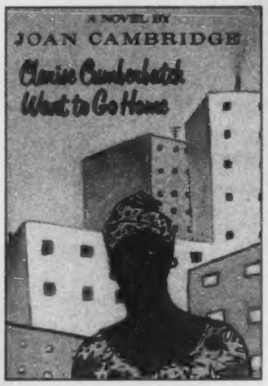
The First Novels

Listed below are all the first novels reported to *LJ* that are currently scheduled for publication between February 1 and August 31, 1987.

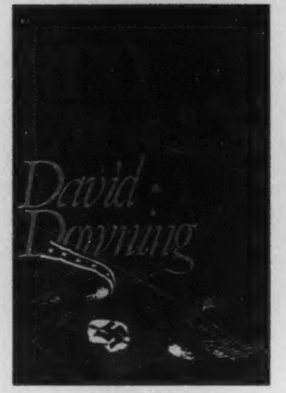
David Aaron, **State Scarlet** *(Putnam—April)*
Geoff Aggeler, **Confessions of Johnny Ringo** *(Dutton—May)*
Michael Allegretto, **Death on the Rocks** *(Scribner—June)*
Kent Anderson, **Sympathy for the Devil** *(Doubleday—August)*
Michael Falconer Anderson, **The Unholy** *(St. Martin's—June)*
Catharine Arnold, **Lost Time** *(Viking—May)*
Carol Ascher, **The Flood** *(Crossing Pr.—March)*
Doris J. Austin, **After the Garden** *(NAL Bks.—July)*



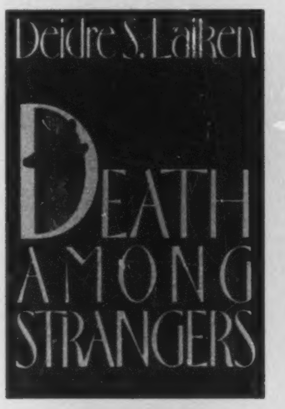
Raymond Barnett, **Jade and Fire** *(Random—June)*
June Barraclough, **Heart of the Rose** *(St. Martin's—February)*
Patricia Barrie, **Devotions** *(Dutton—August)*
Stella C. Bibeiro, **Sambaqui** *(Avon—March)*
Billy Bittinger, **The Good Time Gospel Boys** *(St. Martin's—February)*
Patrice Bloom, **Risks** *(Pocket Bks.—June)*
Michael Blumlein, **The Movement of Mountains** *(St. Martin's—July)*
G. F. Borden, **Easter Day, 1941** *(Beech Tree Bks: Morrow—March)*
Robert Boswell, **Crooked Hearts** *(Knopf—May)*
David Bottoms, **Any Cold Jordan** *(Peachtree Pubs.—March)*
Peter Bowen, **Yellowstone Kelly** *(Jameson Bks: Green Hill Pubs.—March)*
Christopher Bram, **Surprising Myself** *(Donald I. Fine—May)*
Celia Brayfield, **Pearls** *(Morrow—May)*
John Brizzolara, **Wirecutter** *(Doubleday—February)*
Karen Brush, **The Pig, the Prince & the Unicorn** *(Avon—June)*
Emma Bull, **War for the Oaks** *(Berkley Pub.—July)*
Joan Cambridge, **Clarise Cumberbatch Want To Go Home** *(Ticknor & Fields—March)*



Michelle Carter, **On Other Days While Going Home** *(Morrow—July)*
Robert Carter, **The Sugar Factory** *(Atheneum—August)*
Monique Charlesworth, **The Glass House** *(Poseidon Pr: S. & S—May)*
Mark Christensen, **Mortal Belladaywic** *(Doubleday—June)*
Tom Clark, **The Exile of Céline** *(Random—February)*
Paul Coggins, **The Lady Is the Tiger** *(Avon—May)*
Elsa Cook, **Satin Dolls** *(Pocket Bks.—August)*
Georgia Cotrell, **Shoulders** *(Firebrand Bks.—April)*
Audrey Couloumbis, **Just Before Daybreak** *(St. Martin's—May)*
Ron Dakron, **Infra** *(Black Heron Pr.—June)*
Peter David, **Knight Life** *(Berkley Pub.—April)*
Dianne Day, **Obsidian** *(Pocket Bks.—July)*
Joseph DeSario, **Limbo** *(Doubleday—March)*
Jenny Diski, **Nothing Natural** *(S. & S.—April)*
Gaylord Dold, **Hot Summer, Cold Murder** *(Avon—April)*
Michael Dorris, **A Yellow Raft in Blue Water** *(Holt—May)*
David Downing, **The Red Eagles** *(Macmillan—May)*
James T. Doyle, **Deadly Resurrection** *(Walker—April)*
Bruce Duffy, **The World as I Found It** *(Ticknor & Fields—August)*
Rosemary Edgehill, **Turkish Delight** *(St. Martin's—March)*
Randy L. Eickhoff, **A Hand To Execute** *(Walker—July)*
Careth Ellingson, **Heavy Connections** *(St. Martin's—August*

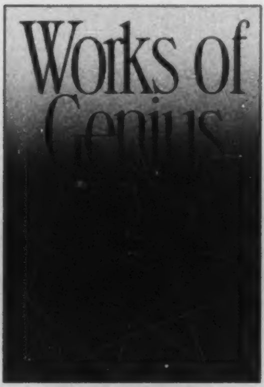


Peter Berresford Ellis, **The Rising of the Moon** *(St. Martin's—July)*
Barbara Erskine, **Lady of Hay** *(Delacorte—July)*
Knut Faldbakken, **The Honeymoon** *(St. Martin's—March)*
Daniel Farson, **Swansdowne** *(St. Martin's—April)*
Bernard Feld, **Blood Relations** *(Little—February)*
Augusto Ferrera, **The Honor of Peter Kramer** *(Dodd—April)*
M. J. Fitzgerald, **Concertina** *(Random—March)*
Patty Lou Floyd, **The Silver DeSoto** *(Council Oak Bks.—June)*
Candida Fraze, **Renifleur's Daughter** *(Holt—June)*
Stephen F. Freind, **God's Children** *(Beech Tree Bks: Morrow—May)*
C. S. Friedman; **In Conquest Born** *(DAW Bks.—May)*
Henrietta Garnett, **Family Skeletons** *(Knopf—March)*
Charles B. Garrigus, **Brief Candle** *(Strawberry Hill—May)*
Kaye Gibbons, **Ellen Foster** *(Algonquin Bks.—May)*
Julia M. Gibert, **Outward and Visible Signs** *(Viking—May)*
Henry Giniger, **Reasons of the Heart** *(Watts—April)*
Heather Gladney, **Teot's War** *(Berkley Pub.—May)*
Gary Glickman, **Years from Now** *(Knopf—June)*
Lester Goldberg, **In Siberia It Is Very Cold** *(Dembner Bks.—May)*
Evan Green, **Adam's Empire** *(St. Martin's—May)*
David Gurewich, **Travels with Dubinsky and Clive** *(Viking—July)*
J. Keith Hale, **Cody** *(Alyson Pubns.—April)*
Dirk Hanson, **The Incursion** *(Little—April)*
Alison Harding, **Also Georgiana** *(St. Martin's—April)*
Jeanne Hart, **Fetish** *(St. Martin's—August)*
Joan Higgins, **A Little Death Music** *(Dodd—March)*
Christopher Hinz, **Liege-Killer** *(St. Martin's—March)*
Molly Hite, **Class Porn** *(Crossing Pr.—May)*
Curtis H. Hoffman, **Project: Millennium** *(Berkley Pub.—February)*
Blythe Holbrooke, **Baby Teeth** *(S. & S.—August)*
Isabel Huggan, **The Elizabeth Stories** *(Viking—May)*
Ellen Hunnicut, **Suite for Calliope** *(Walker—July)*
Benita Kane Jaro, **The Key, the Lock, the Door in the Wall** *(Scribner—August)*
Matti Joensuu, **The Stone Murderers** *(St. Martin's—August)*
Michael J. Katz, **Murder Off the Glass** *(Walker—March)*
Frederick Kaufman, **Forty-Two Days and Nights on the Iberian Peninsula with Anís Ladrón** *(HBJ—May)*
Mary Kittredge, **Murder in Mendocino** *(Walker—February)*
Barbara Knight, **Woodsedge** *(Walker—June)*
William E. Knight, **The Tiger Game** *(Dembner Bks.—February)*
Mercedes Lackey, **Arrows of the Queen** *(DAW Bks.—March)*



EXTRAORDINARY
— MEANS —
A NOVEL
— DONNA LEVIN —

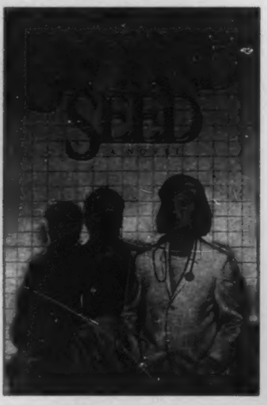
Deidre S. Laiken, **Death Among Strangers** *(Macmillan—April)*
Elizabeth Law, **Double Deceptions** *(Walker—May)*
Alan J. Leavitt, **Shame the Devil** *(Donald I. Fine—April)*
Dennis Lehman, **The Getbacks of Mother Superior** *(Arbor House—June)*
Kate Lehrer, **Best Intentions** *(Little—June)*
Donna Levin, **Extraordinary Means** *(Arbor House—July)*
Elinor Lipman, **Into Love and Out Again** *(Viking—March)*
Jeffery Long, **Angels of Light** *(Beech Tree Bks: Morrow—June)*
Bret Lott, **The Man Who Owned Vermont** *(Viking—June)*
Genevieve Lyons, **Last Inheritor** *(Doubleday—April)*
Stephen McCauley, **The Object of My Affection** *(S. & S.—March)*
Loren MacGregor, **The Net** *(Berkley Pub.—June)*
Richard Marek, **Works of Genius** *(Atheneum—June)*



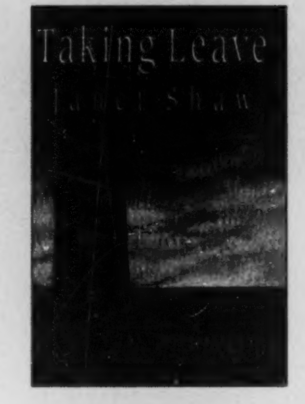
Kati Marton, **An American Woman** *(Norton—April)*
Robert Masello, **The Spirit Wood** *(Pocket Bks.—June)*
Kurt Maxwell, **Equinox** *(Arbor House—April)*
Ora Mendels, **Mandela's Children** *(Little—February)*
Anna Mitgutsch, **Three Daughters** *(HBJ—March)*
Yvonne Montgomery, **Scavengers** *(Arbor House—May)*
Daniel Moreau, **Death Without Honor** *(Pocket Bks.—February)*
D. Miller Morgan, **Money Leads to Murder** *(Dodd—June)*
Dallas Murphy, **Lover Man** *(Scribner—July)*

Dallas Murphy

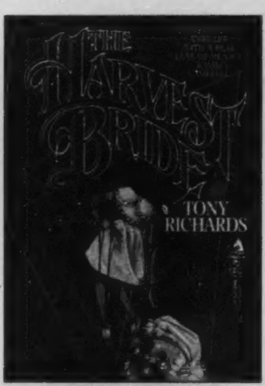
Hilary Norman, **In Love and Friendship** *(Delacorte—February)*
Howard Norman, **The Northern Lights** *(Summit Bks.—March)*
Marsha Norman, **The Fortune Teller** *(Random—May)*
Kate O'Donnell, **Defy the Wind** *(Avon—August)*
Chester Oksner, **Punitive Damage** *(Morrow—August)*
Perry Oldham, **Higher Ground** *(Mercury House—July)*
Timothy R. O'Neill, **Shades of Gray** *(Viking—April)*
Joan Oppenheimer, **Rattlesnakes and Roses** *(Perseverance Pr.—April)*
Lawrence Osborne, **Ania Malina** *(Scribner—May)*
Paul Claiborne Park, **Soldiers of Paradise** *(Arbor House—August)*
Rupert Parsons, **The Canberran** *(Atheneum—March)*
A. B. Paulson, **Watchman Tell Us of the Night** *(Viking—April)*
Jim Peyton, **Zion's Cause** *(Algonquin Bks.—March)*
Seth Pfefferle, **Stickman** *(Tor Bks.—July)*
George Plimpton, **The Curious Case of Sidd Finch** *(Macmillan—April)*
Mary Lake Polan, **Second Seed** *(Scribner—April)*



Steven D. Price, **Riding for a Fall** *(Tor Bks.—June)*
Mary M. Pulver, **Murder at the War** *(St. Martin's—August)*
Eduardo Quiroga, **On Foreign Ground** *(Norton—April)*
Jeffery Raines, **The Big Island** *(Beech Tree Bks: Morrow—August)*
Robert Reed, **The Leeshore** *(Donald I. Fine—April)*
Mickey Zucker Reichert, **Godslayer** *(DAW Bks.—August)*
Howard Reynolds, **The Defector** *(Viking—February)*
Daniel Rhodes, **Next, After Lucifer** *(St. Martin's—July)*
Tony Richards, **The Harvest Bride** *(Tor Bks.—May)*
Simon Ritchie, **The Hollow Woman** *(Scribner—February)*
Les Roberts, **An Infinite Number of Monkeys** *(St. Martin's—July)*
Mary Jane Roberts, **Tangled Vines** *(Mercury House—March)*
George C. Roche, **Going Home** *(Jameson Bks: Green Hill Pubs.—February)*
Doris Rochlin, **Frobisch's Angel** *(Taplinger—April)*



Seth Rolbein, **Sting of the Bee** *(St. Martin's—August)*
Daniel Asa Rose, **Flipping for It** *(St. Martin's—March)*
Ann B. Ross, **The Pilgrimage** *(Macmillan—April)*
Sarah Rossiter, **The Human Season** *(Little—May)*
Tim Sandlin, **Sex and Sunsets** *(Holt—April)*
Valerie Sayers, **Due East** *(Doubleday—February)*
Harvey Shapiro & Paulett Tumay, **Murder in Soho** *(Dutton—August)*
Walter Shapiro, **Eddie Black** *(Arbor House—February)*
Janet Shaw, **Taking Leave** *(Viking—April)*
Robert W. Shaw, **Abbott and Avery** *(Viking—August)*
Lionel Shriver, **The Female of the Species** *(Farrar—April)*
Gary Smith, **Happy Hours** *(Harmony: Crown—April)*



Justin Spring, **The Whole Art Thing** *(St. Martin's—February)*
Sara Stamey, **Wild Card Run** *(Berkley Pub.—April)*
Harriet Steinberg, **Wish You Were Here** *(Pocket Bks.—April)*
Caroline Stickland, **Standing Hills** *(St. Martin's—March)*
Theodore Taylor, **The Stalker** *(Donald I. Fine—May)*
Judith Terry, **Version and Diversion** *(Morrow—February)*
Mary Thralls, **Kiss the Son** *(Council Oak Bks.—April)*
Marian Thurm, **Walking Distance** *(Random—April)*
Carol Thurston, **Flair** *(Pocket Bks.—May)*
Lynne Tillman, **Haunted Houses** *(Poseidon Pr: S. & S.—February)*
Scott Turow, **Presumed Innocent** *(Farrar—August)*
Frances Vernon, **Privileged Children** *(Dodd—April)*
Pablo Vierci, **The Imposters** *(Avon—July)*
Patricia Volk, **White Light** *(Atheneum—August)*
William T. Vollmann, **You Bright and Risen Angels** *(Atheneum—April)*

YOU BRIGHT AND RISEN ANGELS
WILLIAM T. VOLLMANN

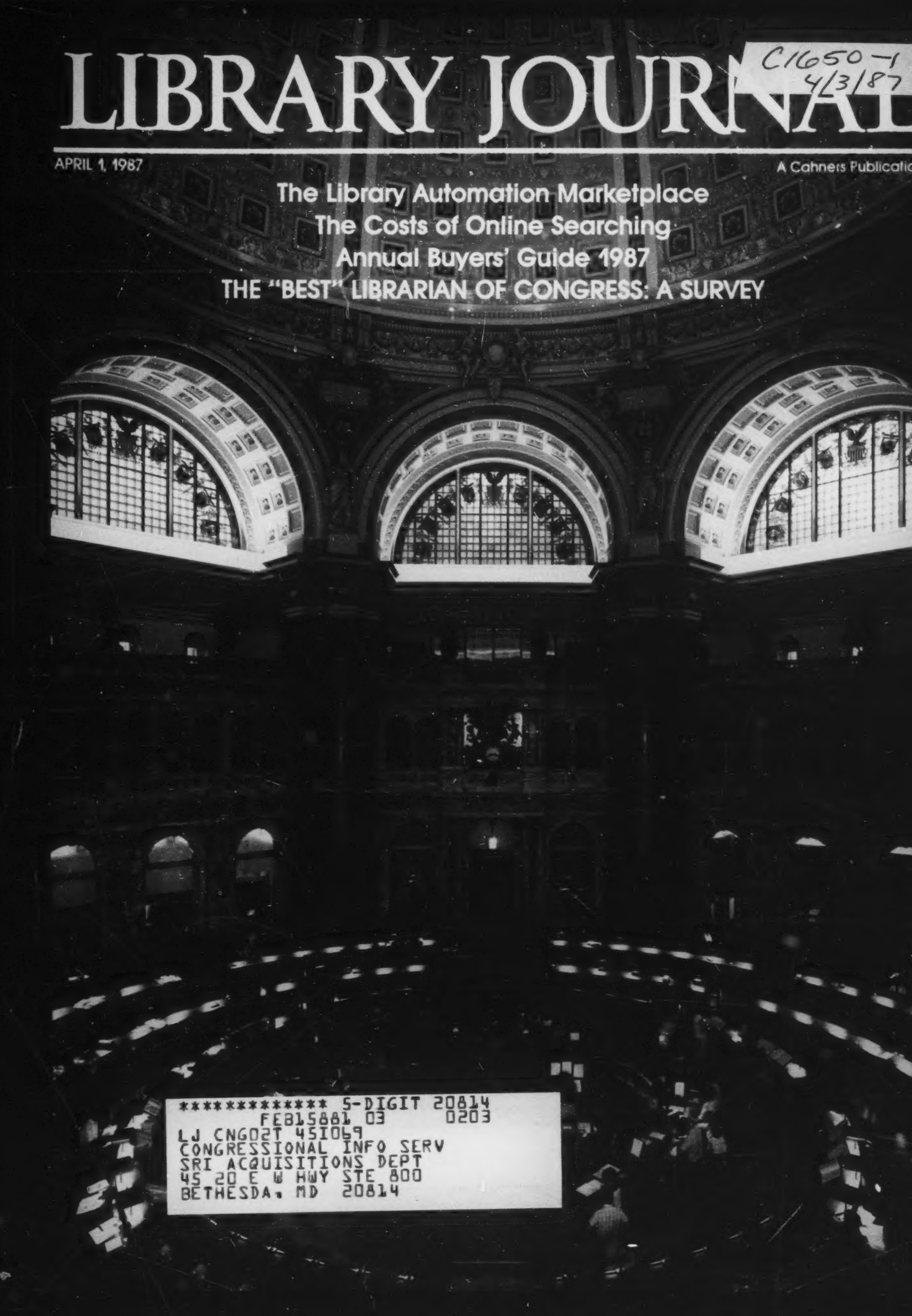
Lilla M. Waltch, **The Third Victim** *(Dodd—April)*
William Warner, **Knute, and Knute Again** *(Algonquin Bks.—April)*
Michael D. Weaver, **Wolf-Dreams** *(Avon—May)*
George Weinberg, **Numberland** *(St. Martin's—March)*
Mike Weiss, **No Go on Jackson Street** *(Scribner—April)*
Caroline Wesley, **King's Castle** *(Walker—July)*
Daniel Westerly, **Devotion** *(Pocket Bks.—March)*
Ronald B. Wheatley, **A Song of Africa** *(Ashley Bks.—May)*
Allen Wheelis, **The Doctor of Desire** *(Norton—April)*
Edith B. Wile, **One Way Weekend** *(Ashley Bks.—March)*
Chilton Williamson, **Desert Light** *(St. Martin's—April)*
Rudy Wilson, **The Red Truck** *(Knopf—May)*
Timothy Wilson, **Master of Morholm** *(St. Martin's—May)*
Barbara Y. Witten, **The Isle of Fire Murder** *(Walker—June)*
Sarah Wolf, **Long Chain of Death** *(Walker—May)*
Peter Weston Wood, **To Swallow a Toad** *(Donald I. Fine—June)*

LIBRARY JOURNAL

APRIL 1, 1987

A Cahners Publicatio

C1650-1
4/3/87



The Library Automation Marketplace

The Costs of Online Searching

Annual Buyers' Guide 1987

THE "BEST" LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS: A SURVEY

************** 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15881 03 0203
LJ CNG02T 45I069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
45 20 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 6

LIBRARY JOURNAL

April 1, 1987

ISSN 0363-0277

LC's Main Reading Room, photo by Reid Baker—Library of Congress. Qualifications for the Librarian of Congress are discussed on p. 23-34

Letters 6
Calendar............ 10
People.............. 20
Professional Reading 50
Checklist 51
Magazines 52
Buyers' Guide....... 53
AV Reviews & Distributors 54
Library Best Sellers 176
Classified 169
Index to Advertisers 175

LIBRARY JOURNAL is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 205 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. Telephone: (212) 916-1600. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

LIBRARY JOURNAL is indexed in *Educational Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts,* and *Magazine Index*. SUBSCRIPTIONS: USA: 1 year, $67; 2 years, $134; 3 years, $201. Outside USA: $92; Air delivery prices on request. Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302.

FEATURES

The Best Librarian in Congress: American Librarians Speak Out 23
LJ *surveys librarians on the qualifications*

The 1986 Automated System Marketplace: New Perspectives, New Vistas 36
The year in the library market for turnkey systems / by Robert A. Walton

The Costs of Online Searching 44
Vendor prices and the impact of searcher experience / by Charles Anderson & Ann Weston

SPECIAL SECTION

1987 Annual Buyers' Guide 59
Products and services for operating any library

COLUMNS

White Papers: *Catalogers–Yesterday, Today, Tomorrow / by Herbert S. White* 48

EDITORIAL

Experts and Libraries 4
Libraries are a challenge to expertise

LATE BULLETINS.............................. 11

NEWS 12
Major Owens's bill on next Librarian of Congress / Plan for new LAPL Central Library / Pratt reopens children's room / Jackson's division of assets goes to court / Rare items taken from Univ. of Georgia / Connecticut's immunity bill for librarians / NIOSH to study Madison air quality / Canada drops book tariff / Kilburn collection / Automation roundup / New director for St. Louis

BOOK REVIEW 138
Flora Fraser's *Emma: Lady Hamilton* p. 142 / Sterling Stuckey's *Slave Culture: nationalist theory and the foundations of black America* p. 147 / *Selected Letters of Fyodor Dostoyevsky* p. 148 / Edna O'Brien's *Night* p. 164 / Marge Piercy's *Gone to Soldiers* p. 165 / and more . . .

LJ *continues to examine library automation events and trends*

The 1986 Automated System Marketplace: New Perspectives, New Vistas

By Robert A. Walton

IN 1982, Joe Matthews (formerly of J. Matthews and Associates) published in *LJ* the first of what would become an annual review of the automated library system marketplace. The article was designed to examine critically the important library automation events and trends, the automation suppliers and consumers.

Matthews's annual marketplace study established itself as the flagship reference tool for the library automation industry, examining the "business side of the business" by identifying the automation winners and losers. During 1986, Matthews joined the staff of a library automation vendor (INLEX). In fairness to other automation vendors and to insure the continued integrity of his earlier efforts, he passed the baton to a new writer. While slightly different in style and focus, this analysis is written in the same spirit and seeks to provide the same fair coverage.

Robert A. Walton is Automation Consultant, Texas State Library and Owner, R. Walton & Associates, Austin, Texas

Who got counted

When most broadly defined, the library automation marketplace is made up of firms providing one or more of five specialties: turnkey library systems; software-only systems sold by one library to another; software programs designed for use on microcomputers; data conversion and preparation services; and the production of microform catalogs (COM) and union lists. Each of these automation specialties is deserving of its own marketplace analysis. Given the constraints of time and space, however, this article focuses on an examination of the turnkey library system market—those firms providing systems which include the computer hardware, software, installation, training, maintenance, and other services necessary to make the system a success.

A second criterion for inclusion is that the firm provide an automated system which clearly provides *multiple functional subsystems*, such as circulation control and the online public access catalog. Finally, systems subject to review need to be actively marketed. This article tries to address the common question, "Who will respond to my Request for Proposals?" These are the systems produced by turnkey vendors. The purchase of turnkey automation solutions remains the primary automation alternative of most libraries as they attempt to minimize the risk and difficulty of developing their own systems.

Only systems actually *installed* before or during 1986 are included in this analysis. Those situations where contracts have been established between the vendor and library, but where actual installation did not take place during 1986, have been excluded. Counted are each installed central computer site or facility. In some cases the installation may be shared by multiple libraries, referred to as a "shared" system. For example, at the end of 1986, CLSI had 277 installed systems serving over 1200 libraries. For purposes of analysis, CLSI will be credited with 277 total installations, not 1200.

Continued turnkey market growth

The total number of systems installed by tunkey vendors, those identified in the Source List, increased during 1986, continuing a pattern of market growth that has existed for four consecutive years. The 193 new installations reflect a 33 percent in-

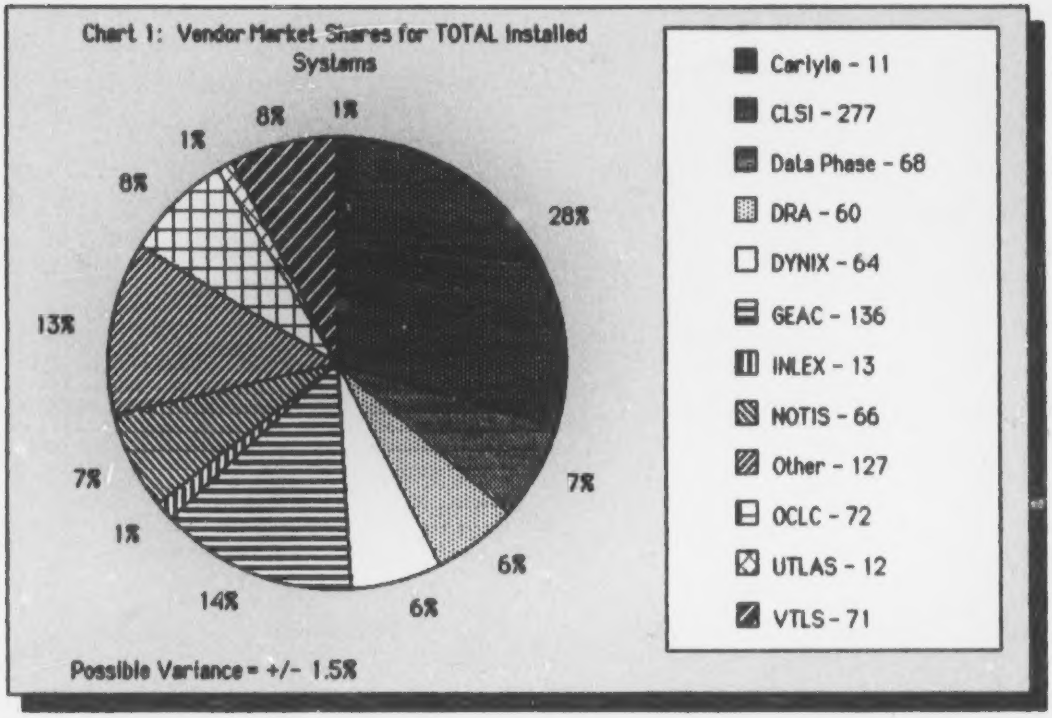


Chart 1: Vendor Market Shares for TOTAL Installed Systems

crease over the 145 systems installed by these same vendors during 1985 (data from Joseph R. Matthews, "Growth & Consolidation: the 1985 Automated Library System Marketplace," *LJ*, April 1, 1986, p. 25-37).

This market expansion is partly explained by improvements in the "cost performance" of computer hardware. Computer hardware prices continue to drop. Computing power per dollar spent continues to increase. This results in an increasing number of libraries finding sufficiently powerful automated systems to be entering acceptable ranges of affordability. Most technology indicators show that this phenomena will probably continue and the library automation market will probably continue to expand.

During 1986, overall market shares by turnkey vendors offered few surprises. Each year an increasing number of libraries purchase and install automated library systems. As the cumulative total of installed systems continue to grow, significant shifts in overall market share between vendors becomes more difficult. As shown in Chart 1, continuing to lead in the total number of installed systems is CLSI, with a 28 percent market share. Following CLSI with the second highest overall ranking is Geac with a 14 percent share. CLSI and Geac will probably continue to maintain these high shares, reflecting their long history and popularity in the automation turnkey market.

Battling for third through fifth position in total market share are VTLS (eight percent), OCLC (eight percent), and NOTIS (seven percent). Breathing down their necks are DYNIX and Data Research Associates (DRA), both posting a six percent total market share. All of these firms are aggressive and successful with specific portions of the overall library market and will, most likely, prevent CLSI and Geac from expanding their overall market shares. Particularly noteworthy are the relative newcomers to the turnkey market.

INLEX, Carlyle, and Utlas, each posting a one percent overall market share, proved that market penetration is possible and that competition will continue to be intense. These three are marketing newly developed software products and, given their very short tenure in the marketplace, are very unpredictable, perhaps offering surprises as 1987 evolves.

A changing market

While total vendor market shares for all installations over all years illustrate clear leadership by just a few vendors, an analysis of what happened in the 1986 market shares provides evidence of a changing market. As an increasing number of libraries purchase systems, the newer turnkey vendors find fertile ground for growth and expansion.

As shown by Chart 2, CLSI posted 32 installations in 1986, resulting in a 16 percent market share. Close behind are OCLC, DYNIX, and NOTIS, each having a 14 percent share of the 1986 installations. Also demonstrating aggressive growth are DRA, INLEX, and Carlyle, each of which improved their percentage market shares when compared to installations for the prior year (1985).

Since CLSI retained its market share and several smaller firms expanded, at least one or more vendors had to suffer a market share decline. This comes largely at the expense of Geac which, because of widely publicized corporate financial problems during 1986, had fewer installations in 1986 than 1985.

But what is the importance of these "overall" market shares? Do these aggregate market positions illustrate which vendors will compete for a specific library account? Probably not, with one exception. CLSI has consistently maintained a large overall market share and long-term stability in the library automation in-

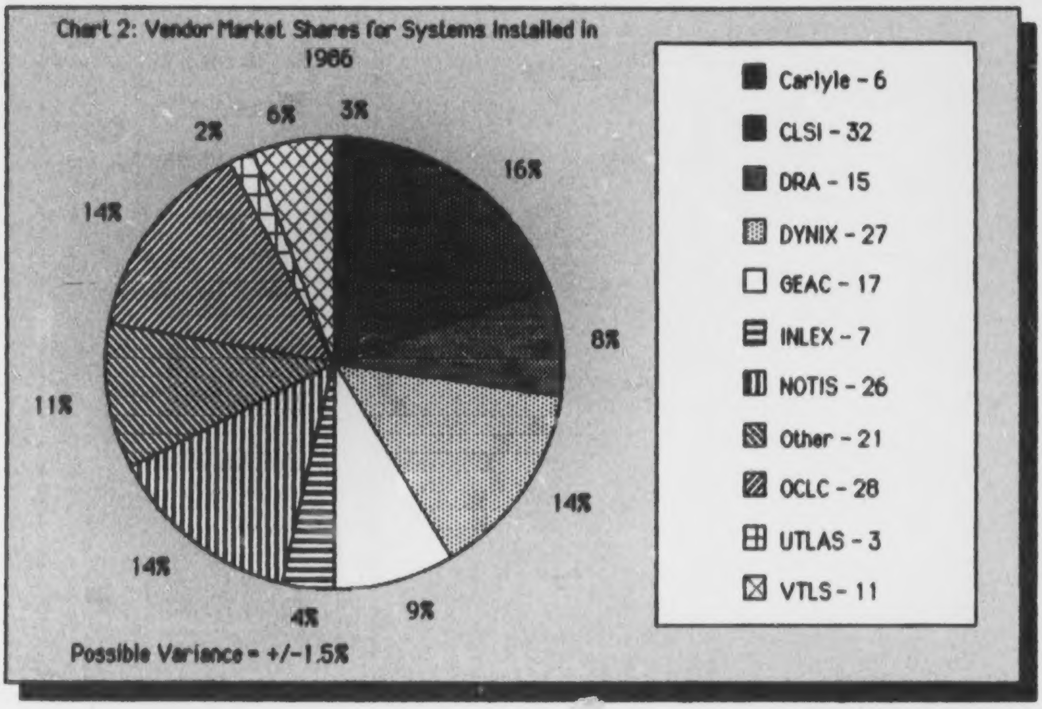


Chart 2: Vendor Market Shares for Systems Installed in 1986

Possible Variance = +/-1.5%

dustry. Given CLSI's ample financial resources and well-established marketing and sales network, it has the ability to aggressively pursue most (if not all) potential library installations.

CLSI typically markets its products to every library, regardless of type, size, or geographic location. Most of the other vendors, including Geac, are more selective in pursuing sale of their products. As a rule, vendors usually target for aggressive marketing those libraries which meet a certain profile of functional expectation and system cost, allowing the vendor to focus important marketing personnel and dollars on those libraries where their products may be more competitive.

Some systems are better suited and more attractive to public libraries than to academic libraries. Some vendors cannot aggressively market in all geographic markets, and may be limited to domestic installations or even selective regions in the domestic market. Several vendors avoid marketing to libraries which desire a particularly large or small automated system, seeking out only medium-size installations where the cost performance of their product is strongest.

So, what are the marketplace patterns? How do market shares change in light of these market-differing attributes?

Installations—by type of library

Vendor market shares begin to shift when installations are broken out by type of library. Chart 3 illustrates the total number of installations for each vendor by academic libraries, public libraries, and shared systems (those shared by two or more libraries of any type). Chart 4 presents the same type of library breakdowns, focusing only on those systems installed in 1986.

Clearly, NOTIS, OCLC, and Carlyle have been successful almost exclusively with academic installations. These vendors show few or no 1986 installations for either public libraries or shared systems. Both CLSI and DYNIX have a respectable number of installations within each library type, but are recognizably more popular and competitive with public library installations.

Alternately, Geac also has a good mix of library types, but tends to be slightly more acceptable to academic libraries. INLEX shows strength with both public and academic libraries, but has not yet made a strong showing with shared systems. DRA and VTLS have both demonstrated a solid mix of installations, being successful in marketing their systems to each of the three library-type categories.

Domestic versus foreign installations

How do market shares change if domestic and foreign installations are divided and then compared? This analysis illustrates two important changes in market share positioning, particularly on the domestic market share side. First and most significant (Chart 5), approximately 50 percent of the Geac installations are foreign. By removing these foreign installation sites and reexamining the domestic market shares of total installations, Geac's domestic market share is roughly comparable to DRA, DYNIX, NOTIS, OCLC, and VTLS. This is an important and often overlooked consideration, particularly in light of the fact that most firms have primarily a domestic marketing focus.

A second important realization is that foreign libraries will, under current marketing trends, probably end up choosing between CLSI and Geac. While other vendors are beginning plans to market to selected foreign areas, CLSI and Geac continue to dominate systems sold abroad.

Installations by terminals supported

One method popularly used to judge the size (small, medium, or

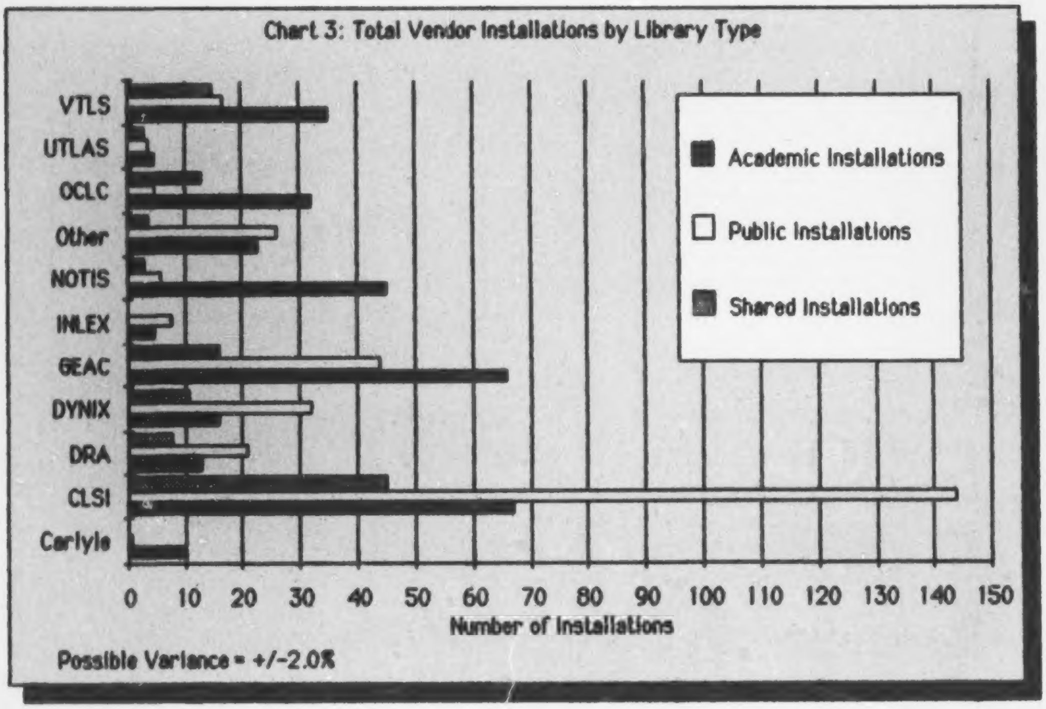


Chart 3: Total Vendor Installations by Library Type

large) of an automated library system is counting by the number of terminals connected to and operated by the central computer. So, how do vendor positions change when the marketplace is restructured to account for the size of the system? Chart 6 illustrates the total number of installations of each vendor broken out by the ranges of terminals supported. Chart 7 presents the same breakdowns, only focusing on those systems installed in 1986.

When looking at 1986 installations, CLSI and OCLC show strength primarily in smaller systems (those serving up to 16 terminals) and medium-size installations (those supporting between 17–64 terminals). The NOTIS system, designed to operate on an IBM mainframe, is the clear leader in installing large systems (designed to support more than 65 terminals). DRA, marketing the ATLAS software designed for the DEC VAX hardware environment, also made a strong showing in the large-systems market, installing eight sites during 1986. Geac is stronger in medium-size sites, largely due to the cost performance of the Geac 8000 hardware.

Vendor pofiles

The library automation marketplace is becoming increasingly diversified. Contrary to earlier years when the marketplace was heavily dominated by just a few companies, there is a growing number of firms actively promoting automated systems. Of these key marketplace players, what was accomplished during 1986? What might libraries expect during 1987?

Carlyle

Carlyle, a company which had been struggling in 1985, received a corporate boost by the infusion of $2 million in venture capital during July 1986. These funds made it possible for Carlyle to hire additional marketing and customer support staff, necessary to more actively promote their system. In line with this more aggressive market outlook, Carlyle moved into new headquarters and opened regional offices in New York and Chicago. Responding to concerns by some libraries that the Carlyle system operates on customized hardware, instead of off-the-shelf computer hardware, the company introduced a new hardware maintenance guarantee which provides for a minimum of 98 percent system uptime at half the cost of their prior maintenance fees.

For 1987, Carlyle has set aggressive goals to double the number of installed systems and increase by 100 percent the staff necessary to support these new customers. Carlyle also projects an unprecedented target of tripling total annual revenues and posting a profit *in each* quarter of 1987.

CLSI

CLSI, the leading library automation turnkey vendor, focused its efforts on expanding its share of the foreign library market, improving the services currently offered to existing domestic cutomers, and broadening the emphasis of CLSI software development to be more competitive in differing market segments, particularly academic and special libraries. During August 1986, Gene Robinson took the helm as the new president, replacing Richard Goldberg who moved up the ladder in CLSI's parent organization, TBG, Inc. Following what appears to be an interesting trend, CLSI moved to larger headquarters.

Increased emphasis has been placed on expanding staff support of existing customers, in an effort to maintain an overall uptime of 98 percent for existing CLSI installations. CLSI showed significant gains in foreign market share, primarily in Europe, and announced in December 1986 the signing of an agreement to automate the National Library of China (Bejing), one of the world's largest libraries.

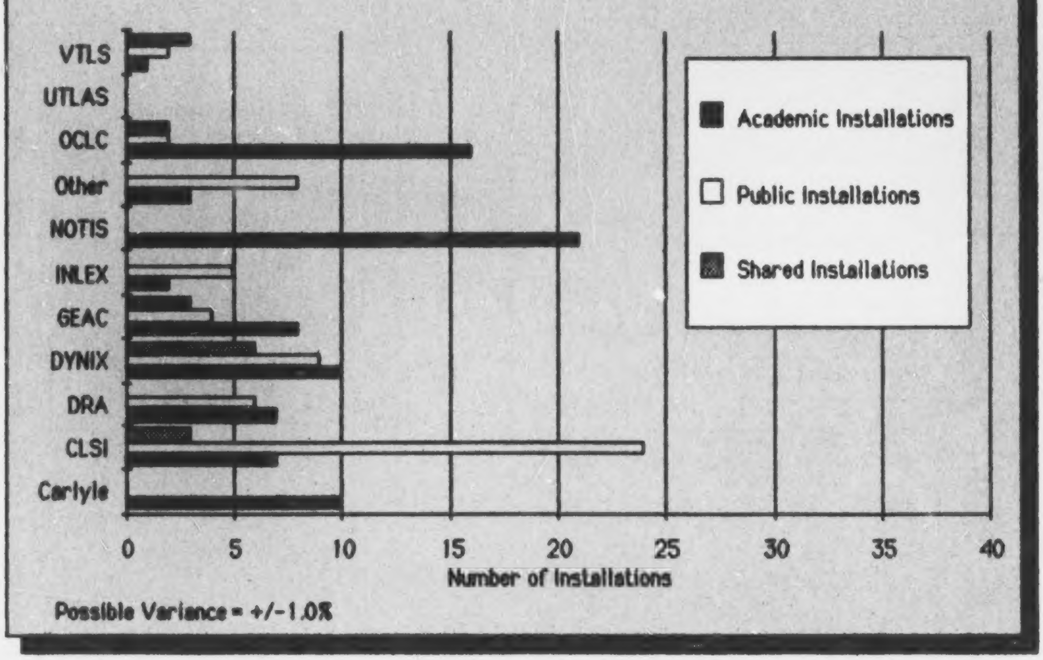


Chart 4: Vendor Installations in 1986, by Library Type

For 1987, CLSI proposes to continue a more aggressive posture in verticle marketing, by adapting CLSI software products to meet the special requirements of consortia, academic, and special libraries. In order to accomplish this objective, a target has been established to double the number of software engineers dedicated to product development and increasing customer support staffing by 50 percent over 1986 staffing level.

Data Research Associates

DRA showed increasing strength during 1986, improving its overall market share by several pecentage points. New support staff were added to accommodate the addition of 15 new installations, and a new electronic mail service was added for DRA customers to communicate with headquarters staff. Software development personnel completed the development and testing of the new serials control subsystem, expanded features in the acquisitions subsystem, and added Boolean searching to the online public access catalog. DRA also moved into new headquarters.

For 1987, DRA is one of the vendors capable of making significant improvements in overall market share. Use of the DEC VAX hardware line has greatly increased the visibility and acceptability of DRA to many academic libraries, while remaining a popular choice to public and special libraries. With completed field testing of authority control and Boolean search scheduled for early 1987 (completing the ATLAS integrated library system) and the addition of new marketing and sales positions, DRA will continue to strengthen and emerge as one of the more competitive vendors.

DYNIX

DYNIX was the subject of much speculation and rumor during 1986. At a time when other major companies, such as CLSI and Utlas, were being purchased by larger international companies, DYNIX broke away from its parent institution, the Eyring Research Institute, Inc. During October 1986, DYNIX became an independent company as the result of a management and staff buyout. Normally this type of corporate shift would be viewed by customers with concern, but DYNIX installations contacted seemed very positive about the newly formed company.

As it gained independence, DYNIX also found the need for additional personnel. While there was no increase in sales personnel, DYNIX added six new trainers, five software programmers, and several new administrators. Domestic installations increased 40 percent over those completed in 1985 and DYNIX threw its hat into the foreign market, installing systems in Australia, England, Scotland, and Wales.

For 1987, DYNIX is focused on the general release and installation of two new subsystems, serials control and acquisitions. Programmers are also scheduled to make modifications to the DYNIX software necessary for it to operate on the DEC VAX and IBM 9370 series computer systems.

Geac

During 1986, Geac was focused on stabilization of its products and customer base. Suffering from declines in the Canadian banking industry and exchange rates, Geac assumed a less aggressive marketing strategy in 1986 and concentrated on the migration of its software to the new Geac 9000 computer system. Geac also expanded the cataloging subsystem to include full authority control processing.

Contrary to the much publicized financial difficulties of Geac, including some rumors that it was "dead in the water," the company remains very much alive. While the number of 1986 installations decreased signifi-

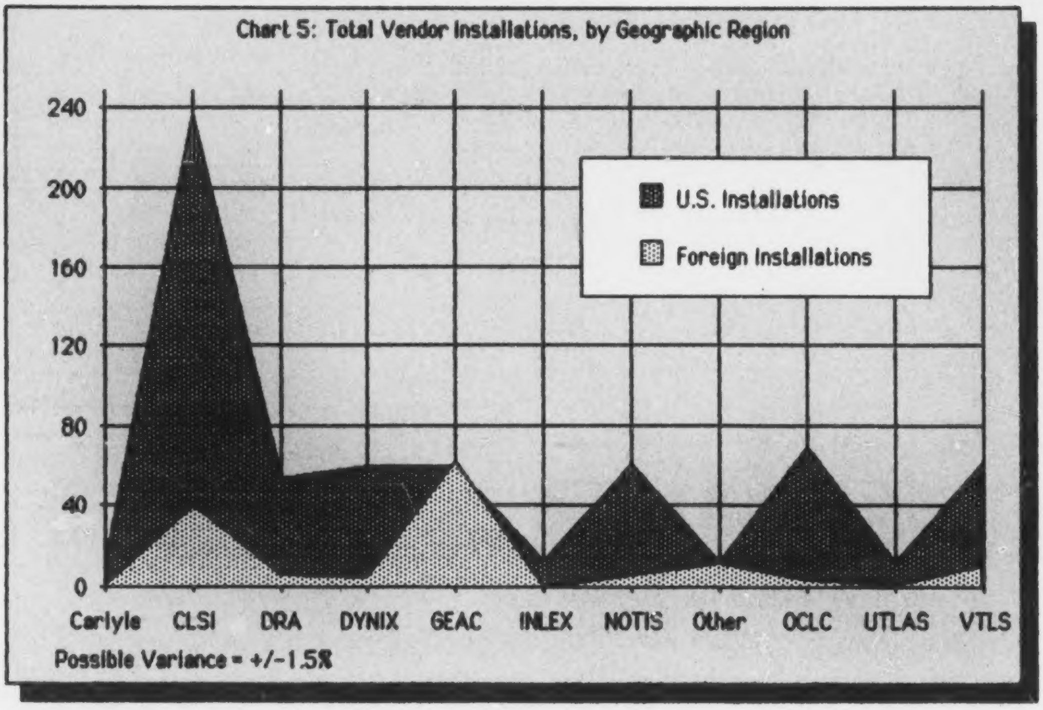


Chart 5: Total Vendor Installations, by Geographic Region

Possible Variance = +/-1.5%

cantly when compared with previous years, Geac remained a popular choice of academic libraries and continued as a leader in the foreign library automation market.

For 1987, Geac will continue its concentration on migrating the software to the new 9000 computer system and renew a more aggressive strategy to regain domestic sales.

INLEX

Perhaps more than any other vendor, INLEX caught the library automation industry by surprise. After speculation that the marketplace was already too competitive and that new firms would be unsuccessful in gaining a foothold, INLEX signed ten contracts resulting in seven installations during 1986. A second major tremor was felt with the announcement that Joe Matthews and Joan Frye Williams, both former library automation consultants of high regard, had joined the INLEX staff. The addition of Matthews and Williams brought, in the eyes of many libraries, a new credibility.

This will be a very important year for INLEX. After installing a respectable number of sites in 1986, librarians will be watching to see whether INLEX will be able to continue its aggressive marketing efforts while, at the same time, continuing software development and providing support to the newly installed INLEX customers. INLEX seems comfortable with the challenge.

Software developments currently scheduled for completion by the second quarter of 1987 will complete the full complement of INLEX software. Several new domestic offices will be opened in 1987, the first of these in Cleveland. In addition, INLEX Canada will open an office in the Toronto area, increasing efforts to capture part of the growing foreign market. Many eyes are currently on INLEX.

NOTIS

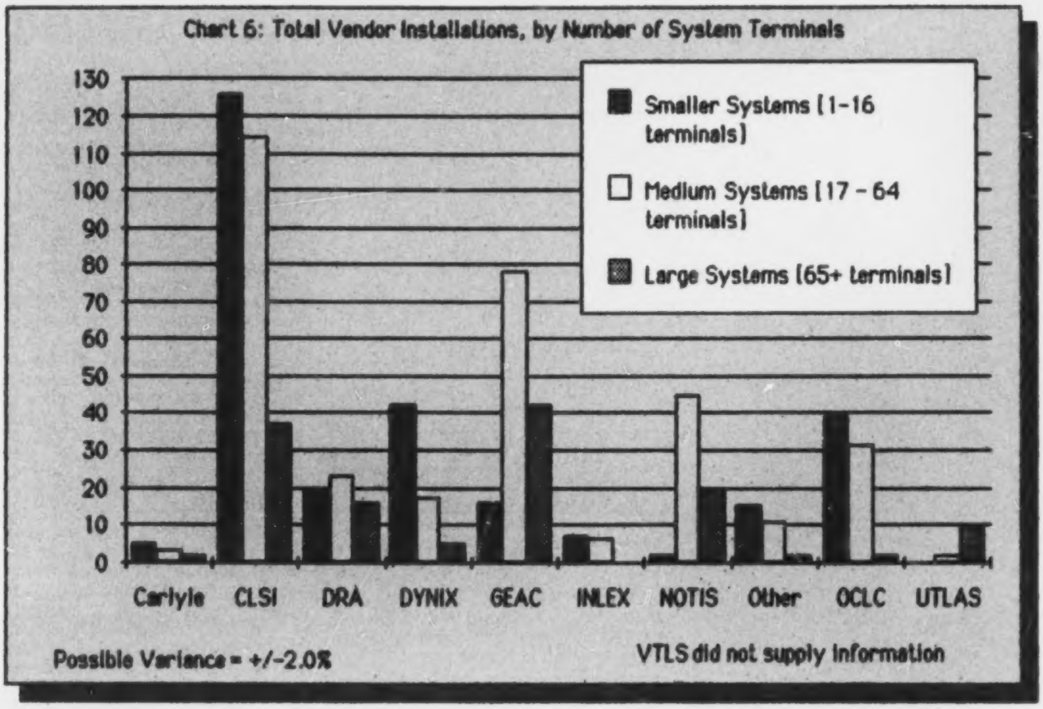
During 1986, NOTIS overpowered all other vendors in establishing a significant lead in the large, academic automated system market. Owned and operated by Northwestern University, NOTIS installed 21 new academic sites in 1986. The NOTIS success in this specialized market has not gone unnoticed. TBG, Inc., owner of CLSI, courted Northwestern with an offer to buy NOTIS, but negotiations broke down and the deal was never consumated. NOTIS, clearly the vendor to beat in the large, academic market, is currently enjoying a "bandwagon" effect as academic libraries line up to install the NOTIS software.

For 1987, NOTIS's plans are to increase staffing to better support new installations and provide customized conversion services. Also due in 1987 are several software enhancements, including the delivery of keyword searching, Boolean searching, and improvements to the acquisitions module. NOTIS shows no signs of slowing down.

OCLC

Nineteen eighty-six was a year of maturation and stability for OCLC Local Systems, evidenced by more than 30 system acceptances which were awarded. More important, however, was OCLC's agreement to acquire from Data Phase the ALIS I and ALIS II software. OCLC is now providing all software and hardware maintenance support to these Data Phase customers. As part of the deal and in order to provide a smooth transition, five Data Phase employees joined the OCLC Local Systems Division payroll. While many of the ALIS sites were pleased to be acquired by OCLC, overall reviews remain mixed pending how OCLC responds to problems never resolved by Data Phase.

In looking ahead to 1987, OCLC



proposes a strategy of continued market share stability and attention to existing installations. OCLC will remain focused on high service standards for existing customers (important given the addition of the ALIS sites) and the development of a link between the LC/2000 system and the ACQ350 micro-based acquisitions system.

Utlas International

Utlas International U.S., Inc. and Utlas International Canada remains focused on the completion of software enhancements to the T/100 system. After acquiring the ALIS III software and installations from Data Phase in 1985, Utlas renamed it T/100 and began the difficult process of systematically fixing software problems (from what became known as the ALIS III "bug list"). With a substantial number of the bugs repaired, Utlas then initiated a series of software enhancements, including improved statistics logging, multilibrary capabilities, and COM support. Work has begun on a new, smaller system, the T/50.

Realizing the importance of completing software improvements prior to more aggressive marketing of the T/100 and T/50 systems, Utlas installations in 1985 were low. The same may be true for 1987, particularly in light of the fact that major software improvements are still necessary to make the product marketable, including the online public access catalog, acquisitions, and serials control.

VTLS

VTLS, Inc. realized moderate growth in 1986, adding 11 new installations. Two new products, MICRO VTLS and a microcomputer acquisitions system, were introduced to the market and may serve to allow VTLS to have better vertical market attractiveness. As with several other major vendors, VTLS significantly expanded staffing, up 100 percent from 1985 personnel levels. Software enhancements continued, particularly on the serials control subsystem.

For 1987, VTLS predicts continued growth and has established plans to be more aggressive in the foreign marketplace.

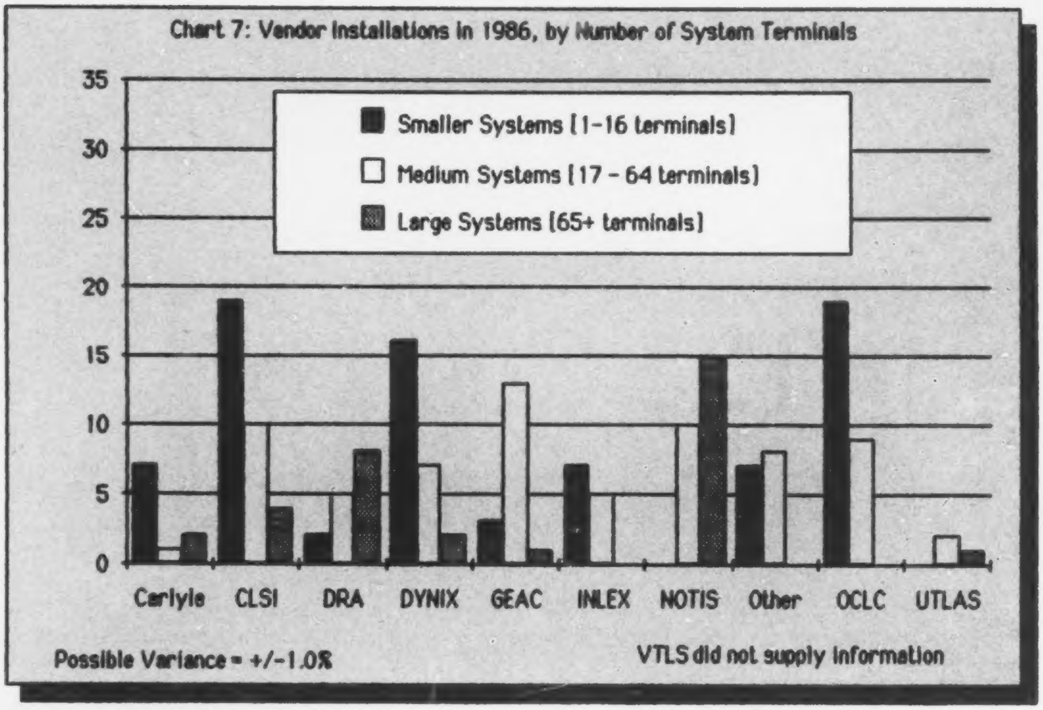
What about the others?

Matthews identified 40 firms in the 1985 marketplace article, yet only ten firms are the focus of this analysis. What happened to the others?

Many are included under "other," usually because they failed to secure enough installations during 1986 to warrant individual analysis. UNISYS, Eyring Research Institute, Gaylord Brothers, and McDonnell Douglas fall within this description. Most of these firms are very selective about which library projects they target for marketing and do not compete evenly or consistently.

Some systems listed in the Source List are only available by invitation (sole-source contracts) and do not, as a standard practice, participate in competitive procurement procedures. Examples of these would include the Georgetown University Medical Library, Pueblo Library District, and the Dougherty County Public Library. While these firms are generally passive in marketing, this is not a negative reflection on the quality of their products, and libraries should not be discouraged from investigating these automation alternatives. At the same time, most of these firms will probably not respond to a Request for Proposals, one of the criteria necessary to consider a firm "active" for purposes of this analysis.

One vendor that seems hard to fit into any of these categories is Innovative Interfaces, Inc. Since 1983, Innovative Interfaces has actively marketed a micro-based serials and acquisitions system, designed primarily for special libraries. This product, called INNOVACQ, has been extremely popular, having a very respectable 66 installations by



the close of 1986. But is it fair to compare and contrast this to the turnkey vendors analyzed above, most of which are focused on providing circulation control and online public access catalog functions in addition to technical services support? INNOVACQ was excluded from the market shares assigned in this analysis.

During 1987, Innovative Interfaces will be more aggressively marketing an integrated library system which will include the online public access catalog and, later, circulation control functions. What started out as a specialized software product has broadened its focus and will probably be appropriate for inclusion in the 1987 marketplace analysis.

Healthy marketplace

The library automation marketplace is healthy and growing. The vendor community has become more sophisticated in product development, marketing, and contract management. Increased competiton has, for the most part, benefited libraries and holds great promise for 1987.

The author would like to thank the automation vendors who cooperated in the collection of data necessary to perform this analysis. Without their cooperation, this article would not have been possible.

SOURCE LIST

Turnkey Vendors

Carlyle Systems Inc.
5750 Hollis St.
Emeryville, CA 94608

CLSI, Inc.
320 Nevada St.
Newtonville, MA 02160

Data Research Associates, Inc.
1276 N. Warson Rd.
St. Louis, MO 63132-1806

DYNIX, Inc.
1455 W. 820 N.
Provo, UT 84601

Eyring Research Institute
5280 S. 300 W., Suite E 260
Salt Lake City, UT 84017

Gaylord Library Systems
Box [illegible]01
Syracuse, NY 13221

Geac Computers
International, Inc.
350 Steelcase Rd. W.
Markham, Ontario
Canada L3R 1B3

H.C.E. Library
Automation Systems
P.O. Box 18265
Fort Worth, TX 76118

IBM Corp.
Academic Information Systems
427 Wheelers Farm Rd.
Milford, CT 06460

INLEX, Inc.
P.O. Box 1493
Monterey, CA 93942

Innovative Interfaces Inc.
409 5th St.
Berkeley, CA 94710

Library Systems & Services, Inc.
1395 Piccard Dr., Suite 100
Rockville, MD 20850

McDonnell Douglas
Computer Systems Co.
Library Systems
4000 MacArthur Blvd.
P.O. Box 19501
Irvine, CA 92713

NOTIS
Northwestern University
Library
1935 Sheridan Rd.
Evanston, IL 60201

Online Computer
Library Center (OCLC)
Local Systems
6565 Frantz Rd.
Dublin, OH 43017

Sedna Corp.
970 Raymond Ave.
St. Paul, MN 55114

SIRSI
8106-B S. Memorial Pkwy.
Huntsville, AL 35802

UNISYS
Public Sector Marketing
P.O. Box 500
Blue Bell, PA 19424

Universal Library System, Ltd.
205-1571 Bellevue Ave.
West Vancouver, B.C.
Canada V7V 1A6

Utlas
8300 College Blvd.
Overland Park, KS 66210

VTLS, Inc.
416 Newman Library
Blacksburg, VA 24061

Software Only

CALS Services Group, Ltd.
133 Mckinstry Dr.
Elgin, IL 60120

Centennial College
The Bibliocentre
80 Cowdray Ct.
Scarborough, Ontario
Canada M1S 4N1

Dougherty County
Public Library
300 Pine Ave.
Albany, GA 31701-2533

Georgetown University
Medical Library
3800 Reservoir Rd. NW
Washington, DC 20007

Midland Public Libary
Grace A. Dow Memorial
Library
1710 W. St. Andrews Dr.
Midland, MI 48640

Municipal Software
Consultants, Inc.
212 E. Franklin St.
Grapevine, TX 76051

Pennsylvania State University
E. 511 Pattee Library
University Park, PA 16802

Pueblo Library District
100 E. Abriendo Ave.
Pueblo, CO 81004

Tarrant County
Junior College District
1400 Electric Service Bldg.
Fort Worth, TX 76102

University of Wisconsin
Memorial Library
728 State St.
Madison, WI 53706

Washington University
School of Medicine Library
600 E. Euclid Ave.
St. Louis, MO 63110

C1650-1
4/13/87

LIBRARY JOURNAL

APRIL 15, 1987

A Cahners Publication

Periodical Prices 1987

What Makes a "Good" Collection?

Minority Librarians in Research Libraries

BEST REFERENCE BOOKS 1986

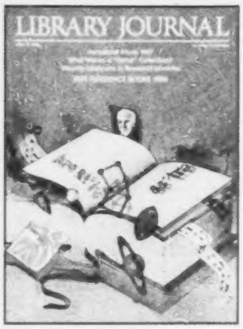
************** 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15881 03 0198
LJ CNG02T 45I069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
45 20 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 7

LIBRARY JOURNAL

April 15, 1987

ISSN 0363-0277



All the world's knowledge accessed through reference books, illustrated here by Sara Swan

Letters 6
Calendar 12
People 30
Professional Reading 62
Checklist 64
Magazines 66
AV Reviews & Distributors 68
Classified 107
Index to Advertisers 112

Library Journal is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 205 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. Telephone: (212) 916-1600. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

Library Journal is indexed in *Educational Index*, *Library Literature*, *Library & Information Science Abstracts*, and *Magazine Index*. **Subscriptions**: USA: 1 year, $67; 2 years, $134; 3 years, $201. Outside USA: $92; Air delivery prices on request. Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. **Postmaster**: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43302.

FEATURES

Reference Books of 1986 33
Identifying needed tools for academic and public libraries / by Janet Fletcher, Francine Fialkoff, & Barbara Hoffert

Price Index for 1987: U.S. Periodicals 39
The 27th annual survey of periodicals prices / by Leslie C. Knapp & Rebecca T. Lenzini

What Constitutes a "Good" Collection? 45
Using the list-checking method to find out / by Elizabeth Futas & David Vidor

The New Britannica: Pro and Con 48
Two sides of the same pages / by Harvey Einbinder

Increasing Minority Librarians in Academic Research Libraries 52
The minority intern program at UC-Santa Barbara / by Joseph A. Boissé & Connie V. Dowell

COLUMNS

How Do You Manage?: *The Call of Duty / by A.J. Anderson; The Analyses: Dorothy Sanborn Elliott, Patricia B. Hanna, & Yvette Viger* 55

Online Databases: *Reference Services from OCLC / by Carol Tenopir* 58

Public Libraries Online: *Persuading Your Board, Promoting Your Service / by Tina Roose* 60

EDITORIAL

A New "Movement" in ALA? 4
Young activists or aging dissenters?

LATE BULLETINS 15

NEWS 16
HBW study of Illinois systems draws criticism / Reagan library plans fought by Stanford faculty / "Unclassified but sensitive" label dropped / Frantz resignation debated / FLICC Task Force for WHCLIS II / Fazio asks OTA to study DEZ / SLA Fellows selected / Merit awards for Milwaukee staff / Network protocols guide published by LC / New Humphry award / Emory library school to be phased out

BOOK REVIEW 73
The Encyclopedia of Aging p. 75 / Mary McCarthy's *How I Grew* p. 85 / Thomas Boswell's *Strokes of Genius* p. 94 / Nadine Gordimer's *A Sport of Nature* p. 98 / Walker Percy's *The Thanatos Syndrome* p. 100 / and more . . .

The 27th annual survey of U.S. periodicals prices

Price Index for 1987: U.S. Periodicals

By Leslie C. Knapp & Rebecca T. Lenzini

MARKING THE third year of the Faxon Company's production of the periodicals price index, this 27th annual survey is sponsored by the Library Materials Price Index Committee of the Resources Section of the American Library Association, Resources and Technical Services Division.

The Faxon Company specializes in providing automated subscription services and serials management systems to libraries and other customers worldwide. Because of the company's long history of interest in trends in serials prices, company representatives have often served as consultants to the Library Materials Price Index Committee.

At the request of the Committee, only one major change has been implemented in this year's report. In the interest of keeping the index useful as well as manageable, the committee decided to retain only ten years of data in each annual report.[1] This necessitated conversion of the base year from 1977 to 1978 in all categories of the index as well as in the computation of Consumer Price Index information.

Minor enhancements to the index include additional percentage of increase figures in Tables II and VI, and the inclusion of the previous year's average prices in Table VI. Table V includes only a three-year comparison.

Suspended by the Committee in 1985 for reevaluation of scope and usefulness, the U.S. Serial Service Price Index is scheduled to resume publication in 1987 under the direction of Mary Elizabeth Clack, serials librarian at Harvard College. Members of the Library Materials Price Index Committee, in conjunction with Faxon, have developed criteria for a revised index which will more closely meet those established in ANSI Z39.20-1983.[1]

Purpose, scope, & methodology

The purpose of this index and accompanying tables and analysis is to provide useful information to librarians and others who must prepare annual budget requests for serials, and to document periodical price indexes each year for those interested in monitoring price trends for library materials.

The scope of the index: each periodical included in the index must be published in the United States, must be priced, and must meet the criteria established in ANSI Z39.20-1983. This standard defines a periodical as a "publication that constitutes one issue in a continuous series under the same title, published more than once a year over an indefinite period, with individual issues in the series numbered consecutively or with each issue dated. Newspapers are excluded." Serial services, microform editions, and electronic journals are also excluded from this index. Periodicals which change title are considered to be the same publicaton if volume numbering remains continuous.

For 1987, subscription prices were derived from Faxon's online price file as of January 31, 1987. These prices were publishers' list prices in effect for the 1987 subscription year as supplied directly to Faxon by the publishers and which were applicable to college and university libraries in the United States. Any Faxon discounts and service charges were excluded. The 1987 prices for the 44 titles not available through Faxon because of publisher policy were obtained by phoning the publishers in question. Prices have been carried forward from 1986 for the 25 titles which were listed in Faxon's online title file as suspended, delayed, slow, or "status in question," and for which Faxon made no payment to the publisher for 1987. Any of these 25 titles which have not resumed on-schedule publication during the next year will be dropped from the 1988 index. No secondary sources of price information were used.

In Including Soviet Translations, a total of 71 titles were dropped from the 1987 index for any of the following reasons: they had ceased publication; they were suspended, delayed, slow, or "status in question," and Faxon had made no payment to the publisher for 1986 or 1987; they were free or not available on an annual subscription basis; or they were not published in the United States.

To replace the dropped titles, 71 were added using criteria established by the Library Materials Price Index Committee at the 1985 ALA Midwinter Meeting: "Titles to be added should meet the definition of periodicals in the ANSI standard, having a starting date of 1981 or later, and be selected to replace a title of the same subject category as listed in the former index. Titles would be added on a one-to-one basis, one for each title dropped. In categories where there were more titles eligible to be added than the number dropped, the titles to be added would be selected on the basis of a ranked list, ranked in order of titles with the largest number of subscriptions placed with Faxon."

The new titles were identified using Faxon's Infoserv: New and Revised Serial Titles database, Faxon's online title file, and *Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory, 1986–1987*. Faxon's Infoserv database lists new serials beginning publication within the last three years (as well as serials which have changed title or are forthcoming). Among other points of access, *Infoserv* can be searched by LC subject classification codes, keyword or groups of terms, and date for first issue. In cases in which the publisher of a periodical published in more than one country, place of publication was determined by checking the MARC-S (LC serials cataloging records in machine-readable form) file in Faxon's online system. If the first place of publication listed in the MARC record was not located in the United States, the title was not included in the group of titles eligible to be used as replacements for dropped titles. (This method of confirming that a periodical was published in the United States also was used in identifying titles to be dropped.)

Leslie C. Knapp is Research Assistant, Publisher Services, and Rebecca T. Lenzini is Vice President and Director, Academic Information Services, The Faxon Company

Table I: Subject Categories in Rank Order by Average Subscription Price for 1987

Rank 1985	Rank 1986	Rank 1987	Category	Average Subscription Price, 1987
1	1	1	Soviet Translations	$537.54
2	2	2	Chemistry & Physics	294.06
3	3	3	Medicine	169.36
4	4	4	Mathematics, etc.	146.08
5	5	5	Zoology	112.91
6	6	6	Engineering	103.50
7	7	7	Psychology	92.05
8	8	8	Sociology & Anthropology	60.29
9	9	9	Journalism & Communications	50.66
10	10	10	Business & Economics	50.39
11	11	11	Home Economics	48.67
12	12	12	Library & Information Sciences	48.42
13	13	13	Education	43.30
15	14	14	Industrial Arts	41.45
16	15	15	Political Science	39.95
14	16	16	Law	39.82
17	17	17	Labor & Industrial Relations	38.65
20	18	18	Agriculture	31.13
18	19	19	Fine & Applied Arts	30.58
19	20	20	General Interest Periodicals	27.79
21	21	21	History	27.64
23	22	22	Physical Education & Recreation	26.67
24	23	23	Literature & Language	26.21
22	24	24	Philosophy & Religion	25.60
25	25	25	Children's Periodicals	15.19
			U.S. Periodicals Index Excluding Soviet Translations	$71.41
			U.S. Periodicals Index Including Soviet Translations	$96.36

Table II: Subject Categories in Rank Order by Percentage of Increase of 1987 Average Subscription Price over 1986

Rank 1985	Rank 1986	Rank 1987	Category	Percent Increase 1986 over 1985	Percent Increase 1987 over 1986
23	8	1	Political Science	7.5	13.5
21	13	2	Library & Information Sciences	5.3	13.1
14	2	3	Mathematics, etc.	11.1	12.4
19	6	4	Engineering	9.8	11.7
13	5	5	Medicine	10.0	11.6
22	3	6	Chemistry & Physics	10.7	11.4
1	11	7	Soviet Translations	6.5	11.3
16	17	8	Children's Periodicals	3.4	10.4
15	7	9	Psychology	9.7	10.0
7	1	10	Zoology	13.3	9.8
9	16	11	Law	3.7	9.3
17	4	12	Agriculture	10.2	8.4
24	14	13	Fine & Applied Arts	4.6	8.1
4	3	14	Sociology & Anthropology	10.7	7.1
10	9	15	Education	7.0	7.0
8	12	16	Business & Economics	6.2	6.9
12	2	17	Home Economics	11.1	6.8
5	13	18	Physical Education & Recreation	5.3	6.8
2	18	19	Journalism & Communications	3.2	6.6
18	21	20	History	1.9	6.1
6	1	21	Industrial Arts	13.3	4.3
3	10	22	Labor & Industrial Relations	6.9	4.1
20	15	23	Literature & Language	6.9	4.0
25	20	24	General Interest Periodicals	2.0	3.1
11	19	25	Philosophy & Religion	2.3	3.0
			U.S. Periodicals Index Excluding Soviet Translations	8.9	9.9
			U.S. Periodicals Index Including Soviet Translations	8.2	10.3

The average subscription price and price index for each subject category and for all subject categories combined ("U.S. Periodicals") were obtained using the methods specified in ANSI Z39.20-1983:

> In each subject category, the total annual subscription price to libraries of the titles for the year shall be divided by the number of titles in each category.
>
> Each of the average prices shall be divided by the average price for the base period and multiplied by 100, subject category by category, to arrive at the price index for each category.
>
> The total annual subscription price of the titles shall be divided by the number of titles for the year to arrive at the average annual subscription price per title.
>
> The average subscription price for the year shall be divided by the average price for the base period and multiplied by 100 to yield the price index.

1987 highlights

Overall, serial prices continue to climb. The average percentage increase in U.S. periodical prices, excluding Soviet Translations, rose to 9.9 percent from 8.9 percent in 1986. The average subscription price of a U.S. periodical in 1987 is $71.41, up $6.41 from the average price of $65 last year. The sample size for both years is 3,731 titles.

Unlike last year's decline, the average percentage increase in U.S. periodical prices including Soviet Translations rose in 1987 to 10.3 percent from 8.2 percent in 1986. Based on a sample of 3,942 titles, the average price was $96.36, up nearly $9 from $87.38 in 1986. Furthermore, over 90 percent of the 211 titles in the Soviet Translations category increased in price (Table VII).

In 1987, the U.S. Periodical Index (USPI) continues to surpass the Consumer Price Index (CPI) by a wide margin. For the following comparison, CPI numbers (1967=100) were converted to the same base year as the USPI (1978=100). Actual CPI numbers are noted in parentheses.[2]

As the chart indicates, U.S. periodical prices this year increased more than five times the U.S. rate of inflation. In contrast, 1986 prices rose at a rate approximately two to three times the U.S. rate of inflation. While all the reasons for this upward trend remain to be identified, it is clear that factors other than the inflation rate must be considered in determining price increases for U.S. periodicals.

Ranking the average subscription prices of the 25 categories in the periodicals index results in a range of prices extending from a low of $15.19 for Children's Periodicals to a high of $537.54 for Soviet Translations (Table I). No major shifts have occurred in the rankings over the past three years. Grouping the subject categories into dollar ranges results in the following breakdown:

Under $20	One category
$20—$29	Five categories
$30—$39	Five categories
$40—$49	Four categories
$50—$69	Two categories
$60—$69	One category
$90—$99	One category
$100–$149	Three categories
$150–$199	One category
$200–$300	One category
over $300	One category

The comparative ranking of the 25 subject categories by percentage increases in average subscription prices for 1985–1987 (Table II) follows no discernible pattern. For example, the four categories with the highest percentage increases in 1987, Political Science

	Index			% Increase Over Previous Year		
	CPI	USPI excl. Sov.Trans.	USPI incl. Sov.Trans.	CPI	USPI excl. Sov.Trans.	USPI incl. Sov.Trans.
1985	164.9 (322.2)	216.5	220.6	3.6	8.6	11.5
1986	168.1 (328.4)	235.7	238.6	1.9	8.9	8.2
1987	(Not yet avail.)	258.9	263.2	—	9.9	10.3

Table IV: Breakdown of Mathematics, etc. Category

Subcategory	No. of Titles		Average Price			Percent Increase		
	1985–86	1987	1985	1986	1987	1985	1986	1987
Mathematics	69	71	$162.66	$181.91	$199.73	13.2	11.8	9.8
Earth Sciences (+9 Geography)	65	63	79.64	86.55	97.85	5.8	8.7	13.1
Life Sciences	47	46	166.93	186.88	218.90	3.1	12.0	17.1
Botanical Sciences	29	29	62.59	67.00	72.48	16.4	7.0	8.2
General Sciences (+5 Astronomy)	28	29	63.17	72.36	77.57	-4.6	14.5	7.2
MATHEMATICS, ETC.	238	238	$116.93	$129.95	$146.08	9.7	11.1	12.4

* Negative percentage increase probably due to transition from manually compiled to computer-generated data and to decrease in the number of titles included in this subcategory

(13.5 percent), Library and Information Sciences (13.1 percent), Mathematics, etc. (12.4 percent), and Engineering (11.7 percent) ranked 8, 13, 2, 6 respectively in 1986, and 23, 21, 14, and 19 respectively in 1985. Grouping the subject categories into percentage-increase ranges results in the following breakdown:

Under 5 percent	Five categories
5.0–6.9 percent	Five categories
7.0–9.9 percent	Six categories
10 percent+	Nine categories

Averages of the average annual percentage increases since 1978, organized by broad subject categories (Table III), may be of interest to some readers. Although the totals for the four broad categories are simple averages and not weighted averages, the figures may prove useful for general budgeting purposes.

In 1987, Science and Technology (seven categories) has regained first place with an average of 11.6 percent. Social Sciences (11 categories) has reverted to second place with an average of 10.6 percent. The averages for Humanities (three categories) and General Interest and Children's Periodicals remain not only considerably lower at 8.7 percent and 7.9 percent respectively, but have in fact decreased from nine percent and eight percent respectively.

The average of average annual percentage increase for all U.S. periodicals is 11.2 percent. (Soviet Translations have been excluded because the titles in that category fall into more than one broad category.)

Because the category of Mathematics, Botany, Geology, and General Science covers such a wide range of subjects, Table IV provides a breakdown of this category into five subcategories. In 1987, percentage increases in these subcategories range from a low of 7.2 percent for General Sciences to a high of 17.1 percent for Life Sciences. Average prices for Life Sciences have jumped more than $32 this year to $218.90 while those in Mathematics have risen $17.82 to $199.73. Earth Sciences, Botanical Sciences, and General Sciences are in the range of $65–$100, slightly higher than last year.

Table V shows a three-year comparison of the percentage of titles increasing in price in each subject category. Chemistry and Physics, Engineering, Home Economics, Mathematics, etc., Medicine, Psychology, and Zoology all exhibit averages greater than 50 percent for the three-year period. Although data for Soviet Translations are still incomplete, this category would probably fall into this same group, especially since 92 percent of the titles in Soviet Translations increased in price this year. It should be noted that these categories also rank

Table III: Average of Average Annual Percentages of Increase Since 1978 by Broad Subject Categories (Excluding Soviet Translations)

GENERAL INTEREST & CHILDREN'S PERIODICALS	
General Interest	5.5
Children's	10.3
BOTH CATEGORIES*	7.9
HUMANITIES	
Fine & Applied Arts	8.5
Literature & Language	8.3
Philosophy & Religion	9.2
ALL HUMANITIES CATEGORIES	8.7
SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Business & Economics	10.2
Education	9.3
History	8.2
Journalism	11.1
Labor & Industrial Relations	12.8
Law	8.8
Library & Information Sciences	10.9
Physical Education & Recreation	10.6
Political Science	11.1
Psychology	11.7
Sociology & Anthropology	12.1
ALL SOCIAL SCIENCES CATEGORIES	10.6
SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY	
Agriculture	10.7
Chemistry & Physics	11.8
Engineering	11.3
Home Economics	9.6
Industrial Arts	11.7
Mathematics, etc.	11.7
Medicine	12.9
Zoology	13.3
ALL SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY CATEGORIES	11.6
U.S. PERIODICALS INDEX Excluding Soviet Translations	11.2

* Simple average, not weighted average

Table V: Percentage of Titles Increasing in Price Per Subject Category: Three-Year Comparison

Category	1985	1986	1987	Average 1985–87
Agriculture	35	21	24	27
Business & Economics	42	37	36	38
Chemistry & Physics	82	78	81	80
Children's Periodicals	42	21	37	33
Education	44	36	37	39
Engineering	55	45	54	51
Fine & Applied Arts	32	22	39	31
General Interest Periodicals	44	19	28	30
History	31	20	22	24
Home Economics	49	33	78	53
Industrial Arts	30	38	40	36
Journalism & Communications	44	29	39	37
Labor & Industrial Relations	43	30	34	36
Law	32	26	27	28
Library & Information Sciences	41	34	50	42
Literature & Language	30	30	31	30
Mathematics, etc.	56	63	59	59
Medicine	66	66	65	66
Philosophy & Religion	26	24	25	25
Physical Education & Recreation	32	28	23	28
Political Science	43	39	35	39
Psychology	62	71	73	69
Sociology & Anthropology	50	52	40	47
Soviet Translations	*	55	92	*
Zoology	52	57	46	52
U.S. PERIODICALS INDEX Excluding Soviet Translations	45	39	43	42
U.S. PERIODICALS INDEX Including Soviet Translations	**	40	43	**

* Data not available ** Data incomplete

among those with the highest average subscription prices.

Table VI provides a more detailed subject breakdown of the titles in the periodicals index by two-letter LC classification codes assigned to each title in Faxon's online title file. It also lists average prices for both 1986 and 1987 as well as percentage increases. Differences from 1986 range from an actual decrease of 3.2 percent from an average price of $25.85 to $25.02 in Military Science and Naval Science titles (LC code U-V) to an increase of 19.5 percent from an average price of $37.05 to $44.28 in Political Science titles (LC code J); to a large increase of 31.8 percent for assorted LC codes in the Agriculture category, including Forestry (LC code SD), Aquaculture (LC code SH), and Hunting (LC code SK).

Table VII comprises the price indexes for U.S. periodicals and for the 25 individual subject categories. As mentioned previously, the base year was changed from 1977 to 1978. Including Soviet Translations, 45 percent of all titles increased in price. Excluding Soviet Translations, a total of 43 percent of U.S. periodicals increased in price.

Responsibility for continuing the periodicals index and the index for serial

Table VI: U.S. Periodicals (Including Soviet Translations) 1987 Average Prices by LC Classification Codes

Classification code		No. of Titles 1987	Average Price 1986	Average Price 1987	Percent Increase 1987/1986
A	General Works	118	$20.42	$21.29	4.3
B	Philosophy, Psychology, Religion	206	42.26	45.69	8.1
B-BD, BJ	Philosophy	47	44.38	45.86	3.3
BF	Psychology	75	70.85	77.92	10.0
BL-BX	Religion	94	18.54	19.91	7.4
C	Auxiliary Sciences of History	12	36.92	37.75	2.2
D	History: General & Old World	63	35.66	37.17	4.2
E-F	History: America	120	20.59	21.84	6.1
G	Geography, Anthropology, Recreation	154	48.24	50.98	5.7
G-GC	Geography, Oceanography	37	102.73	116.44	13.3
GN	Anthropology	17	67.78	69.81	3.0
GV	Recreation	93	23.77	24.67	3.8
	All other G codes	7	37.86	39.50	4.3
H	Social Sciences	573	51.22	53.90	5.2
H	General	31	52.67	51.98	-1.3
HB-HC	Ec. theory, hist. & cond.	53	66.52	71.51	7.5
HD	Land, Agriculture, Industry	125	40.44	41.76	3.3
HE	Transportation & Communication	29	36.17	37.82	4.6
HF	Commerce	98	42.32	46.25	9.3
HG-HJ	Finance, Public finance	75	50.05	51.93	3.8
HM	Sociology (General)	32	82.90	87.25	5.2
HQ	Family, Marriage,	43	65.81	73.23	11.3
HV	Woman Social/public welfare, Criminology	49	59.32	64.82	9.3
	All other H codes	38	45.87	48.28	5.3
J	Political Science	83	37.05	44.28	19.5
K	Law	257	36.49	40.65	11.4
L	Education	177	38.06	40.47	6.3
M	Music	43	24.96	27.13	8.7
N	Fine Arts	71	30.77	32.44	5.4
P	Language and literature	226	29.52	30.83	4.4
P	Philology & linguistics	21	49.24	49.00	-0.5
PN	Literary history	113	30.64	32.34	5.5
PR-PS	English lit., American lit.	40	19.64	20.64	5.1
	All other P codes	52	26.70	27.92	4.6

Classification code		No. of Titles 1987	Average Price 1986	Average Price 1987	Percent Increase 1987/1986
Q	Science	594	$272.18	$294.14	8.1
Q	Science (General)	39	88.04	99.55	13.1
QA	Mathematics	110	237.13	266.12	12.2
QB	Astronomy	17	239.65	268.12	11.9
QC	Physics	101	394.52	432.34	9.6
QD	Chemistry	79	387.17	431.10	11.3
QE	Geology	30	141.74	166.10	17.2
QH	Natural History (incl. General Biology)	81	264.18	296.82	12.4
QK	Botany	19	101.85	108.16	6.2
QL	Zoology	51	147.16	174.69	18.7
QP	Physiology	46	241.89	261.05	7.9
QR	Microbiology	21	298.05	327.65	9.9
R	Medicine	273	98.09	108.97	11.1
R	Medicine (General)	35	101.93	119.9	17.6
RA	Public aspects of medicine	31	105.27	113.71	8.0
RC	Internal medicine	106	97.78	108.96	11.4
RD	Surgery	22	85.73	93.41	9.0
RM	Therapeutics, Pharmacy	21	89.72	99.24	10.6
	All other R codes	58	100.24	109.41	9.1
S	Agriculture	216	38.93	42.52	9.2
S	Agriculture (General)	69	45.71	50.04	9.5
SB	Plant culture	48	44.09	43.79	-0.7
SF	Animal culture	74	27.63	29.36	6.3
	All other S codes	25	43.74	57.67	31.8
T	Technology	597	105.89	119.06	12.4
T	Technology (General)	27	88.45	96.96	9.6
TA	Engineering, Civil engineering	65	172.44	205.15	19.0
TD	Envir. tech., Sanit. eng.	27	86.84	97.43	12.2
TH	Building construction	28	45.18	48.75	7.9
TJ	Mechanical eng. & machinery	58	153.90	172.75	12.2
TK	Electric. eng., Electronics	60	125.36	137.92	10.0
TL	Motor vehicle, Aeron., Astronaut.	30	58.78	65.71	11.8
TN	Mining engineering, Metallurgy	39	204.40	221.48	8.4
TP	Chemical technology	89	142.33	158.80	11.6
TS	Manufactures	67	51.58	53.47	3.7
TT	Handicrafts, Arts & Crafts	33	21.03	22.09	5.0
TX	Home Economics	43	38.43	39.27	2.2
	All other T codes	31	43.79	48.10	9.8
U-V	Military Science, Naval Science	23	25.85	25.02	-3.2
Z	Bibliography, Library Science	132	50.76	56.33	11.0

services lies with the Library Materials Price Index Committee. The current chair is Rebecca T. Lenzini, Vice-President and Director, Academic Information Services, The Faxon Company, 15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the assistance of the following people in the preparation of this report: Lynne Burke, Barbara Celeste, Robert Davidson, Joseph Farara, Loretta Franklin, Judith Horn, Barbara Klein, Perkunas Krukonis, Jeanne Lestan, Shelley Litwack, Ann Scherma, and Judith Uchman.

References

1. American Standards Institute. American National Standard for Library and Information Sciences and Related Publishing Practices—Library Materials—Criteria for Price Indexes. ANSI Z39.20-1983, New York, 1983.
2. The Consumer Price Index numbers (all urban consumers) for 1986 were obtained by telephone calls to the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, CPI Office Washington, D.C. The actual CPI Numbers (1967=100) were converted to a base year of 1978=100 by multiplying each index number by 100 and then dividing by the CPI for 1978 (195.4).

Table VII: U.S. Periodicals: 1978–1987
Index of 100.0 Equivalent to Average Prices for 1978
Parenthetical information applies to 1987

U.S. PERIODICALS Excluding Soviet Translations
(70 titles dropped; 70 added;
43% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	3,255	27.58	--	100.0
1979	3,314	30.37	10.1	110.1
1980	3,358	34.54	13.7	125.2
1981	3,425	39.13	13.3	141.9
1982	3,544	44.80	14.5	162.4
1983	3,674	50.23	12.1	182.1
1984	3,731	54.97	9.4	199.3
1985	3,731	59.70	8.6	216.5
1986	3,731	65.00	8.9	235.7
1987	3,731	71.41	9.9	258.9

U.S. PERIODICALS Including Soviet Translations
(71 titles dropped; 71 added;
45% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	3,450	36.62	--	100.0
1979	3,512	40.04	9.4	109.4
1980	3,555	45.35	13.3	123.9
1981	3,629	51.20	12.9	139.8
1982	3,750	58.72	14.7	160.4
1983	3,881	65.74	12.0	179.5
1984	3,942	72.47	10.2	197.9
1985	3,942	80.78	11.5	220.6
1986	3,942	87.38	8.2	238.6
1987	3,942	96.36	10.3	263.2

AGRICULTURE
(3 titles dropped; 3 added;
24% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	142	12.48	--	100.0
1979	142	14.16	13.5	113.5
1980	143	15.24	7.6	122.1
1981	146	17.24	13.1	138.1
1982	149	19.76	14.6	158.3
1983	150	21.27	7.6	170.4
1984	153	24.06	13.1	192.8
1985	153	26.05	8.3	208.7
1986	153	28.71	10.2	230.1
1987	153	31.14	8.4	249.5

BUSINESS & ECONOMICS
(8 titles dropped; 8 added;
36% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	239	21.09	--	100.0
1979	239	22.97	8.9	108.9
1980	240	25.42	10.7	120.5
1981	249	28.88	13.6	136.9
1982	253	32.67	13.1	154.9
1983	257	35.67	9.2	169.1
1984	262	38.87	9.0	184.3
1985	262	44.41	14.3	210.6
1986	262	47.15	6.2	223.6
1987	262	50.39	6.9	238.9

CHEMISTRY & PHYSICS
(1 title dropped; 1 added;
81% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	143	108.22	--	100.0
1979	148	118.33	9.3	109.3
1980	154	137.45	16.2	127.0
1981	163	156.30	13.7	144.4
1982	165	177.94	13.8	164.4
1983	167	207.94	16.9	192.1
1984	170	228.90	10.1	211.5
1985	170	238.43	4.2	220.3
1986	170	264.05	10.7	244.0
1987	170	294.05	11.4	271.7

CHILDREN'S PERIODICALS
(3 titles dropped; 3 added;
37% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	66	6.34	--	100.0
1979	67	6.70	5.7	105.7
1980	68	7.85	17.2	123.8
1981	71	8.56	9.0	135.0
1982	76	9.90	15.7	170.1
1983	78	11.49	16.1	156.2
1984	78	12.21	6.3	192.6
1985	78	13.31	9.0	209.9
1986	78	13.76	3.4	217.0
1987	78	15.19	10.4	239.7

EDUCATION
(5 titles dropped; 5 added;
37% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	173	19.49	--	100.0
1979	180	21.61	10.9	110.9
1980	183	23.45	8.5	120.3
1981	184	25.18	7.4	129.2
1982	190	28.18	11.9	144.6
1983	199	31.36	11.3	160.9
1984	203	34.01	8.5	174.5
1985	203	37.81	11.2	194.0
1986	203	40.47	7.0	207.6
1987	203	43.30	7.0	222.2

ENGINEERING
(4 titles dropped; 4 added;
54% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	230	39.77	--	100.0
1979	231	42.95	8.0	108.0
1980	234	49.15	14.4	123.6
1981	241	54.55	11.0	137.2
1982	248	61.54	12.8	154.7
1983	265	73.18	18.9	184.0
1984	265	78.70	7.5	197.9
1985	265	84.38	7.2	212.2
1986	265	92.66	9.8	233.0
1987	265	103.49	11.7	260.2

FINE & APPLIED ARTS
(7 titles dropped; 7 added;
39% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	138	14.82	--	100.0
1979	138	17.42	17.5	117.5
1980	139	18.67	7.2	126.0
1981	140	20.51	9.9	138.4
1982	142	23.35	13.8	157.6
1983	145	25.17	7.8	169.8
1984	145	26.90	6.9	181.5
1985	145	27.03	0.5	182.4
1986	145	28.28	4.6	190.8
1987	145	30.58	8.1	206.3

GENERAL INTEREST PERIODICALS
(3 titles dropped; 3 added;
28% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	161	17.26	--	100.0
1979	168	18.28	5.9	105.9
1980	170	19.87	8.7	115.1
1981	172	21.83	9.9	126.5
1982	176	23.93	9.6	138.6
1983	177	26.43	10.4	153.1
1984	181	27.90	5.6	161.6
1985	181	26.41	-5.3	153.0
1986	181	26.95	2.0	156.1
1987	181	27.79	3.1	161.0

HISTORY
(0 titles dropped; 0 added;
22% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	141	13.71	--	100.0
1979	141	14.67	7.0	107.0
1980	143	15.77	7.5	115.0
1981	143	17.96	13.9	131.0
1982	143	20.37	13.4	148.6
1983	151	22.43	10.1	163.6
1984	151	23.68	5.6	172.7
1985	151	25.55	7.9	186.4
1986	151	26.04	1.9	189.9
1987	151	27.64	6.2	201.6

HOME ECONOMICS
(1 title dropped; 1 added;
78% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	75	21.67	--	100.0
1979	76	23.21	7.1	107.1
1980	78	24.63	6.1	113.7
1981	79	27.34	11.0	126.2
1982	84	34.27	25.3	158.1
1983	88	35.68	4.1	164.7
1984	90	37.15	4.1	171.4
1985	90	41.04	10.5	189.4
1986	90	45.59	11.1	210.4
1987	90	48.67	6.8	224.6

INDUSTRIAL ARTS

(1 title dropped; 1 added;
40% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	88	15.48	--	100.0
1979	89	17.65	14.0	114.0
1980	91	20.70	17.3	133.7
1981	91	22.62	9.3	146.1
1982	99	27.13	19.9	175.3
1983	104	28.83	6.3	186.2
1984	106	30.40	5.4	196.4
1985	106	35.09	15.4	226.7
1986	106	39.75	13.3	256.8
1987	106	41.45	4.3	267.8

JOURNALISM & COMMUNICATIONS

(1 title dropped; 1 added;
39% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	83	19.95	--	100.0
1979	83	23.86	19.6	119.6
1980	83	27.34	14.6	137.0
1981	85	29.80	9.0	149.4
1982	86	33.91	13.8	170.0
1983	88	37.39	10.3	187.4
1984	90	39.25	5.0	196.7
1985	90	46.08	17.4	231.0
1986	90	47.54	3.2	238.3
1987	90	50.66	6.6	253.9

LABOR & INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

(3 titles dropped; 3 added;
34% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	62	13.24	--	100.0
1979	62	15.74	18.9	118.9
1980	64	18.84	19.7	142.3
1981	65	21.68	15.1	163.7
1982	65	24.72	14.0	186.7
1983	69	29.22	18.2	220.7
1984	70	29.87	2.2	225.6
1985	70	34.75	16.3	262.5
1986	70	37.14	6.9	280.5
1987	70	38.65	4.1	291.9

LAW

(10 titles dropped; 10 added;
27% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	230	18.74	--	100.0
1979	240	20.98	12.0	112.0
1980	240	23.00	9.6	122.7
1981	242	24.80	7.8	132.3
1982	255	27.53	11.0	146.9
1983	267	29.66	7.7	158.3
1984	273	31.31	5.6	167.1
1985	273	35.13	12.2	187.5
1986	273	36.44	3.7	194.4
1987	273	39.82	9.3	212.5

LIBRARY & INFORMATION SCIENCES

(4 titles dropped; 4 added;
50% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	94	19.34	--	100.0
1979	95	20.82	7.7	107.7
1980	97	23.25	11.7	120.2
1981	103	28.47	22.5	147.2
1982	111	33.52	17.7	173.3
1983	117	36.72	9.5	189.9
1984	118	38.85	5.8	200.9
1985	118	40.66	4.7	210.2
1986	118	42.82	5.3	221.4
1987	118	48.42	13.1	250.4

LITERATURE & LANGUAGE

(3 titles dropped; 3 added;
31% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	140	12.84	--	100.0
1979	144	13.84	7.8	107.8
1980	144	15.30	10.5	119.2
1981	146	17.30	13.1	134.7
1982	156	19.39	12.1	151.0
1983	157	21.19	9.3	165.0
1984	158	23.02	8.6	179.3
1985	158	24.18	5.0	188.3
1986	158	25.21	4.2	196.3
1987	158	26.21	4.0	204.1

MATHEMATICS, BOTANY, GEOLOGY, & GENERAL SCIENCE

(4 titles dropped; 4 added;
59% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	188	54.16	--	100.0
1979	192	58.84	8.6	108.6
1980	200	67.54	14.8	124.7
1981	206	75.62	12.0	139.6
1982	217	87.99	16.4	162.5
1983	228	97.26	10.5	179.6
1984	238	106.56	9.6	196.8
1985	238	116.93	9.7	215.9
1986	238	129.95	11.1	240.0
1987	238	146.08	12.4	269.7

MEDICINE

(0 titles dropped; 0 added;
65% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	172	57.06	--	100.0
1979	172	63.31	11.0	111.0
1980	172	73.37	15.9	128.6
1981	172	86.38	17.7	151.4
1982	172	102.87	19.1	180.3
1983	177	112.72	9.6	197.5
1984	182	125.57	11.4	220.1
1985	182	137.92	9.8	241.7
1986	182	151.77	10.0	266.0
1987	182	169.36	11.6	296.8

PHILOSOPHY & RELIGION

(2 titles dropped; 2 added;
25% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	109	11.66	--	100.0
1979	110	13.25	13.6	113.6
1980	110	14.73	11.2	126.3
1981	111	15.40	4.5	132.1
1982	117	17.92	16.4	153.7
1983	126	20.21	12.8	173.3
1984	130	21.94	8.6	188.2
1985	130	24.30	10.8	208.4
1986	130	24.85	2.3	213.1
1987	130	25.60	3.0	219.6

PHYSICAL EDUCATION & RECREATION

(3 titles dropped; 3 added;
23% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	130	10.79	--	100.0
1979	136	12.27	13.7	113.7
1980	136	13.83	12.7	128.2
1981	139	15.42	11.5	142.9
1982	142	16.91	9.7	156.7
1983	150	19.07	12.8	176.7
1984	151	20.54	7.7	190.4
1985	151	23.72	15.5	219.8
1986	151	24.78	5.3	231.5
1987	151	26.67	6.8	247.2

POLITICAL SCIENCE

(3 titles dropped; 3 added;
23% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	124	15.62	--	100.0
1979	125	17.47	11.8	111.8
1980	127	19.30	10.5	123.6
1981	128	22.69	17.6	145.3
1982	133	25.89	14.1	165.7
1983	136	28.97	11.9	185.5
1984	136	32.43	11.9	207.6
1985	136	32.72	0.9	209.5
1986	136	35.19	7.5	225.3
1987	136	39.95	13.5	255.8

PSYCHOLOGY

(0 titles dropped; 0 added;
73% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	115	34.21	--	100.0
1979	118	38.10	11.4	111.4
1980	121	41.95	10.1	122.6
1981	125	47.27	12.7	138.2
1982	131	54.21	14.7	158.5
1983	136	59.31	9.4	173.4
1984	138	69.74	17.6	203.9
1985	138	76.34	9.5	223.2
1986	138	83.71	9.7	244.7
1987	138	92.05	10.0	269.1

SOCIOLOGY & ANTHROPOLOGY

(1 title dropped; 1 added;
40% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	129	21.58	--	100.0
1979	135	23.70	9.8	109.8
1980	135	27.56	16.3	127.7
1981	136	31.37	13.8	145.4
1982	145	36.38	16.0	168.6
1983	149	40.54	11.4	187.9
1984	149	43.87	8.2	203.3
1985	149	50.87	16.0	235.7
1986	149	56.31	10.7	261.0
1987	149	60.29	7.1	279.4

SOVIET TRANSLATIONS

(1 title dropped; 1 added;
92% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	195	187.44	--	100.0
1979	198	201.89	7.7	107.7
1980	197	229.68	13.8	122.5
1981	204	253.79	10.5	135.4
1982	206	298.22	17.5	159.1
1983	207	341.04	14.4	181.9
1984	211	381.86	12.0	203.7
1985	211	453.47	18.8	241.9
1986	211	483.09	6.5	257.7
1987	211	537.54	11.3	286.8

ZOOLOGY

(1 title dropped; 1 added;
57% of the titles increased in price)

Year	No. of Titles	Average Price	Percent Increase	Index
1978	83	37.05	--	100.0
1979	83	40.15	8.4	108.4
1980	86	44.58	11.0	120.3
1981	88	48.32	8.4	130.4
1982	89	61.07	26.4	164.8
1983	93	70.74	15.8	190.9
1984	94	78.35	10.8	211.5
1985	94	90.75	15.8	244.9
1986	94	102.83	13.3	277.5
1987	94	112.91	9.8	304.8

LIBRARY JOURNAL®

C1650-1
6/18/87

JUNE 1, 1987

A CAHNERS/R. R. BOWKER PUBLICATION

LJ's Conference Preview / San Francisco Restaurants

The Sinking of the *ALA*

ALA IN SAN FRANCISCO

************** 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15881 03 0187
LJ CNGD2T 451069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
45 20 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 10 LIBRARY JOURNAL June 1, 1987

ISSN 0363-0277

LIBRARY JOURNAL

Golden Gate National Recreation Area with its glorified bridge, courtesy of San Francisco Convention & Visitors Bureau. Our coverage of that city's 1987 ALA Conference starts on page 61

Letters 8
Calendar............ 24
People............... 57
Professional Reading 88
Checklist 90
Magazines 92
Buyers' Guide....... 94
AV Reviews & Distributors 96
Library Best Sellers 144
Classified 137
Index to Advertisers 143

LIBRARY JOURNAL is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 205 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. Telephone: (212) 916-1600. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

LIBRARY JOURNAL is indexed in *Educational Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts,* and *Magazine Index.* SUBSCRIPTIONS: USA: 1 year, $69; 2 years, $138; 3 years, $207. Outside USA: $94; Air delivery prices on request. Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to *Library Journal,* P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977.

FEATURES

ALA Conference Program and Highlights 61
LJ's editors offer their choices and suggestions for 1987

Dining in Baghdad by the Bay 68
San Francisco restaurants to tempt conventioneers / by Elizabeth Pomada & Michael Larsen

The Sinking of the *ALA* 74
The historic voyages of a symbol of service / by David Kaser

To Retire or Not To Retire 78
Can leaving be as satisfying as staying? / by Murray L. Bob

If It Circulates, Keep It 80
Collection development through weeding / by Ron Hayden

COLUMNS

White Papers: *Library Education Programs: Independence and Mergers / by Herbert S. White* 84

Public Libraries Online: *Integrating Online Searching with Reference Service / by Tina Roose* 86

EDITORIAL

Bash a Librarian, Save a Book...................... 6
Why does Dr. Boorstin bash librarians to support literacy?

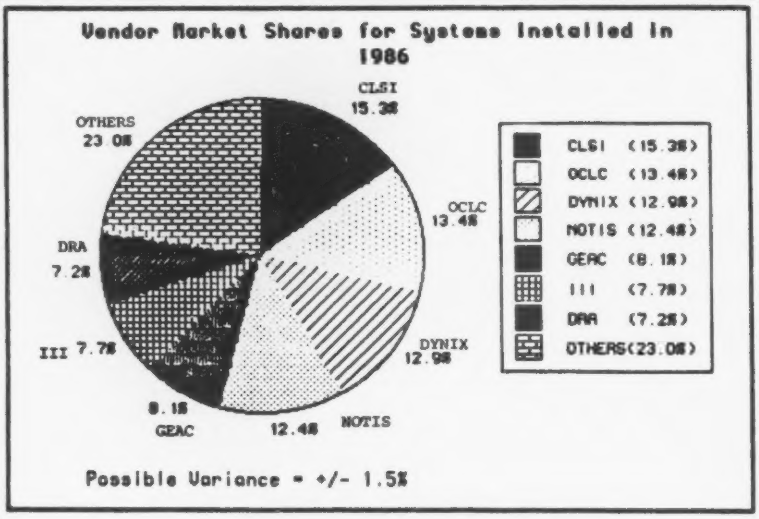
LATE BULLETINS................................ 29

NEWS 30

Union problems in Washington / G&B sets new photocopy policy / Review of CONSER project / LC to restore D.C. maps / Utah gets public library standards and aid / DOE pubn on literacy program examples / New device for counting patrons / Less funds for N.Y. libraries / Memphis recruits minorities / Harvard reviews professional and staff positions / Automation roundup / Geac and MITINET interface / Bookmobile dataradio in Canada

BOOK REVIEW 102

Stephen B. Oates's *William Faulkner* p. 107 / James Dickey's *Alnilam* p. 128 / Mario Vargas Llosa's *Who Killed Palomino Molero?* p. 130 / and more . . .



Innovative Interfaces corrects omission from automated systems marketplace

Walton's "The 1986 Library Automation Marketplace" (*LJ*, April 1, p. 36-43) made a major error in completely eliminating Innovative Interfaces ("III"), the developer of INNOVACQ, from various charts. III was correctly listed in Matthews's 1984 article (*LJ*, April 1, 1985, p. 31-40) as the second largest vendor of systems to libraries as measured by the number of systems installed in that year. In the 1985 article (*LJ*, April 1, 1986, p. 25-37), III was similarly in the top six companies in the field. If it was included in the 1986 article, as it should have been, it would be the sixth largest vendor in terms of installations made in the year. (Above is how Chart 2 on page 38 should have looked.) In terms of *total* installations, Innovative Interfaces, with 66, would rank even higher (in fifth place), even with NOTIS and ahead of Dynix.

III clearly met the two criterion for inclusion, namely having "multiple functional subsystems" and being a "turnkey" vendor. For some reason, two companies which did *not* meet that criterion were included. The exclusion of III was supposedly based on Walton's decision to exclude micro-based systems. Contrary to his statement, however, INNOVACQ is not a micro-based system. It uses hardware as powerful as that used by other vendors that were included.

Several INNOVACQ systems have 25 or more terminals and a database of 200,000 bibliographic records. Also, contrary to the statement in the article, INNOVACQ is more than just an acquisitions and serials control system. It also has a public catalog module that has been in use by some libraries for over three years. And finally, INNOVACQ is used by some of the largest academic libraries in the country, as well as many public libraries. Thus, to categorize it as "designed primarily for special libraries" is completely wrong.

As if to add insult to injury, Walton does not even give the correct address for III: 1409 Fifth St., Berkeley, CA 94710.

In 1986, III continued to be one of the few companies still controlled by its founders, who are professional librarians. It remained financially successful, did not need any infusions of capital, and is not for sale, making it somewhat unique in the library world. So far in 1987, its circulation system has already been installed in a library that had a CLSI system, resulting in that CLSI system being turned off. In another library, its public catalog system has been linked to a CLSI circulation system, creating one of the first truly operational linked library systems in existence.

—Steve Silberstein, Vice President, Innovative Interfaces Inc., Berkeley, California

Gaining praise and little else

White's "Library Managers–Female and Male" (White Papers, *LJ*, February 1, p. 58-59) says we "cannot use disparate salaries, offensive as they are, as a rationale for less commitment to the job . . . . a lower level of professional commitment as retribution for a lower salary isn't among the viable options."

In his "Librarians and Information Managers" (*LJ*, March 1, p. 52-53) White discusses the stresses a professional librarian or information manager encounters when trying to perform in a "cost-effective" manner while maintaining a professional standard of service with relatively limited resources. He reiterates Peter Drucker's point that if "others recognize that if somehow the results are the same with or without funding, or at least there is no noticeable difference, then the decision not to provide funds is easy."

White's second statement seems somehow to contradict his first, regardless of the male-female issue. The contradiction becomes clearer by substituting the word "compensation" for the word "retribution" in the first quotation.

As a professional librarian in a law firm, I can compare my commitment on a day-to-day basis with a professional whose compensation for comparable efforts far exceeds mine. Lower financial compensation does not prevent me from doing a professional job—though it does add stress to my life outside work. The kind of support I could use on the job, in terms of equipment, space, and clerical assistance, is not there and I must bridge the gap myself. I gain consistently high praise for my performance and little else—thus proving Drucker's and White's point.

Making those in charge aware of your predicament and doing less may or may not cause you to be provided with the resources it takes to meet the high standards you set for yourself. If it doesn't, it seems a reasonable compromise to allow yourself to perform less if it allows you to improve your quality of life—if nothing else. After eight years in the profession, I feel I at least owe myself that. I just don't know if I can bring myself to make that compromise.

—Erin Kellen, Birmingham, Alabama

(Continued on p. 16)

- C1650-1
6/15/87

LIBRARY JOURNAL®

JUNE 15, 1987

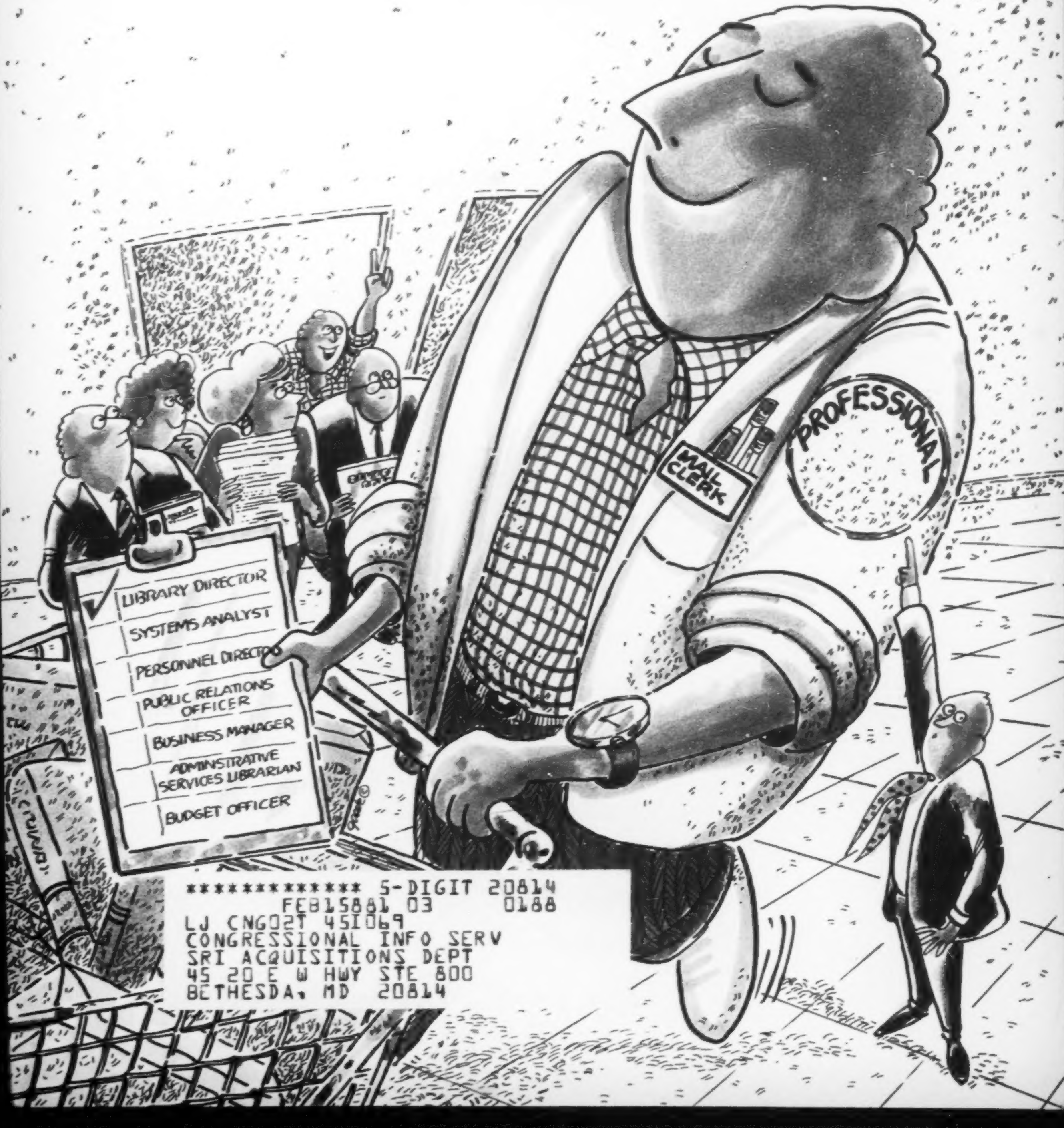
A CAHNERS R. R. BOWKER PUBLICATION

Citizen Access to Legal Information

A Merit Pay Plan for Public Libraries

Have You Hugged Your Mail Clerk Today?

THE INVISIBLE MANAGERS


LIBRARY DIRECTOR
SYSTEMS ANALYST
PERSONNEL DIRECTOR
PUBLIC RELATIONS OFFICER
BUSINESS MANAGER
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES LIBRARIAN
BUDGET OFFICER
MAIL CLERK
PROFESSIONAL

************** 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15881 03 0188
LJ CNG02T 451069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
45 20 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 11

LIBRARY JOURNAL

June 15, 1987

ISSN 0363-0277

What is a professional? Some thoughts from a library mailperson, and considerations of our "invisible managers" in features beginning on page 27. Illustration by Harley Goode

Letters 6
Calendar.........10
People...........25
Professional Reading 58
Checklist 59
Magazines 60
AV Reviews & Distributors 61
Classified 96
Index to Advertisers ...104

FEATURES

The Public Library's Invisible Managers 27
Administrative specialists wanting out of libraries / by Barbara B. Moran & Peter A. Neenan

Have You Hugged Your Mail Clerk Today? 30
The unsung role of our "postal professionals" / by Leo N. Miletich

A Merit Pay Plan for Public Libraries................ 34
Rewarding service, encouraging excellence / by Jeffrey R. Krull

Citizen Access to Legal Information 38
State bar associations providing services / by Kay L. Andrus

The Practicing Librarian............................ 43
Public Access Health Information: a Model That Works / by Julia B. Faust; Oh, They Never Returned! / by Judie Lutz; How a Library Saved a Town / by Roma Sachs Freedman; Creating Poetry in the Library / by Dick Hastings

COLUMNS

How Do You Manage?: *Nobody Told Me How / ·········· 50
by A.J. Anderson; The Analyses: Jean G. Johnson, Elizabeth S. Manion, & Robert W. White*

Online Databases: *Learning How To Search / by Carol Tenopir* . 54

Research Reports / *by Mark E. Rorvig* 56

EDITORIAL

The Library Automation Wars 4
Do they fight for better information service or money and power?

LATE BULLETINS............................ 13

NEWS 15
OCLC establishes Dublin Service Center / Library market data from AAP/RTSD survey / Biographical data on James Billington / Where will the Reagan Library land? / Final report on LJ/EPA Classics Project / MARC XX Project celebrates in San Francisco / Five-library group joins WLN / OCLC & RLG cooperate on standards

BOOK REVIEW 63
Gabriel García Márquez's *Clandestine in Chile* p. 63 / Mario Ruspoli's *The Cave of Lascaux* p. 66 / Osip Mandelstam's *Tristia* p. 74 / Bruno Bettelheim's *A Good Enough Parent* p. 75 / Nina Auerbach's *Ellen Terry* p. 81 / John Barth's *The Tidewater Tales* p. 82 / and more . . .

Index to Book Review & Professional Reading 90

LIBRARY JOURNAL is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 205 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. Telephone: (212) 916-1600. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

LIBRARY JOURNAL is indexed in *Educational Index*, *Library Literature*, *Library & Information Science Abstracts*, and *Magazine Index*. SUBSCRIPTIONS: USA: 1 year, $69; 2 years, $138; 3 years, $207. Outside USA: $94. Air delivery prices on request. Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977.

Final Report on *LJ*/EPA Classics Project

The Scarlet Letter leads the pack of classic paperbacks in a survey conducted from July to December 1986, "an unabashed attempt to prove that classics will circulate from public libraries, if properly displayed" (*LJ*, July 1986, p. 20). Mounted by *LJ*, the Educational Paperback Association, and four major publishers, the project placed collections of paperback classics and display racks in U.S. and Canadian public libraries. The titles and racks were donated by Bantam Books, Pocket Books, New American Library, and Viking Penguin.

Our interim report (September 15, 1986, p. 26) showed encouraging results: practically every title circulated at least once in each library. Now the final tabulations are in from John Michel, president of Florida Educational Paperbacks, who has been reporting to *LJ* on the progress of the project. Only 14 libraries actually completed the project, and each had a monthly circulation of at least 10,000. Each library was supplied with 58 titles and a display rack.

According to Michel, circulation was highest during August and September when many school's curricula include a number of these classics in their literature programs. The lower circulations, besides those of Shakespeare's plays, are largely due to the unavailability of the titles because of late shipping or complete exclusion from certain libraries, Michel reports. With full shipping, total circulation for those titles would have been higher.

Michel says, "Without a doubt, this may indicate a rejuvenation in interest of classic literature. The libraries . . . reported a full range of patrons, from students to career men and women to retirees . . . . This 'marketing' of classic literature to the reading public will help insure that these titles are not lost and will remain a cornerstone of great literature."

Classics Circulation Report

Title	*Jul.*	*Aug.*	*Sept.*	*Oct.*	*Nov.*	*Dec.*	*Total*
The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn	55	69	45	47	43	41	300
The Adventures of Tom Sawyer	39	46	32	27	15	17	176
Anna Karenina	36	37	39	44	17	24	197
Beowulf	27	26	21	17	21	16	128
Billy Budd . . .	10	9	13	16	6	11	65
The Call of the Wild . . .	33	28	31	31	19	28	170
Candide	21	27	25	25	24	16	138
The Canterbury Tales	22	37	42	30	33	29	193
Complete Plays of Sophocles	7	7	13	4	6	7	44
Crime and Punishment	44	42	32	31	19	22	187
Don Quixote	21	21	28	23	24	22	139
Four Major Plays (Ibsen)	14	19	24	13	19	10	99
Frankenstein	33	38	36	55	50	26	238
Hard Times	36	47	46	38	22	35	224
Julius Caesar	9	14	14	10	8	8	63
Kidnapped	38	42	32	35	26	29	202
King Lear	7	9	26	14	8	9	73
Les Miserables	33	45	51	38	28	31	226
Lord Jim	16	27	30	18	14	15	120
Macbeth	19	31	29	18	15	18	130
Madame Bovary	46	54	46	39	20	29	234
Mansfield Park	51	50	47	37	24	30	239
The Mayor of Casterbridge	39	34	35	34	25	25	192
The Merchant of Venice	8	11	10	6	3	5	43
A Midsummer Night's Dream	17	30	33	16	14	14	124
Moby Dick	40	43	54	31	21	27	216
Moll Flanders	38	40	32	26	19	22	177
Much Ado About Nothing	11	19	12	8	7	10	67
The Odyssey	30	33	35	29	22	20	169
Oedipus the King	5	15	21	17	16	13	87
Oliver Twist	32	40	54	31	24	25	206
The Orestian Trilogy	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Othello	7	12	24	7	5	5	61
Paradise Lost . . .	20	22	27	16	18	15	118
Picture of Dorian Gray . . .	28	30	39	29	25	29	180
Pride and Prejudice	67	72	53	65	56	31	344
The Prince	25	21	25	18	22	15	126
The Red Badge of Courage	35	46	35	33	21	23	193
Robinson Crusoe	14	10	13	8	1	1	47
Romeo and Juliet	14	28	23	18	19	12	114
The Scarlet Letter	62	65	76	72	114	45	434
The Sea Wolf	38	43	39	37	28	23	208
Silas Marner	44	57	53	49	28	22	253
Sister Carrie	61	60	49	47	45	47	309
Sons and Lovers	53	54	56	42	52	49	306
A Tale of Two Cities	33	47	45	28	27	30	210
The Taming of the Shrew	15	6	15	16	13	12	77
Tess of the D'Urbervilles	61	69	69	46	40	33	317
The Three Musketeers	29	43	26	22	20	16	156
The Three Theban Plays	9	8	18	7	10	4	56
The Time Machine	41	52	38	33	27	13	204
Treasure Island	31	35	29	26	22	21	164
The Turn of the Screw . . .	39	35	40	34	18	16	182
20,000 Leagues Under the Sea	31	37	26	22	16	15	147
Vanity Fair	53	47	58	45	32	41	276
Walden . . .	46	57	43	36	27	27	236
War and Peace	38	37	45	29	32	17	198
Wuthering Heights	51	64	72	43	93	36	359
TOTAL	1780	2048	2024	1637	1425	1233	10,147

Circulation Figures

Avg. Circ per Title/Yr.: 174.95
Avg. Mean Circ per Title/Yr.: 176.5
Avg. Circ per Month: 1691.17
Avg. Title Circ per Month: Jul. 30.69; Aug. 35.31; Sept. 34.90; Oct. 28.22; Nov. 24.57; Dec. 21.26
Avg. Total Circ per Lib.: 724.79
Avg. Title (Single) per Lib.: 12.5
Avg. Monthly Circ per Lib.: 120.8
Avg. Circ per Month per Lib.: Jul. 127.14; Aug. 146.30; Sept. 144.55; Oct. 116.93; Nov. 101.80; Dec. 88.70

Top Ten Circulators

Rank	Title	Circ
1	The Scarlet Letter	434
2	Wuthering Heights	359
3	Pride and Prejudice	344
4	Tess of the D'Urbervilles	317
5	Sister Carrie	309
6	Sons and Lovers	306
7	Adventures of Huckleberry Finn	300
8	Vanity Fair	276
9	Silas Marner	253
10	Mansfield Park	239

Bottom Ten Circulators

Rank	Title	Circ
58	The Orestian Trilogy	6
57	The Merchant of Venice	43
56	Complete Plays of Sophocles	44
55	Robinson Crusoe	47
54	The Three Theban Plays	56
53	Othello	61
52	Julius Caesar	63
51	Billy Budd	65
50	Much Ado About Nothing	67
49	King Lear	73

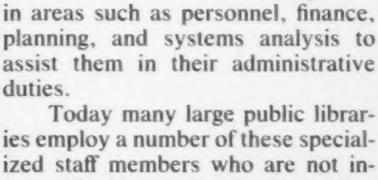
Administrative specialists often handle personnel, finance, public relations, etc. Many want to work elsewhere. They are

The Public Library's Invisible Managers

By Barbara B. Moran & Peter A. Neenan

AS PUBLIC LIBRARIES have grown in size and complexity, greater demands have been placed on the men and women who direct them. Increasingly, library directors have felt a need to recruit specialized administrators with expertise in areas such as personnel, finance, planning, and systems analysis to assist them in their administrative duties.

Today many large public libraries employ a number of these specialized staff members who are not involved in the actual task of providing direct library services, but who serve in a support or staff position in library administration. Many of these specialty positions require backgrounds, skills, and competencies that have not typically been taught in programs of professional education for librarianship.



Barbara B. Moran and Peter A. Neenan are Assistant Professors, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Questions about specialists

Although there has been a general awareness in the library profession that this specialized administrative component has greatly increased in numbers during the past few decades, there is no existing research that examines the individual characteristics of this body of specialists in large public libraries.[1]

Are these specialized administrators usually librarians who have acquired the necessary skills on the job or by further education, or are they more frequently nonlibrarians who have brought their skills from other organizations into libraries?

Regardless of background, do they now see themselves as librarians or as members of other professions? What career patterns typically lead to such positions? Which of these specialty administrative positions are most common in large public libraries? How satisfied are the incumbents in these positions and what are their future career goals? It was to answer questions such as these that this research was undertaken.

The sample and the study

Since it seemed likely that the heaviest concentration of these specialty administrative positions would be found in larger public libraries, this study was limited to public libraries serving cities with populations over 100,000. Census data for 1980 identified 173 such cities.

Administrators holding specialty positions were chosen from the listings in the 1983 *American Library Directory*. Any administrative positions which did not relate to the direct provision of library service, but instead provided specialized support for library administration, were included. For instance, a head of bookmobile services would not be included, but a personnel director, public relations officer, or business manager would.

One hundred and ten individuals from 49 libraries and library systems were identified as holding specialty administrative positions in these large public libraries. A questionnaire was drawn up, pretested on a group of specialty administrators in public libraries in smaller communities, revised, and mailed to the 110 specialty administrators in November 1983.

After returns began to come in, seven names had to be removed from the original list either because the position they had held was vacant or had been abolished (six cases) or because the respondent's job, despite its title, was not a specialty administrative position (one case). There were 74 responses to the survey resulting in an overall response rate of 71.8 percent.

The positions held

The most frequently held positions are those dealing with personnel and 23 percent (n=17) of the respondents fall into this category. They hold positions such as personnel director or head of personnel, and their duties typically consist of policy setting, hiring, and working with personnel problems.

Next in number are individuals identified as holding general administrative positions, excluding assistant and associate directors who are not considered part of the specialty administrators group. These 15 individuals (20 percent) hold such titles as administrative services librarian or executive assistant and their jobs consist of responsibilities in the administration of the entire library, usually acting to remove some of the administrative detail from the shoulders of the library director.

Table 1
Positions Held by Respondents

	Number	*Percent*
Administrative/General Management	15	20.27
Automation	2	2.70
Budgeting/Fiscal/Business Manager	8	10.81
Development/Fundraising	2	2.70
Personnel	17	22.97
Planning/Research	4	5.41
Public Relations	12	16.22
Systems Analysis	9	12.16
Other	5	6.76
TOTAL	74	100.00

Public relations or community relations librarians comprise the third most numerous category with 12 individuals (16 percent) holding these positions. Twelve percent hold positions such as systems analysts. Next in number come a group of individuals who work with budgets and finances; 11 percent are in positions such as budgeting officer, fiscal officer, or business manager. A smaller number of individuals hold positions in planning or research, development or fundraising, and automation. (For a complete summary of positions held see Table 1.)

The majority of the respondents (63 percent) report directly to the library director, while one-fourth report to either an assistant or associate director. Twelve percent report to someone else, usually a department or division head.

Although these positions are almost all staff positions, most of the incumbents (93 percent) supervise others, most frequently clerical. Fifty-eight (78 percent) report supervising clerical staff, with an average of five such workers supervised. Just under half report they supervise professional staff (n=35, 47 percent), while 22 (30 percent) supervise paraprofessionals (see Table 2).

Mostly male, not "librarians"

One purpose of this study was to ascertain the professional self-identification of the people holding these positions. It is interesting to note that the majority of them do *not* think of themselves as librarians. In responding to a question that asked them to identify their profession, 26 (33.6 percent) say they are librarians, while the remainder (n=47, 64.4 percent) provide the name of another profession. These figures correspond roughly to the number of respondents who report having a master's degree in library science (30 individuals, 41 percent).

Males hold these specialist positions in higher proportion than females. Fifty-nine percent (n=43) are male, while 41 percent (n=30) are female. These figures stand in sharp contrast to the overall composition of professionals in public libraries, which is 87 percent female and 13 percent male.[2] Over half of the respondents are less than 45 years of age (Table 3).

Many master's

The educational background of the respondents is varied. Ten percent (n=7) report that an associate or two-year degree is their highest degree. The rest possess at least a bachelor's degree. Indeed, 50 (71.4 percent) have a master's degree, and, as reported above, 30 of these have a master's in library or information science. Four respondents possess two master's while five report a master's and a certificate of advanced study or its equivalent (sixth-year degree). One respondent holds a Ph.D.

Almost all are active in some sort of professional activity. Seventy-seven percent (n=56) report membership in at least one professional organization, and most of them (n=40) belong to more than two. The mean number of professional memberships for the respondents as a whole is 1.8, while the average for those reporting memberships is 2.4.

Sixty-four percent (n=36) belong exclusively to library or information science professional organizations, while 20 percent (n=11) belong only to nonlibrary professional organizations. Fourteen percent (n=10) belong to both library and nonlibrary professional organizations. Many respondents report being very active in these organizations, serving as officers, presenting papers, and working on committees.

Civic and professional activity

Only five respondents (seven percent) did *not* attend at least one professional conference, workshop, institute, or seminar of at least one day's duration in the last 12 months. Forty-five percent (n=33) attended one or two such meetings, 27 percent (n=20) attended three or four, while 21 percent (n=15) attended five or more.

Many of the respondents have written for publication in the last five years. Twenty-seven (37.5 percent) report at least one publication, with the greatest number reporting two or three publications in the preceding five-year period.

Respondents as a group are less active in political, civic, and service organizations than in professional activities, although 62 percent report membership in at least one organization of these types, and 16 engage in such activities as serving on committees or working on projects.

Career patterns

The career progression of these administrators does not appear to follow one set pattern. Analysis of previous positions reveals that 46 percent (n=34) held their past three full-time positions in a library, either in the one where they are presently employed or in another one. A greater number (54 percent) worked in an institution other than a library before they moved into a library position.

Table 2
Respondents' Supervisory Responsibilities

Categories Supervised	*Number*	*Percent*
Clerical	58	78.38
Paraprofessional	22	29.73
Professional	35	47.30
Volunteers	6	8.10
Custodians	9	12.16
Technical Workers/Technicians	12	16.21
Other	2	2.70

By and large, the respondents are not a highly mobile group. Sixty-eight percent (n=47) have not made a geographic move of at least 50 miles during the period they have held their last three positions. These individuals either changed positions within the same library or worked in different institutions in the same geographic location. Nineteen percent (n=13) made at least one move during this period, one percent (n=7) made two moves, and only three percent (n=2) made a geographic move over 50 miles for each of their last three positions.

The mean number of years spent in their present position is 7.1, while the mean number of years spent in their present institution is 10.6. Again the results show a group of individuals who are not job hopping but are fairly stable both in their current positions and in their current institutions.

For the group as a whole, mobility appears more likely to occur within an institution rather than between institutions or between different types of organizations. This finding stands in contrast to the occupational aspirations of respondents. When asked the types of positions they would like to be holding five years from now, only 48 percent indicate that they would like still to be working in a library. Fourteen percent expect to be retired.

More than one-third (n=35, 38 percent) would like to be working in an institution other than a library. It is interesting that such a large percentage want to leave libraries, and this finding may be related to the satisfaction in their present job.

Job satisfaction

Respondents were asked to identify the most satisfying and least satisfying aspects of their current jobs. As can be imagined, there is a wide range of responses. In describing the most satisfying aspect of their present job, over 25 percent (n=18) list items that relate to the job itself, the actual duties or tasks they perform in their present positions.

Table 3
Age of Respondents

	Number	*Percent*
25–34	18	24.66
35–44	21	28.77
45–54	18	24.66
55–64	13	17.80
Over 65	3	4.11
TOTAL	73	100.00

An equal number report the most satisfying aspect to be the feeling of achievement or success they derive from their jobs. A smaller number indicate that the most satisfying elements are factors related to interpersonal relationships on the job (n=12), job responsibility (n=9), or the possibility of personal growth (n=7). No other category of response is listed by more than three respondents.

In looking at the *least* satisfying aspects of the jobs held by these specialty administrators, it is interesting (and dismaying) to learn that the most dissatisfying factors are those related to actual tasks involved in the job itself. Nearly 41 percent (n=25) list, as the least satisfying aspect of the job, tasks they do as part of their job responsibilities.

The next most common source of job dissatisfaction is the actual working conditions under which some individuals' jobs are performed. Approximately 20 percent (n=20) consider working conditions the least satisfying aspect of their jobs. Another ten report that the least satisfying aspect of their job is poor interpersonal relationships with either supervisors, subordinates, or peers. Smaller numbers of respondents list: salary, supervisors, lack of recognition, and lack of opportunity for advancement.

A third would leave libraries

It is disconcerting that over a third of these specialty administrators in public libraries aspire to leave library work, and it appears that approximately 40 percent of the entire group of these professionals consider the basic tasks required of their jobs to be the least satisfying aspect of their positions.

The data are by no means definitive, but they would appear to suggest the necessity for further, in-depth examination of the nature of the jobs performed by such specialists and whether such techniques as job enhancement and job enrichment might be employed to make these positions more stimulating and intrinsically worthwhile to the individuals who perform them.

Recognizing the difference

As public libraries continue to become more complex, and as their services become more varied, it seems likely that more of these specialized administrators will be hired by large libraries. As the results of this survey show, these administrators have characteristics different from those of the typical professional librarian whose expertise and background have usually been attained through traditional channels of library education and previous library experience.

These differences in education and experience should be recognized and discussed by traditional library administrators, library staff, and the specialty administrators themselves. It seems clear that additional information is needed in order to promote and maintain adequate levels of job satisfaction among these specialized administrators.

Further research needs to be done on topics such as possible differences in attitudes toward library service and the effects of specialty administrators on organizational environments in an effort to lead to a better understanding of these critically needed yet largely invisible members of the public library workforce.

References

1. For a related study on specialty administrators in academic libraries, see Association of Research Libraries. *Specialty Positions in ARL Libraries* (SPEC Kit No. 80). Association of Research Libraries, 1982.
2. NCES/OLCT Library Human Resources Employer Survey, 1982, reported in *Library Human Resources: a Study of Supply and Demand*. American Library Assn., 1983, p. 41.

C1650-1
7/10/87

LIBRARY JOURNAL®

JULY 1987

A CAHNERS/R. R. BOWKER PUBLICATION

The Place To Attain Literacy

Pedro's Question–the LRC's Answer

New Language Center in Town / Large Print in Focus

BOOKS FOR THE SPANISH-SPEAKING

************** 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15881 03 0194
LJ CNG02T 45I069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SPI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
45 20 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 12 LIBRARY JOURNAL July 1987

ISSN 0363-0277

Library outreach services and expanded collections are like a treasure waiting to be discovered. Cover by Keiko Matsumoto

Letters 6
Calendar............ 12
People.............. 24
Professional Reading 56
Checklist 58
Magazines 59
Buyers' Guide....... 60
AV Reviews & Distributors 62
Library Best Sellers 120
Classified 105
Index to Advertisers 117

FEATURES

Books for the Spanish-Speaking Sí Se Puede 25
Are libraries doing enough? / by Patricia A. Tarin

Sources of Spanish-Language Books................. 28
Where to buy what you need / compiled by Daniel Josslin & Patricia A. Tarin

Large Print in Focus 32
How libraries are handling large print / by Shirley E. Havens

New Language Center in Town 35
The growing demand for foreign-language audiocassettes / by Carolyn Stapleton & Sharon N. Eaton

The Logical Place To Attain Literacy 38
Adult learning centers in Brooklyn branches / by Susan Malus

Pedro's Question: Learning Resource Centers and the Community 41
Lowering barriers to community service / by Patrick DeAngelis

New Large Print Books: Recent & Forthcoming Titles 44

COLUMNS

How Do You Manage?: *What's the Right Thing To Do? /* 50
by A.J. Anderson; The Analyses: Richard W. Hines, Marilyn Searson Lary, & Elizabeth M. Salzer

White Papers: *Interlibrary Loan: an Old Idea* 54
in a New Setting / by Herbert S. White

EDITORIAL

Public Art, Public Libraries.......................... 4
Can we justify purchasing art with public funds?

LATE BULLETINS........................... 13

NEWS 14
Good funding news for public libraries / Dowlin on why LC needs a librarian / $450,000 to Columbia for preservation programs / Peabody library school to close / Stanford names VP for information resources / IFLA seminar on open systems interconnection / Celebrating the bicentennial of the Constitution / Field test for OCLC micro-based system / Six library buildings receive architecture awards

BOOK REVIEW 66
Nien Cheng's *Life and Death in Shanghai* p. 72 / D.W. Hamlyn's *A History of Western Philosophy* p. 80 / Bob Connolly and Robin Anderson's *First Contact* p. 88 / Saul Bellow's *More Die of Heartbreak* p. 92 / Günter Grass's *The Rat* p. 94 / and more . . .

LIBRARY JOURNAL is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 249 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011. Telephone (212) 645-0067. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

LIBRARY JOURNAL is indexed in *Educational Index*, *Library Literature*, *Library & Information Science Abstracts*, and *Magazine Index*. SUBSCRIPTIONS: USA: 1 year $69; 2 years, $117; 3 years, $164. Canada: 1 year $94, 2 years $160, 3 years $221. All other countries (surface delivery): 1 year$100. All other countried (air delivery): 1 year $125, 2 years $213, 3 years $299. (Remit in US finds only.) Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977.

A sample survey of U.S. public libraries reveals a trend in collecting ESL and foreign language audiocassettes

New Language Center in Town

By Carolyn Stapleton & Sharon N. Eaton

A STEADILY GROWING number of public libraries are beginning to establish their own foreign language learning centers. This new trend in library services, developing side-by-side with the mushrooming popularity of audiocassette programs in general, is due to the availability of comprehensive self-study courses in a variety of foreign languages.

Promotion by word-of-mouth

These full-length, in-depth courses (ten or more cassettes), providing extensive oral practice through dialogs and pronunciation drills, give the learner a base for conversational fluency in a foreign language. Libraries which have made such courses available report enthusiastic acceptance by their patrons. In fact, most find there is little need to advertise their language learning centers since patrons quickly find out about them by word-of-mouth. Some have waiting lists even before the tapes arrive. Mary K. Spore-Alhadef, audiovisual librarian in Redwood City, California, describes foreign language tapes as a "pre-sold commodity" and other libraries report that they cannot keep enough of the popular languages on the shelves.

A survey sampling of public libraries with a foreign language learning center reveals an astonishing variety of reasons why this service is so heavily used. Probably the most frequently cited is preparation for a trip abroad. Not surprisingly, French, Spanish, Italian, and German are the most sought after language courses.

Other reasons range from "affairs of the family"—keeping alive the language of the family heritage or understanding family members from the old country—to "affairs of the heart"—dating or marrying a foreigner who speaks little if any English. Though the reasons may be many and varied why these centers are in such demand, certainly they can meet a diversity of learning needs.

A variety of requests

Librarians at language centers are growing accustomed to filling requests. A newly married man in Chicago was anxious to take out a course in Swedish. His wife's parents were about to visit them from Sweden for the first time, and he wanted to be able to speak to them in their native tongue. Janice Adams, a Salt Lake County librarian, reports heavy use of the center by Mormon missionaries preparing for work overseas, and also airline stewardesses. "We also see many members of the National Guard," she says. "Some of them were sent recently to Korea, so we have found that the Korean language tapes have been in great demand." "We even get requests for languages like Gaelic and Welsh," she continues, "These are from people interested in tracing their roots." But sometimes the reasons are less obvious: "We once had a waiting list of five people for Mandarin."

Ed Peltier of Boston Public Library reports similar heavy usage. "Major foreign languages are most in demand of all [spoken-word] tapes," he reports, "and there seem to be more requests for advanced materials." He notes that many of these patrons are people who never use libraries, "and might wish to borrow tapes rather than purchase them."

In Guilford, Connecticut two enterprising 11-year-old girls tried out the Hebrew and Japanese courses during their summer vacation. In fact, the collection of language courses in this small coastline town has become

---

Carolyn Stapleton is a freelance writer/researcher, Guilford, Connecticut, and Sharon N. Eaton is a researcher, Audio-Forum, Guilford

Audio-Forum Index to American Adult Language Learning Interests
1984, 1985, 1986

Language	Pct. of 1984 Inquiries	Pct. of 1985 Inquiries	Pct. of 1986 Inquiries
Spanish	22.41	23.09	26.55
French	19.52	18.66	17.39
German	12.57	12.48	11.11
Russian	5.95	5.47	5.76
Italian	5.68	5.25	5.54
Japanese	4.62	4.86	4.71
Greek, Modern	3.51	3.17	2.49
Arabic	3.33	2.73	1.92
Polish	2.13	2.15	1.61
Hebrew	0.90	2.05	1.40
Chinese	1.66	1.92	1.28
Portuguese	1.57	1.92	1.74
Korean	1.68	1.55	1.43
Vietnamese	0.99	1.31	0.89
Mandarin	1.18	1.11	1.36
Swedish	1.04	1.00	1.52
Tagalog	1.52	0.99	0.80
Turkish	0.59	0.72	0.77
Hungarian	0.47	0.61	1.18
Thai	0.57	0.60	0.56
Norwegian	0.55	0.58	0.66
Dutch	0.69	0.56	0.69
Danish	0.46	0.43	0.64
Latin	0.31	0.45	0.58
Finish	0.34	0.42	0.57

© Audio-Forum Index to American Adult Language Interests is compiled annually by Audio-Forum, Guilford, Connecticut. Total inquiries by language annually were 26,481 (1984), 26,232 (1985), and 20,265 (1986).

***This index lists** for the last three years the 25 most requested languages nationwide in order of popularity*

so popular since it became available in 1984, and the waiting list so long, that a library volunteer purchased extra courses with her own money to help satisfy the demand.

English as a Second Language

Language centers in public libraries can also satisfy another extremely important community need by providing English as a Second Language (ESL) tapes to help refugees and immigrants learn English. Connie Mulder at the Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County, Ohio sees many volunteer tutors borrowing tapes for themselves so that they can communicate more effectively with the refugee students to whom they are teaching English.

Grace Liu, assistant media librarian, San Jose Public Library, reports "the current [ESL] collection is constantly in demand. They are almost never on the shelves." Liu plans to add pronunciation courses as well as intermediate- and advanced-level materials. San Jose's "Library Awareness Project," implemented with money from a federal grant in 1984–1986, played a key role in informing the public of the ESL collection. A video program was shown to newcomers to this country on how to use the library's entire collection.

It is clear that once a center is opened both foreign language and ESL courses and programs on tape become very popular and add another dimension to the library's service to the community and its needs.

Changing times, changing tongues

Why are foreign language tapes so popular? Jeffrey Norton, president of Audio-Forum, has some answers. "I feel there has always been an enormous number of people with a strong desire to learn a foreign language," he says. "But up to now they have not had the time or opportunity to do it. Before cassette courses were available, you had to enroll in a class or hire a private tutor . . . . Now, with the availability of tape players in cars and Walkman®-type machines designed for use while jogging or walkng the dog, these people can develop quite a high degree of fluency by committing 25 or 30 minutes a day . . . . people learn the same way they learned English—by listening and repeating. The focus is speaking and listening comprehension, while complex grammar rules are minimized."

Why today, more than previously, are librarians building collections of foreign language tapes? The answer is simple: Times have changed and language tapes do not present the special problems to librarians that they did earlier. Even two or three years ago many librarians felt that it was necessary to provide cassette players along with the tapes. Today, however, there are very few requests for cassette players as they have become a standard item in most homes.

Librarians were also concerned about the ease with which tapes could be lost or destroyed. Most librarians now seem to agree that this is not as serious a difficulty as might be imagined, especially since many foreign language publishers offer low-cost replacement tapes to public libraries, and permit no-charge copying for archival purposes.

Practical considerations

Storage of tapes can be a problem but librarians seem to be handling this in a variety of practical and aesthetic ways. Libraries that have established language centers house all foreign language materials—tapes, records, and books—in the same section on open shelves. Other libraries, most typically, keep the tapes and foreign language records in the audiovisual department. Some display tapes from the courses on an attractive carousel by the main desk, while others make them available only upon request, keeping them out of sight or even under lock and key.

The Ramapo Catskill Library System of New York, which services 52 libraries, houses its collection at its headquarters and mails tapes upon request to individual libraries. This system also keeps a strict watch on patrons who keep the tapes out over their due date. If a tape is returned late, the patron is prohibited from taking the tape out again.

Although time limits for borrowing vary widely nationwide, from as little as a week to as much as three months, the average loan period is four weeks, with an option to renew unless there is a waiting list. Many libraries report that patrons often fail to return the tapes on time for fear they will not be able to renew.

Keeping all materials together appears to be a difficulty for some libraries, but others report that the purchase of clear plastic bags to keep tapes and printed materials (texts, manuals, dictionaries, etc.) together works well. One librarian suggests that publishers supply extra texts with courses as often texts are lost. Another use for additional texts has been devised by some libraries. By dividing the tapes and packaging them with a text, they can circulate the programs to more than one patron at a time while achieving a lower overall cost.

Funding remains the most frequently cited obstacle which public libraries face when attempting to start or enlarge a foreign language center. Most libraries use monies from their annual budgets allocated for this purpose, but federal or state funding is sometimes available. The Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County received federal grant funding for courses used by volunteer tutors helping refugees to learn English. It is also planning to enlarge its collection with an International Trade and Travel Grant from the state library with the aim of attracting more international trade and business into the Columbus area.

Where budgetary restrictions impose an extremely limited number of course offerings, it is sometimes helpful to make available publishers' catalogs and ordering information, as some patrons are willing to purchase courses themselves. There is also the possibility of borrowing courses from other library systems.

The North Carolina model

The North Carolina Foreign Language Center at the Cumberland County Public Library in Fayetteville, for instance, honors out-of-state ILL requests, providing certain requirements are met: postage must be paid, and the requesting state's ILL librarian must first consult their own local and regional resources.

Cumberland's center, established in 1976, may be regarded as a model from which other libraries may gather valuable information. By offering a central service point for foreign language public library services in North Carolina, the center minimizes several problems. First, it could afford the services of a full-time, language-trained librarian to meet its stated goal of "serving the multilingual needs of all residents of North Carolina." Director Lee Krieger says the staff "has doubled in size to include two full-time librarians and three clerical assistants." The second advantage is that by "focusing dollars in one resource center, duplication of collections in the state could be eliminated and a wide variety of languages can be offered."

The original purpose of the center was to supply resource materials for non-native-English speakers. As the collection grew to an estimated 1300 cassette materials, the goal of providing service to Americans wishing to learn a foreign language became important. Krieger notes that "the wide variety of languages offered—from Amharic to Zulu—is the best publicity the center has." By offering materials on obscure languages, the center has received inquiries from the entire Eastern seaboard. According to Krieger, use of this portion of the center's collection is increasing.

The Foreign Language Center has been active in a large number of educational and cultural programs: it has functioned as an information and resource center within the Cape Fear Citizens Committee on Immigration, a body which acts as a bridge between aliens and refugees and the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service, and participates in the Fayetteville International Folk Festival, a "major, one-day extravaganza."

The center sends out a newsletter to about 900 in-state locations, including school districts. An ongoing educational program for libraries is offered through workshops and an active travel program. All materials, including novels, are completely cataloged, and all catalog cards have author/title and sometimes imprint information in the original script. The center maintains a single alphabet catalog of author/title/subject for each language and has distributed a microfiche copy of its card catalog to every participating library system.

Our national deficiency

Even public libraries with smaller foreign language course collections than Cumberland's play a key role in helping regional and federal efforts overcome what many believe to be a national deficiency—Americans' inability to speak foreign languages. Senator Paul Simon (D-Ill.) points out that the "decline in foreign language ability among otherwise well-educated Americans was accelerated during the 1960s when faculty and administrators embraced students' demands for a less structured curriculum." In *The Tongue-Tied American* (Continuum, 1980), he says that the "United States is the only nation where you can graduate from college without having had one year of a foreign language . . . . It is even possible to earn a doctorate here without studying any foreign language."

Americans doing business abroad state that the inability to speak another language can be a real disadvantage in negotiations. "You can buy in any language but you sell in the language of the customer." In 1983, most of the 1000 American salespeople in all of Japan spoke no Japanese, while almost all the 10,000 Japanese salespeople in New York City alone spoke English. Some libraries are finding that their collection of foreign language tapes is an important and handy resource not only for local companies doing business overseas, but also for supervisors and managers of workers for whom English is a second language.

The Dade County way

The Miami-Dade Public Library, Florida is meeting the needs of a bilingual and even trilingual population, according to Tom Cummings, director of planning and evaluation. He reports that Dade County "is unique in the true diversity of its culture. There is an equal demand for ESL materials as for French and Spanish as foreign language materials."

"Perhaps Dade County is the United States of the next century," Cummings adds. "Neighborhoods are a mini–United Nations and it is common to find restaurants of many nations on the same street. The population now has persons who were born in some 200 foreign countries." To meet the needs of residents, and the international banking and trade communities, most branches of the library have foreign language collections and bilingual or trilingual staff members. The library's collection now includes material for 46 living languages and offers space for night classes in English and Spanish. It has established a Hispanic branch, and collection materials for the large Haitian and French-Canadian populations.

Many libraries responding to the times are increasing their acquisition of foreign language materials, especially language programs on tape accompanied by books. More language centers, appropriate to community interests and needs, will appear in time and become a goal of libraries, large and small, across the nation.

9/14/87 C1650-1

LIBRARY JOURNAL®

SEPTEMBER 15, 1987

A CAHNERS/R. R. BOWKER PUBLICATION

Accredit Public Libraries?

Stress in the Library

NEW ART BOOKS: A SEASONAL PREVIEW

of th
S
by Dougla
KIN
GS
Dubuff

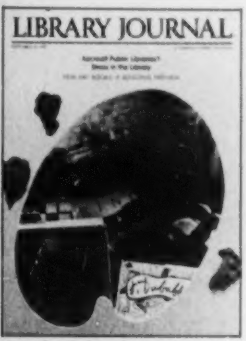
************* 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15881 03 0187
LJ CNG02T 45I069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
45 20 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 15

LIBRARY JOURNAL

September 15, 1987

ISSN 0363-0277



A colorful palette of works presented in "New Art Books: a Seasonal Preview," page 39. Photograph by Peter Neumann

Letters 6
Calendar 10
People 30
Professional Reading 65
Checklist 66
Magazines 67
AV Reviews & Distributors 68
Classified 99
Index to Advertisers ...104

FEATURES

Accreditation of Public Libraries: an Outrageous Suggestion? 35
A framework for understanding the process / by Leigh Estabrook

New Art Books: a Seasonal Preview..........39
A sampler of what's coming this fall & winter / by Barbara Hoffert

Stress in the Library 47
Staff relate sources of stress & satisfaction / by Charles Bunge

The Depository Library System: a Costly Anachronism.....52
Managing government information / by Bruce Morton

Authors Fight Back: One Community's Experience 55
Censorship in Calhoun County, Alabama / by Martha Merrill

COLUMNS

How Do You Manage?: *The Money-Making Library / by A.J. Anderson; The Analyses: Elizabeth Lang, Rosemary E. Lydon, & Susan Vidovich* 57

Research Reports / *by Mark E. Rorvig* 60

Online Databases: *Publications on CD-ROM: / Librarians Can Make a Difference / by Carol Tenopir* 62

EDITORIAL

Why Publish the Other Side? 4
Giving editorial space to those with whom we disagree

LATE BULLETINS 15

NEWS 18

Miami-Dade County fights a censorship battle / First construction library at Multnomah County / Budget increases for California State Library / CLR funds study of LC Subject Headings online / Berkeley's adult literacy program / Book "enemies" on exhibit in Baltimore / First Amendment/Hefner award to Maine librarian / Los Alamos staffers get pay increases / New York State endorses the ISO/OSI reference model / Growth in Cuyahoga County / MOBAC to test OCLC with Auto-Graphics

BOOK REVIEW 73

Alan Edward Schorr's *Directory of Services for Refugees and Immigrants* p. 74 / Arnold Shaw's *The Jazz Age* p. 83 / May Swenson's *In Other Words* p. 85 / William O. Douglas's *The Douglas Letters* p. 90 / William H. Rehnquist's *The Supreme Court* p. 90 / Thomas Keneally's *The Playmaker* p. 94 / and more ...

LIBRARY JOURNAL is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 249 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011. Telephone: (212) 645-0067. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

LIBRARY JOURNAL is indexed in *Educational Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts*, and *Magazine Index*. SUBSCRIPTIONS: USA: 1 year $69; 2 years, $117; 3 years, $164. Canada: 1 year $94, 2 years $160, 3 years $224. All other countries (surface delivery): 1 year $100. All other countries (air delivery): 1 year $125, 2 years $213, 3 years $299. (Remit in US finds only.) Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977.

Library staff reveal sources of stress
and satisfaction in their work

Stress in the Library

By Charles Bunge

"LIBRARIANS HAVE low-stress jobs." So might have read the headline for articles based on a 1986 wire service story about a research study done in England that found that librarians have a stress level of 2.0, compared with miners at 8.3 and construction workers at 7.5. Librarians who read such articles in the popular library press or in *Parade* magazine[1] might have wondered, "Why, then, do *I* feel so stressed? Am I just an oddball?" You might even have felt vaguely guilty for being such a wimp in what others seem to think is an easy job—a feeling that might actually add to your stress.

From reading the library literature and talking with hundreds of librarians, I am convinced that library work can be very stressful and that library staff members need not add feelings of isolation or guilt to their very real feelings of stress and lack of fulfillment in their jobs.

Some four years ago, *LJ* carried one of the early articles on stress and burnout among librarians.[2] In the intervening years this topic has been treated from a number of perspectives in library publications,[3] and the literature on the subject outside of librarianship has grown apace.[4] This literature, in addition to my own experience and reflection,[5] has formed the basis for a workshop on stress management for library staff members that I have presented some 20 times. During these workshop ses-

---

Charles Bunge is Professor, School of
Library and Information Studies,
University of Wisconsin-Madison

Figure 1

Sources of Satisfaction—All Participants

Categories & Examples	% of Total
1. **Patrons** "Meeting interesting people" "Meeting with new people" "Working with the public"	8.7
2. **Colleagues** "Working with my colleagues" "Supportive colleagues" "The people I work with"	7.6
3. **Variety** "Variety of tasks" "Never the same question" "Diversity of people and tasks"	7.2
4. **Flexibility and autonomy** "Flexibility in duties" "Working on my own" "Flexibility in hours"	7.2
5. **Problem solving** "Challenge of the problem" "Detective work" "Helping solve a puzzle"	6.2
6. **Learning** "Learn every day" "Learning new things"	5.4
7. **Accomplishment** "Being proud of what I do" "Completing a job on time" "Feeling that I can help"	5.4
8. **Finding answers** "Finding the right info" "Help people find what they want"	5.1
9. **Being around books** "The wealth of info" "Working with knowledge" "I like books"	5.1
10. **Being of service** "Sharing myself with others" "Making a positive difference" "Giving service"	4.0
11. **Students and children** "Students keep me young" "Watching kids develop"	4.0
12. **Positive feedback** "Appreciation from patrons" "Hearing 'Thank you' " "Recognition from supervisor"	3.6
13. **Using technology** "Learning new technology" "High-tech atmosphere"	3.3
14. **Quiet**	2.9
15. **Getting new books first**	2.9
16. **Getting paid**	2.5
17. **Using my own training and skills**	2.2 1.8
18. **Physical environment**	1.8
19. **Selecting materials**	1.8
20. **Providing access through cataloging**	1.8
21. **Supportive administration and supervisors**	1.1
22. **Opportunities to teach**	1.1
23. **Security of guidelines**	1.1
24. **Spending money**	1.1
25. **Misc. (less than 1% each)**	6.5

sions, over 800 library staff members from all types of libraries have reported and discussed aspects of library work that they find stressful. These discussions illustrate and confirm some important points of consensus in the literature.

Stress management workshops

From the fall of 1983 to the summer of 1986, I conducted somewhat different versions of my workshop on stress management for library staff in 21 locations in Illinois, Minnesota, New York, Tennessee, Texas, and Wisconsin. Some 850 staff members participated, in groups as small as 15 and as large as 70. In some of the workshops all the participants were reference librarians at various types of libraries. In others, there were participants with positions of different types in a variety of libraries. Several sessions were for staff in a single library, and several were for support staff members.

One of the purposes of the workshops was to have the participants gain insights from sharing feelings and experiences with each other. At one point in each session I divided the participants into two groups. Members of one groups were asked to name things about their jobs that give them satisfaction, joy, and fulfillment. Members of the other group were asked to name things about their jobs that are stressful or frustrating and that seem to block their fulfillment. If the total number of participants was large the reporting groups would also be segmented by type of library and type of position.

The reported items were recorded on large newsprint sheets and displayed for discussion by the participants. Each workshop session would normally produce about one-third as many positive statements as there were participants and about one-half as many negative statements as the number of participants.[6] Afterward, each distinctive statement from each workshop was recorded on a card so that the statements could be grouped in various ways for analysis.

Figure 2

Sources of Stress—All Participants

Categories & Examples	% of Total
1. Patrons "Questions at closing time" "People who won't help themselves" "Problem patrons" "Discipline" "Babies at storyhour"	15.0
2. Workload "More work than I can get done" "Not enough staff" "Everything is a priority" "Lots of deadlines"	13.4
3. Supervisors and management "Not knowing where my supervisor is" "Inconsistent supervisor" "Being left out of decisions where I have expertise" "Responsibility without auth."	10.5
4. Schedule and workday "Too many different kinds of tasks" "Unscheduled class visits" "Can't predict questions" "Rigid work schedule" "I can't set my priorities"	7.2
5. Lack of positive feedback "Lack of recognition for a job well done" "Getting no positive feedback" "The public's perception of my job" "Not being seen as a professional" "My low salary"	6.9
6, Other staff members "Sloppy work by others" "Lack of teamwork and coop" "Crabby co-workers"	6.9
7. Lack of info and training "Having to wing it all the time" "Not having enough info. to do my job well" "A supervisor who won't train me or answer questions" "Poor communication from management"	6.7
8. Feeling pulled and tugged "Conflicting demands between work and personal life" "Differing expectations from different people" "Coping with situations beyond my control" "Always having to be nice"	4.1
9. Technology and equipment "Technological breakdowns" "Downtime" "Slow response time"	4.1
10. Physical facilities "Cramped, overcrowded office" "Having no privacy" "Noisy work area"	4.1
11. Bureaucracy and red tape "Bureaucracy instead of common sense" "Rules for the sake of rules" "Hierarchy, titles, & status" "Elitism"	3.6
12. Unchallenging work "Boring, routine tasks" "Lack of intellectual challenge" "My job is a dead end" "Doing statistics"	3.3
13. Failure and uncertainty "Not being sure patron's needs are met" "Making mistakes"	3.3
14. Change "Constant change" "Always changing policies and procedures" "Changing plans in the middle of a project"	2.6
15. Lack of budget and resources	1.9
16. Misc. (less than 1% each)	6.4

Sources of satisfaction and stress

Examination of the statements made by the workshop participants show that they could be grouped into categories that were quite common from session to session. Figure 1 shows the breakdown of positive statements for all participants, and Figure 2 shows the negative statements. Under each category, example statements in the participants' own words are provided, and the percentage of the statements accounted for by each category is shown. (In attempting to interpret these figures, keep in mind that around two-thirds of all the participants are in public services positions.)

One aspect of the two lists in Figures 1 and 2 (i.e., the "raw" lists, without the categorizations done here) that always impresses workshop participants is how similar to each other they are. Other people, both patrons and colleagues, are a chief source of satisfaction, but they can also be important sources of stress. We take joy in the variety that our work offers, but the accompanying fragmentation and lack of predictability can be frustrating. Learning all the time from challenging responsibilities can be very fulfilling; but sometimes it seems that the more we know the more we should know, and at times the challenge seems overwhelming.

Some sessions of the workshop were attended only by reference librarians, and in others records were kept regarding whether statements were made by staff members with

Figure 3

Sources of Stress—Public Services Librarians

Categories & Examples	% of Total
1. **Patrons** "Rude Patrons" "Patrons breathing down my neck." "Patrons expect miracles" "Disturbed patrons" "Parents doing kids' homework" "Mutilated materials"	41.4
2. **Workload** "The hectic pace" "Not enough time to be thorough" "Line of people & the phone rings" "Not enough staff"	12.5
3. **Feelings of inadequacy** "Not being able to serve a patron's needs" "Finding an answer too late" "Not knowing resources"	6.6
4. **Lack of positive feedback** "Family and friends don't understand my job" "Lack of understanding of library's role and value" "Not hearing 'Thank you' "	6.6
5. **Nonreference duties** "Supervisory duties interfere with reference work" "Photocopier maintenance" "Statistics and reports"	5.9
6. **Fragmentation** "Constant interruptions" "Fragmentation of my duties" "Too many off-desk tasks"	4.6
7. **Physical environment** "The reference bull pen" "Can't get away from patrons" "Overcrowded office"	3.3
8. **Scheduling** "Night and weekend work" "No unscheduled time"	3.3
9. **Equipment problems**	3.3
10. **Lack of resources** "Lack of answering sources" "Can't afford the tools we need"	2.6
11. **Having to be diplomatic**	2.0
12. **Repetitive or trivial questions**	1.3
13. **Poor communications**	1.3
14. **Misc. (less than 1% each)**	5.3

public-contact or with non-public-contact positions (for convenience, called "public services" and "technical services" here). In all such sessions, the participants held positions at the professional level. This allows separating for examination statements known to have come from persons in each type of position.

Even after one takes out patrons as a source of stress for public services librarians, some interesting differences between the two lists show up. For example, the lack of positive feedback and evaluation is in different positions on the two lists. Within that category there are differences as well. Public services librarians are much more likely to report stress from a lack of understanding or appreciation on the campus or in the community, while technical services librarians are more likely to feel stressed by lack of appreciation *within* the library (especially from public services staff).

For example, catalogers feel that they never get compliments for good work, only complaints about unhelpful subject headings or slow processing. Technical services librarians also find stressful never seeing the results of their work, such as a fruitful search in the catalog or a book that they selected being used.

The workload is another important source of stress for both public services and technical services librarians. Both groups report being frustrated by what seems like an ever-increasing number of special projects, without any decrease in the volume of "regular" work. However, here too, the statements and discussion of them at workshops reveal some differences. Reference librarians most frequently report being stressed by the sheer volume and hectic pace of reference questions. Technical services librarians seem more frustrated by the feeling of never being finished or of having just as much work to do at the end of the day as there is at the beginning, and they seem to envy the sense of closure that reference librarians can get from leaving the reference desk at the end of a shift.

Technical services librarians more frequently report being stressed by unchallenging duties, while some reference librarians report that the necessity of working nights and weekends causes stress. The feelings of inadequacy and frustration at being unable to find answers to reference questions (or at finding answers after the patrons have left the library) are stressful to reference librarians in a way that seems not to have a counterpart among reports from technical services librarians.

Support staff stress

The positions held by support staff members range from junior clerical positions to high-level paraprofessional jobs, mainly in public and academic libraries in technical services positions. There are some striking differences between the statements from support staff members and those from the other groups. The categories and percentages in Figure 5 are more similar to reports that would come from support staff in institutions other than libraries than they are to reports from professional staff members in libraries.

In general, as workshop participants discussed their statements, the greatest overall source of stress for support staff members seems to come from their perception of being held accountable for a high volume of high-quality work without the support of good supervision, sufficient training, adequate communication from the organization, or effective feedback and evaluation. Feeling pulled and tugged or enmeshed in a bureaucracy without control, power, or autonomy, is a source of stress commonly reported in the literature, and it is one that shows up prominently in the statements from support staff here (note categories 6, 8, 10, and 13 in Figure 5).

Different type, same stress

Another potential source of variation among reported sources of stress is type of library. It is possible to separate statements known to be from staff members in public, academic, and special libraries (especially in health science and scientific research environments). Examination of statements separated and grouped by type of library fails to reveal important differences in categories or proportions. Special librarians did offer somewhat more statements concerning stress from "high status" patrons who fail to recognize or respect their expertise and skill. Academic librarians report that they are frustrated at being treated like second-class citizens on their campuses, while public librarians report stress from not being respected at City Hall or by being thought to get paid for reading books. The specific nature of "problem" patrons varied from type to type of library, but the proportion of reports of stress from this source are only slightly higher in public libraries than in other types.

Your own brand of stress

What insights can be drawn from these statements and the various breakdowns presented here? Three characteristics of these lists nicely illustrate and confirm important concepts from the literature of stress and stress management: 1) the wide variety of sources of stress reported; 2) the similarity between the list of sources of joy and the list of sources of stress; and 3) the variation in the lists by type and level of library position. Perhaps the most important insight to be drawn from these three characteristics is that stress and its sources are very unique to each of us and to the situation in which we find ourselves. One of the faults of treatments of stress by the popular media is their tendency to treat stress as some global force out there waiting to burn us out.

The fact that the sources of joy and fulfillment and those of frustration and stress are so similar points out that different people (and the same person under different circumstances) can find a particular phenomenon challenging (pleasantly stressful) or frustrating (painfully stressful). The fact that the same items show up on both lists also demonstrates that many or most aspects of library jobs are not inherently stressful (at least not painfully so). Rather, whether or not they produce stress depends on the situation or other factors.

"The fact that the sources of joy and fulfillment and those of frustration and stress are so similar points out that different people (and the same person under different circumstances) can find a particular phenomenon challenging (pleasantly stressful) or frustrating (painfully stressful). The fact that the same items show up on both lists also demonstrates that many or most aspects of library jobs are not inherently stressful (at least not painfully so). Rather, whether or not they produce stress depends on the situation or other factors"

Underlying these observations is a particular definition or concept of stress as a phenomenon or process in our lives. The definition of stress on which there is the most consensus in the literature is that stress is a person's physiological and psychological reaction to a challenge or demand that is placed upon him or her. The demand or challenge (or its source) is commonly called a "stressor."

For most people most of the time, our reactions to challenges and demands are part of the joy and verve of our lives. If they are painful, they are only temporarily or mildly so. To the extent that our reactions to challenges and demands are continually or severely painful, we can say that we have "distress," "strain," or stress as it is commonly understood.

Sometimes, for some people, the strategies that they use to cope with or lessen painful stress seem to contribute to the problem in a vicious-circle way, rather than to be true solutions. To the extent that this is generally true for a person and the vicious circles are out of control, the person might to be said to be burning out or to be burned out.

What we all need to keep our reactions to demands from being painful are resources—physical health and stamina, positive attitudes toward ourselves, support and encouragement from those around us, and effective strategies and skills for restoring physiological and psychological balance when confronted with things that are particular stressors for us. Just as each person is unique with regard to the particular things that are stressors for him or her, so each person is unique with regard to the type and mix of resources he or she needs to cope happily and with joy.

One of the most important general stress-management strategies is the continual development of one's awareness regarding these two aspects of one's self, because controlling and avoiding painful stress is largely a matter of maintaining a balance between the challenges and demands we are under and the resources we have to cope and thrive.

Figure 4

Sources of Stress—Technical Services Librarians

Categories & Examples	% of Total
1. **Workload** "Never being done" "Never being caught up" "More special projects, but must get regular work out"	21.7
2. **Lack of positive feedback** "Not being appreciated by the rest of the library" " I never see the end results of my work" "I get only complaints"	17.4
3. **Fragmentation** "My work is all problems, no pattern" "Too many kinds of tasks" "Trying to balance duties"	17.4
4. **Physical environment** "Clutter" "No windows"	8.7
5. **Unchallenging work** "Doing the same thing over and over" "Unchallenging, boring work"	8.7
6. **Technology and change** "Computer downtime" "Systems change too fast"	8.7
7. **Lack of budget and resources**	8.7
8. **Having no input to decisions**	4.3
9. **Misc. (less than 1% each)**	4.4

Lessons to be learned

Using this way of looking at stress and stress management can allow one to draw confirming examples and insights from the five figures. For example, both public services and technical services librarians need to find ways to deal with workload as a stressor. However, the particular strategy for coping with the hectic situation of a line of patrons at the desk and the ringing telephone should be different from that of coping with the frustration of never seeing the pile of work to be done diminish (because someone is always replacing completed work with new work).

In the latter situation, a potentially helpful technique would be to

Figure 5

Sources of Stress—Support Staff Members

Categories & Examples	% of Total
1. **Supervisors and mgt.** "Supervisors who won't stand up for our department" "No resolutions or closure on problems" "Boss with double standard" "Supervisor always at meetings"	18.4
2. **Other staff members** "People not carrying their weight" "Doing other people's work" "Incompetent co-workers" "Backstabbing" "Too much competition"	13.2
3. **Workload** "Too much work expected" "Quantity over quality" "Short (unnecessarily so) deadlines"	9.2
4. **Lack of positive feedback** "Evaluation is not timely" "Evaluation is not effective" "Lack of respect and recog."	7.9
5. **Physical facilities** "Indequate space" "No windows" "Fluorescent lights"	6.6
6. **Feeling pulled and tugged** "Being in the middle between patrons and library rules" "Responsibility without auth." "Feeling vulnerable and powerless"	6.6
7. **Inadequate training, knowledge** "Not having enough training to do my job" "Incomplete training" "Having to ask too many questions"	5.3
8. **Bureaucracy and procedures** "Time-consuming procedures that seem unnecessary" "The pecking order" "Too many chiefs, too few Indians"	5.3
9. **Poor communication** "Nothing in writing" "Mgt. doesn't tell us anything"	3.9
10. **Having no input into decisions**	3.9
11. **Equipment and technology** "Downtime on OCLC" "Not being able to get at terminal or printer"	3.9
12. **Frustrations on the job** "I fear making mistakes" "When work goes slowly"	3.9
13. **Fragmentation and schedule** "No flextime" "Can't structure my time" "Working in two sections"	3.9
14. **Boredom and tedium** "Unchallenging, dead end job"	2.6
15. **Change and uncertainty**	2.6
16. **Misc. (less than 1% each)**	2.6

keep one's eye on the "work completed" pile or shelf and to set targets and keep track of how much work is really completed in a day or week, so that the challenge of the ever-full "in basket" can be balanced with a feeling of accomplishment and pride in the work turned out. In the reference desk situation, perhaps developing skills at concentrating on the patron at hand, using self-calming techniques, and using technology to reduce the disruptiveness of the telephone would be effective strategies. (For both, developing skills at assertively asking for more realistic workloads might be important, as well!)

Certainly, persons with supervisory and management responsibilities can take some lessons from Figure 5. Even if a supervisor believes that perceptions such as those expressed about supervisors do not reflect reality, the perceptions and the stress reactions to them are realities and may well be reducing the productivity (surely the happiness) of the staff members holding them.

The supervisor's absence from the department was a frequently mentioned stressor. Being aware of this for one's own staff (and sensitively trying to sort out whether the stress is due to frustration at the supervisor's lack of availability for consultation and direction, the fact that the supervisor's absence leaves the department shorthanded, or envy of the variety of the supervisor's day), the supervisor can work with affected staff members to keep the stress related to such absences at a reasonable level.

Effectively and happily managing stress in our lives starts with awareness and understanding of ourselves as unique, complex human beings: awareness of what uniquely makes me happy, gives me joy, and can serve as resources for meeting challenges and demands; continual awareness and monitoring of what is stressing me, in what situations, and how I am reacting; and sensitivity to messages of pain and hurting that my mind and body are trying to give me regarding imbalances between the challenges I am under and the resources I have available to cope.

With such self-knowledge, we are in a good position to identify the unique mix of resources and skills that each of us should continually be developing, in order to avoid or manage the specific stressors that are problems for us, be they skills at reaching out to others for support, skills at asking for our rights assertively, relaxation skills, better nutrition habits, or a clearer sense of our values and priorities.

Surely, with the current and projected economic situation and the increasing complexity of the library and information world, sources of stress are not going to decrease for library staff. And surely, some of us at some times will not cope with our stress effectively. Turning the situation around and restoring the balance will not always (or even usually) be easy, but the happiness and joy that can come from library work are certainly worth the effort.

References

1. *Parade*, August 17, 1986, p. 9.
2. Blood, Rudolph, "Librarian Burn-Out," *LJ*, Nov. 1, 1982, p. 2048-51.
3. For a useful listing of such treatments see: Hack, Mary, John W. Jones, and Tina Roose, "Occupational Burnout Among Librarians," *Drexel Library Quarterly*, Spring 1984, p. 46-72.
4. This literature is vast. Among the books that have usefully synthesized the findings of research and clinical practice for a lay audience are: Cherniss, Cary. *Staff Burnout: Job Stress in the Human Services*, Sage, 1980; Freudenberger, Herbert J. and Geraldine Richelson. *Burn-Out: the High Cost of High Achievement*. Anchor: Doubleday, 1980; Maslach, Christina. *Burnout: the Cost of Caring*. Prentice-Hall, 1982; and Shaffer, Martin. *Life After Stress*. Plenum, 1982.
5. Some of these experiences and reflections are reported in: Bunge, Charles A., "Potential and Reality at the Reference Desk: Reflections on a 'Return to the Field,' " *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, July 1984, p. 128-132.
6. No particular conclusions should be drawn from this disparity in numbers. Participants tend to be more general in statements about sources of satisfaction and more detailed about sources of stress. Also, the nature of the workshop topics and the time allocations encouraged fuller reporting of sources of stress.

C1650-1
10/1/87

LIBRARY JOURNAL®

OCTOBER 1, 1987

A CAHNERS/R. R. BOWKER PUBLICATION

Information Science and the Humanities

EIDOS and the Transformation of Libraries

Fall/Winter First Novelists

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

************** 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15881 03   0191
LJ CNG02T 4SI069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SPI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
45 20 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 16

LIBRARY JOURNAL

October 1, 1987

ISSN 0363-0277

Librarians are at the center of the automation success story as patrons and administrations become more at ease with information technology. Cover by Anja Wregbo-Welling

Letters 6
Calendar............ 10
People.............. 34
Professional Reading 70
Checklist 72
Magazines 74
Buyers' Guide....... 76
AV Reviews & Distributors 78
Library Best Sellers 120
Classified 114
Index to Advertisers 119

LIBRARY JOURNAL is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 249 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011. Telephone: (212) 645-0067. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

LIBRARY JOURNAL is indexed in *Educational Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts*, and *Magazine Index*. SUBSCRIPTIONS: USA: 1 year $69; 2 years, $117; 3 years, $164. Canada: 1 year $94, 2 years $160, 3 years $224. All other countries (surface delivery): 1 year $100. All other countries (air delivery): 1 year $125, 2 years $213, 3 years $299. (Remit in US finds only.) Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement Issues, $4.95. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977.

FEATURES

Information Science and the Humanities: the Odd Couple . . . 37
Interdependence breeds familiarity / by Margaret F. Stieg

Technology and Cooperation: the Behaviors of Networking . . . 42
Tension between cooperative efforts & local priorities
by Susan K. Martin

EIDOS and the Transformation of Libraries 46
Challenges & prospects as we approach year 2000
by Frederick G. Kilgour

The Ethic of Free Service 50
The Wisconsin–OCLC debate over information access
by Sheila S. Intner & Jorge R. Schement

Standards, Database Design, & Retrospective Conversion . . 54
Planning for library automation / by Richard W. Boss & Hal Espo

First Novels 61
128 novels for fall & winter / by Ann Burns

COLUMNS

White Papers: *Oh, Where Have All the Leaders Gone?* 68
by Herbert S. White

EDITORIAL

ASIS at 50 4
Emphasizing the "science" in information science

LATE BULLETINS 15

NEWS 16

Mississippi beefs up libraries to win research facility / Staff changes at LJ / Canada study of data on optical media / MaineCat bill passes / Reclamation firms bid to dry LAPL's books / Famous first lines exhibit at NYPL / New databases / Effort to clean up GPO's bibliographic tapes / Wisconsin tests downloading of OCLC tapes to MicroLinx / Automation Roundup / Rochester gets medieval studies library / Guide to Hispanic news media in the United States

BOOK REVIEW 85

Emil L. Fackenheim's *What Is Judaism?* p. 98 / Clive Barker's *Weaveworld* p. 106 /Margaret Drabble's *The Radiant Way* p. 106 / Garrison Keillor's *Leaving Home* p. 108 / Wallace Stegner's *Crossing to Safety* p. 110 / and more . . .

"By the end of the century, however, librarians,
even though they surely will not have discarded bibliography
and its associated printed materials, will be well out 'beyond bibliography' "

EIDOS and the Transformation of Libraries

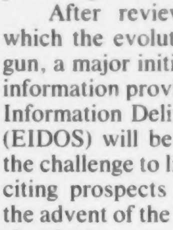
By Frederick G. Kilgour

THE PREMISE of this paper is that time and technology have conjoined to make desirable and possible the evolution of libraries beyond their 19th Century foundation in bibliography into institutions providing information per se.

After reviewing the arena in which the evolution has already begun, a major initial advance in direct information provision, the Electronic Information Delivery Online System (EIDOS) will be described. Finally, the challenge to librarians and the exciting prospects for librarianship at the advent of the 21st Century will be sketched.

The arena

The Information Society of the present had its origins in the middle decade of the 19th Century, when increasing speeds in processing and distributing energy and materials necessitated production and processing of huge amounts of information to control these activities.[1] For example, early railroad systems required large amounts of dynamic information to attain efficient use of equipment and track and to prevent disastrous train wrecks.



Frederick G. Kilgour is Founder Trustee, OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc., Dublin, Ohio. This article is based on his 1986 presentation to the Microcomputer Users Group for Libraries in North Carolina

The need for such information has increased explosively. Compare the small amount of information required to operate the horse-drawn stages of a century-and-a-half ago and the huge quantity needed to keep the jet aircraft of a modern airline on an efficient schedule. Indeed, without computers—mainframe, mini, and micro—to collect, store, and process the necessary information, the modern airline could not operate at all, and the same can be said for many activities that did not even exist prior to World War II.

The demand for information and information itself are both accruing at such increasing rates that human minds and the serial-processing computers of the 1980s cannot handle the flood. Fortunately, artificial intelligence is beginning to come to the rescue, particularly in the form of expert systems to cope with huge masses of information dynamically accumulating in medicine, chemistry, manufacturing, publishing, and even librarianship.[2]

The Information Age is not likely to recede. Table 1 reveals that with the exception of only one decade, namely 1860–70, there has been a steady increase in the percentage of the civilian labor force involved in the information sector of the economy from 1800 to 1980. In the latter year it reached 46.6 percent, higher than ever attained by the industrial and service sectors and not reached by agriculture since 1870. Since 1960, the information sector percentage has exceeded each of the other three.

Libraries losing the struggle

It has been apparent for some time that libraries are in failure. First, because the titles that patrons need have not been acquired; second, because materials that have been acquired are unavailable on the shelf 40 percent of the time; third, when a requested item is available, it may not contain the information the user is seeking; and fourth, reference librarians answer questions correctly only half the time.

In 1986, John Mansbridge published a review article[3] in which he examined more than 40 availability studies that had been carried out in libraries from 1934 to the early 1980s. The early studies concentrated on failures such as those due to a book being on loan, lost, awaiting reshelving, and on the shelf in its proper place but not found.

Mansbridge brought together 21 studies carried out from the late 1960s to early 1980s that produced an average failure rate of 38.8 percent. Mansbridge also assembled studies of the Kantor type by nine authors that yielded an average failure rate of 40.6 percent.

In 1976, Paul B. Kantor published his classic article, "Availability Analysis,"[4] that classified failure into four major groups: 1) the library had not acquired the book; 2) the book was on loan or in use in the building; 3) failures due to library procedures and library error; and 4) user error due to failure to locate an entry in the catalog and to locate a book on the shelf when it was in its proper position. Subsequently, the fourth group was divided into two groups: user error at the catalog and user error at the shelf. Establishment of these five categories has greatly increased the usefulness of failure studies.

Three studies have analyzed failure rates in relation to a loan period. In 1937 the author did a study of shelf availability at the Harvard College Library in connecton with the design of edge-notched punch cards for a circulation record that was installed in June 1938 and was the first of its kind. The study yielded a 43 percent failure rate associated with a loan period of one month and also showed that if the loan period were decreased to two weeks then failure rate would drop to 29 percent.

One year after the first study and five months after the installation of a new two-week loan period, the failure rate was 28 percent. During the six months following installation, the volume of circulation was 24.5 percent greater than for the same six months in 1937.[5]

Michael Buckland studied failure rates at the University of Lancaster (England) where the loan period was for the full academic term. Reducing nine percent of the collection to a one-week loan period caused circulation to increase over 100 percent. It continued to increase annually during the next two years at 11.4 and 8.7 percent.[6]

The third study was based on data collected at the Sears Library of Case Western Reserve University in 1972 when a semester loan policy was in effect, and in 1974 when the loan period was four weeks. In 1972 the failure rate in terms of "satisfaction level" was 52 percent and in 1974, 44 percent, a 15 percent decrease in failure rate due to the shortening of the loan period.[7]

As already mentioned, even when a requested book is available, it may not contain the information sought. The author recently experienced three failures of this sort. Seeking information to be included in a paper, he obtained on interlibrary loan three currently published books whose titles gave strong indication that the books would contain what he wanted. Two of them contained nothing, and the third only a single sentence, that was useful. Nevertheless, the title accurately described the books; they were not frauds.

The studies previously referred to did not explore users' success in obtaining desired information. They only investigated the availability of

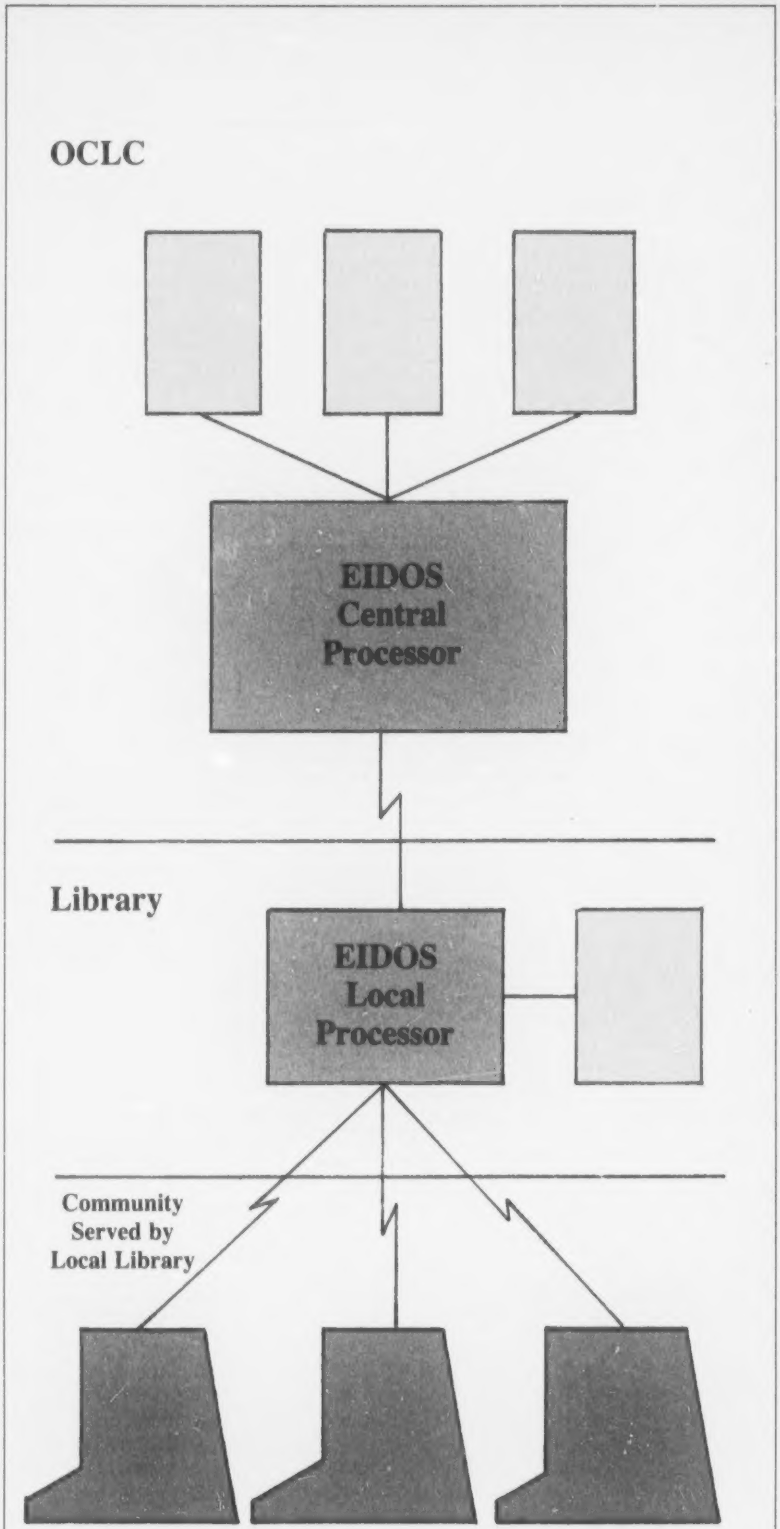


Table 1

U.S. experienced civilian labor force by four sectors, 1800–1980 (from *The Control Revolution: Technological and Economic Origins of the Information Society* by James R. Beniger, courtesy of Harvard Univ. Pr.)

Sector's Percent of Total

Year	Agricultural	Industrial	Service	Information	Total labor force (in millions)
1800	87.2	1.4	11.3	0.2	1.5
1810	81.0	6.5	12.2	0.3	2.2
1820	73.0	16.0	10.7	0.4	3.0
1830	69.7	17.6	12.2	0.4	3.7
1840	58.8	24.4	12.7	4.1	5.2
1850	49.5	33.8	12.5	4.2	7.4
1860	40.6	37.0	16.6	5.8	8.3
1870	47.0	32.0	16.2	4.8	12.5
1880	43.7	25.2	24.6	6.5	17.4
1890	37.2	28.1	22.3	12.4	22.8
1900	35.3	26.8	25.1	12.8	29.2
1910	31.1	36.3	17.7	14.9	39.8
1920	32.5	32.0	17.8	17.7	45.3
1930	20.4	35.3	19.8	24.5	51.1
1940	15.4	37.2	22.5	24.9	53.6
1950	11.9	38.3	19.0	30.8	57.8
1960	6.0	34.8	17.2	42.0	67.8
1970	3.1	28.6	21.9	46.4	80.1
1980	2.1	22.5	28.8	46.6	95.8

Sources: Data for 1800–1850 are estimated from Lebergott (1964) with missing data interpolated from Fabricant (1949); data for 1860–1970 are taken directly from Porat (1977); data for 1980 are based on U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics projections (Bell, 1979, p. 185)

bibliographic units—books, journals, etc. To be sure, reference librarians attempt to answer questions both bibliographic and informational, but they fail to satisfy patrons' needs half the time, leading to the formulation of the so-called "55 Percent Rule."[8]

The skyrocketing demand for information will push library users further and further into discouragement, and because of increasing numbers of nonusers there will be decreasing effective financial support. The bibliographical base of traditional librarianship was not designed to respond to an age clamoring for information.

The demand now is for information per se, not for packages that might contain something useful. An example is the experience of the Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County (Ohio), which in 1975 handled 318,082 reference questions of which a third came in by telephone. Ten years later in 1985, it handled 916,857, of which three-quarters came in by telephone.

In other words, the number of questions put to the reference department in person remained essentially the same while there was nearly a 600 percent increase in telephoned requests.

EIDOS: direct info to users

Conceived by the author in 1983 and currently in development by OCLC, EIDOS purports to be one of the first major innovations designed to enable libraries to move out beyond bibliography by furnishing users directly with information. Figure 1 depicts the system's architecture. Its prototype was first exhibited in London in December 1984 at the 8th International Online Meeting, where the first paper was also presented.[9] A pilot model of EIDOS will be available in 1988.

Operating electronically on computers over telecommunication circuits and accessed from various types of equipment used as terminals, EIDOS will supply comprehensive data, information, and knowledge to information seekers of all sorts in homes, offices, schools, colleges, universities, and libraries. Sources of information, in electronic form, will comprise books, journal articles, government documents, reports, selected numeric databases, and maps and charts.

OCLC anticipates the book databases will be available to libraries in 1989 and maps and charts in 1992. Other sources not now generally available such as lectures and TV and radio programs will follow. Only books in machine-readable form, supplied by publishers as by-products of electronic publishing, will be included in the first phase.

A dozen publishers have expressed interest in collaborating, and half of them have furnished EIDOS with books in machine-readable form. For purely arbitrary reasons, fiction and reference books will be excluded from the pilot model.

The purpose of EIDOS is to promote the welfare and effectiveness of people by making information increasingly available. Its goals are to provide immediate availability of information in electronic form to every user at any time; to increase the scope and quantity of available information; and to improve the user satisfaction/cost ratio of information delivery.

EIDOS is coming into being at this time primarily because of the arrival on the scene in the early 1980s of the ubiquitous microcomputer, which is now the instrument of choice for producing half the book manuscripts written in this country and is widely used by editors as well.

Sales of microcomputers with

telecommunication capabilities have also rocketed upward. Such micros comprise the major type of terminal equipment that will be accessing data, information, and knowledge from EIDOS.

Information users possessing micros with modems will be able to access a local EIDOS system in a local library over local telephone circuits. Access will also be possible from terminals within libraries.

To locate a desired book the user can search the local library database by author, author/title, title, and subject, then obtain on their micro monitor either the table of contents or the back-of-the-book index for the page location of desired information.

A request by the page number will retrieve the page for display from the full text which will be housed in machine-readable form in a large optical memory located at OCLC. It is important to note that the page is always "on the shelf" and that scores of information seekers can be using it at the same time.

EIDOS will benefit users, libraries, and publishers. Users will benefit from greatly increased success rates in obtaining needed information with less personal expenditure in time and money. Similarly, EIDOS will benefit libraries by greatly improving their success rates in supplying information to users and thereby increasing user satisfaction and a more supportive attitude toward libraries. Further benefits for libraries will be reduced expenditures for processing and shelving books. Publishers will enjoy increased revenues coupled with decreased costs.

Prospects for the century's end

The fifth-generation computer systems that will comprise the second computer revolution will also generate the first library revolution. By the mid-1990s, EIDOS will almost certainly be processing every traditional form of library materials with the use of artificial intelligence techniques, and will have begun to process such nontraditional and presently unavailable sources as TV and radio programs, lectures, committee hearings, and the like. It is inconceivable that such nontraditional sources could be processed by humans, for the burden would make such processing uneconomically labor intensive.

The major components of EIDOS and the major components of the fifth-generation computer systems are strikingly analogous but are in no way equivalent.[10] Fifth-generation computer systems will operate almost entirely on a base of artificial intelligence whereas EIDOS at the present time contains none. Nevertheless, EIDOS as it is being developed will be able to use artificial intelligence techniques in the foreseeable future, probably in the form of expert systems and intelligent user interfaces. The avenues from EIDOS to fifth-generation computer systems will be tortuous to say the least, but when the goal of the fifth-generation computer is reached, EIDOS will be an enormously powerful information system.

> *"It has been apparent for some time that libraries are in failure. First, because the titles that patrons need have not been acquired; second, because materials that have been acquired are unavailable on the shelf 40 percent of the time; third, when a requested item is available, it may not contain the information the user is seeking; and fourth, reference librarians answer questions correctly only half the time"*

Hitherto libraries have been inflexible arrangements of catalog entries and materials on shelves and have been as passive as their materials. Library literature characteristically speaks of "users" or "readers," but not about specific individuals. The only bibliographic or informational experience a user has is at the reference desk, although it appears that no more than five percent of people entering a library consult reference personnel.

By the end of the century, however, librarians, even though they surely will not have discarded bibliography and its associated printed materials, will be well out "beyond bibliography," and the focus of their professional concern will be to treat each user as an individual even to the extent of supplying them with information before they seek it.

All seekers of information will then enjoy the service now rendered by the one-librarian library, where the librarian knows the users individually and knows the information contents of the collection. To travel from the large, passive, monolithic libraries of today to the active library of the future will require imagination and hard work. Tremendous new areas of unknown will open up that will cry for research investigation and production of new knowledge.

With the aid of artificial intelligence techniques such as expert systems, librarians will have to create dynamic collections of information, and librarians' activities will be ever-increasingly intellectual. There can be no doubt that the exciting new librarianship ahead will bring with it great pleasure and satisfaction.

References

1. Beniger, James R. *The Control Revolution: Technological and Economic Origins of the Information Society*. Harvard Univ. Pr., 1986.
2. Waters, Samuel T., "Answerman, the Expert Information Specialists: an Expert System for Retrieval of Information from Library Reference Books," *Information Technology and Libraries*, Sept. 1986, p. 204-212.
3. Mansbridge, John, "Availability Studies in Libraries," *Library & Information Science Research*, Oct.-Dec. 1986, p. 299-314.
4. Kantor, Paul B., "Availability Analysis," *Journal of the American Society for Information Science*, Sept.-Oct., 1976, p. 311-319.
5. Kilgour, Frederick G., "A New Punched Card for Circulation Records," *LJ*, Feb. 15, 1939, p. 131-133. Reprinted in *Collected Works of Frederick G. Kilgour: Early Years*. OCLC, 1984, p. 7-10.
6. Buckland, M.K. *Book Availability and the Library User*. Pergamon, 1975, p. 129-130.
7. Saracevic, T., W.M. Shaw Jr., & P.B. Kantor, "Causes and Dynamics of User Frustration in an Academic Library," *College & Research Libraries*, Jan. 1977, p. 7-18.
8. Hernon, Peter & Charles McClure, "Unobtrusive Reference Testing: the 55 Percent Rule," *LJ*, Apr. 15, 1986, p. 37-41.
9. Kilgour, Frederick G., Betsy Kiser, & Georgia Brown, "An Electronic Information Delivery Online System," in *Proceedings of the 8th International Online Meeting*. Learned Information, 1984, p. 171-177.
10. Kilgour, Frederick G. *Beyond Bibliography*. The British Library, 1985, p. 10.

C1650-1
10/13/87

LIBRARY JOURNAL®

OCTOBER 15, 1987

A CAHNERS/R. R. BOWKER PUBLICATION

Placements & Salaries 1987

Sex, Salaries, & Library Support

The Future of Women in Librarianship

WHAT'S NEW IN RELIGIOUS PUBLISHING

************** 5-DIGIT 20814
FEB15881 03 0087
LJ CNG02T 45I069
CONGRESSIONAL INFO SERV
SRI ACQUISITIONS DEPT
4520 E W HWY STE 800
BETHESDA, MD 20814

VOL. 112 No. 17 LIBRARY JOURNAL October 15, 1987

ISSN 0363-0277

New librarians find themselves inundated with work, yet make only $20,000 a year. See our annual feature "Placements & Salaries 1986" (page 27). Cover illustration by Debra White

Letters 6
Calendar.......... 10
People............ 22
Professional Reading 50
Checklist 52
Magazines 54
AV Reviews & Distributors 56
Classified 99
Index to Advertisers 104

LIBRARY JOURNAL is published by Bowker Magazine Group, Cahners Magazine Division, William M. Platt, President; Terrence M. McDermott, Executive Vice President; Carroll V. Dowden, Group Vice President; Jerry D. Neth, Vice President/Publishing Operations; J. J. Walsh, Financial Vice President/Magazine Division; Thomas J. Dellamaria, Vice President/Production & Manufacturing. Copyright © 1987 by Reed Publishing, USA; Saul Goldweitz, Chairman; Ronald G. Segel, President; Robert L. Krakoff, Executive Vice President. Direct editorial and advertising correspondence to 249 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011. Telephone: (212) 645-0067. Subscription inquiries and changes of address should be directed to Library Journal, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977. Telephone: 1-800-431-1713, in Ohio: 1-614-383-3141. Issued 20 times a year, twice a month, February through June and September through November, and once a month in January, July, August, and December. Second class postage paid at New York, NY, and additional mailing offices. Cahners Publishing Company, A Division of Reed Publishing USA ☐ Specialized Business and Consumer Magazines for Building & Construction ☐ Interior Design ☐ Electronics & Computers ☐ Foodservice & Lodging ☐ Manufacturing ☐ Book Publishing & Libraries ☐ Medical/Health Care ☐ Child Care & Development.

LIBRARY JOURNAL is indexed in *Educational Index*, *Library Literature*, *Library & Information Science Abstracts*, and *Magazine Index*. SUBSCRIPTIONS: USA: 1 year $69; 2 years, $117; 3 years, $164. Canada: 1 year $94, 2 years $160, 3 years $224. All other countries (surface delivery): 1 year $100. All other countries (air delivery): 1 year $125, 2 years $213, 3 years $299. (Remit in US finds only.) Single copy, $3.50. Spring & Fall Announcement issues, $4.95. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to *Library Journal*, P.O. Box 1977, Marion, OH 43305-1977.

FEATURES

Religious Authors & Best Sellers 1987 23
One expert's favorites / by William Griffin

Placements & Salaries 1986: an Upswing 27
Higher salaries, more graduates / by Carol Learmont & Stephen Van Houten

Sex, Salaries, & Library Support 35
LJ*'s biennial survey of larger libraries / by Kay F. Jones*

COSWL & the Future of Women in Librarianship 42
Strategies for a strong future / by Barbara A. Ivy

COLUMNS

How Do You Manage?: *The Flashy Fellow / by A.J. Anderson* . 45
The Analyses: Sandra Collins & Catherine Doyle

Public Libraries Online: *Like Feeding an Elephant* 48
by Tina Roose

SPECIAL ADVERTISING SECTION

Periodicals Information Directory 60

EDITORIAL

Standards for Library Salaries and Support............ 4
Minimum national standards ought to be top priorities

LATE BULLETINS................................ 11

NEWS 12

FBI agents ask New York librarians to watch out for potential spies / A mysterious case of book theft / Historic decision on corporate replacement taxes / NCLIS launches National Library Card Campaign / CRL grant for ARL's Institute on Research Libraries / NEH grant to NYPL for photo collection restoration / Washington grants for collection development / ALA's "errors" insurance / MARC XX project sponsors / Successful year for first commuter library

BOOK REVIEW 74

The Hite Report: women and love p. 74 / Arthur Miller's *Timebends: a life* p. 77 / John Ashbery's *April Galleons* p. 83 / Seamus Heaney's *The Haw Lantern* p. 83 / Derek Walcott's *The Arkansas Testament* p. 84 / Farley Mowat's *Woman in the Mists: the story of Dian Fossey and the mountain gorillas of Africa* p. 86 / Lee Strasberg's *A Dream of Passion: the development of the Method* p. 90 / Elizabeth Tallent's *Time with Children* p. 94 / and more . . .

Salaries are up, the number of graduates is rising, and, especially in major metropolitan areas, there are more jobs than qualified people to fill them

Placements & Salaries 1986: an Upswing

ORDER OF: LIBRA
986 AVG. SALARY

By Carol Learmont & Stephen Van Houten

FIFTY-THREE of the 60 eligible schools responded to all or part of the questionnaire for this 36th annual report on placements and salaries of graduates of ALA-accredited library school programs. Two Northeastern, one Southeastern, one Southwestern, one Western, and two Canadian schools did not participate.

In 1986, the average beginning level salary was $20,874, based on 1,512 known full-time permanent professional salaries. Salaries for 1986 improved over 1985, and for the fourth year the increase in the average beginning salary was higher than the increase in the cost of living by almost 10%. The 1986 salaries increased at the rate of 6% compared to 5% in 1985 and 6% in 1984.

In 1986, the average (mean) beginning salary for women was $20,718, a 5% increase over 1985; for men, $21,498, a 6% increase. The median salary was $20,000 for all gradu-

Carol Learmont is Associate Dean, School of Library Service, Columbia University, and Stephen Van Houten is Head of the Cataloging Department, Library of Health Sciences, University of Illinois at Chicago

ates; for women only $19,974; and for men only $20,008.

For new graduates with relevant prior experience the average beginning salary was $21,971, up from $21,267 in 1985; without experience, $19,457, up from $18,529 in 1985.

The number of graduates is rising, and in major metropolitan areas there are many more jobs than qualified people to fill them. Graduates are finding it easy to transfer their skills from one type of library to another. There were 240 temporary professional placements reported in 1986 compared with 272 in 1985 and 257 in 1984. Canadian salaries, once again, are given in U.S. dollar equivalents. The category other information specialties includes a wide variety of nontraditional positions.

Placements

First professional degrees were awarded to 3,538 gradutes at the 53 schools reporting in 1986 (Table I). In 1985, the 58 reporting schools awarded 3,484 first professional degrees; in 1984, the 57 reporting schools awarded 3,529 first professional degrees. In 1986, the average number of graduates of schools reporting was 67; in 1985 it was 60; in 1984 it was 62.

Table I shows permanent and temporary professional placements, as well as nonprofessional library placements, and totals for the three. These are library or information-related positions. Table I also shows the number of graduates reported who were not in library positions or whose employment status was unknown at the beginning of April 1987. Of these, 10% were known not to be in library positions compared with 13% in 1985, and 12% in 1984. In April 1987, the whereabouts of 23% were unknown compared with 21% in April 1986 and 19% in April 1985.

Of the 1986 graduates, 66% were known to be employed either in professional or nonprofessional positions in libraries or information-related work, as were 69% of the 1985 graduates, and 69% of the 1984 graduates. Of the 1986 graduates, 57% were known to be employed in permanent professional positions, compared with 57% of the 1985 graduates and 58% of the 1984 graduates.

Employment distribution of 1900 of the 3,538 graduates (54%) is shown in Table III, Tale IV, and Table XI. In all, 2,014 permanent full-time professional placements were reported and 240 temporary placements. Of the 2,014 people finding permanent professional positions, 599 (30%) found jobs before graduation and 585 (29%) reported actively searching for less than 90 days for professional employment after getting their degrees.

There were 124 people (6%) who looked for three or four months, 86 (4%) looked from four to six months, and 36 (2%) who looked for more than six months. A total of 356 people (18%) went back to their previous positions. Nothing is known about the length of time it took the 228 others (11%) to find employment.

In 1986, 2.7% of the graduates were in nonprofessional library and related positions (Table I), a change since this placement category has represented 4% of the total placements since 1979. Within the category 81% are women and 19% are men.

The percentage of increase or decrease in placements by type of library has barely changed in 1986, as shown in Table IV. Table IV does not include 47 foreign professional placements and 67 placements that were undifferentiated by type of library but which are reflected in Table I in the Permanent Professional Placements category (a total of 2,014 placements).

Comparisons of U.S. and Cana-

I Status of 1986 Graduates, Spring 1987*

	No. of Graduates			Not in Library Positions			Empl. Not Known			Permanent Prof. Placements			Temp. Prof. Placements			Nonprof. Library Placements			Total in Library Positions		
	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total
United States	2297	644	3160	242	81	324	422	123	757	1436	390	1831	125	34	160	72	16	88	1633	440	2079
Northeast	780	234	1098	54	27	81	143	53	280	512	139	651	46	9	55	25	6	31	583	154	737
Southeast	357	105	572	[illegible]	13	45	73	18	199	235	66	303	14	7	21	3	1	4	252	74	328
Midwest	666	166	852	90	25	116	95	17	128	433	113	548	28	7	36	20	4	24	481	124	608
Southwest	262	49	315	27	3	30	74	18	95	140	22	163	11	3	14	10	3	13	161	28	190
West	232	90	323	39	13	52	37	17	55	116	50	166	26	8	34	14	2	16	156	60	216
Canada	288	89	378	36	10	46	45	17	62	141	42	183	61	18	80	5	2	7	207	62	270
All Schools	**2585**	**733**	**3538**	**278**	**91**	**370**	**467**	**140**	**819**	**1577**	**432**	**2014**	**186**	**52**	**240**	**77**	**18**	**95**	**1840**	**502**	**2349**

* Includes placements undifferentiated by sex

IIa Placements and Salaries of 1986 Graduates—Summary by Region*

	Placements	Salaries			Low Salary			High Salary			Average Salary			Median Salary		
		Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total
United States	1790	1126	297	1428	11200	14000	11200	61859	46000	61859	20839	21712	21011	20000	20500	20000
Northeast	632	400	105	505	12200	15000	12200	44600	46000	46000	21581	22334	21738	21000	20500	21000
Southeast	300	176	54	232	12000	14000	12000	33563	31000	33563	20203	20548	20295	19548	20000	19836
Midwest	541	330	81	413	11200	14000	11200	35200	40000	40000	19816	20512	19927	19000	20000	19030
Southwest	163	126	17	144	15000	14000	14000	31000	44000	44000	21216	23925	21520	20700	20008	20260
West	154	94	40	134	12500	17140	12500	61859	45000	61859	21956	23140	22310	21000	21600	21500
Canada	177	63	21	84	12960	12960	12960	27720	28800	28800	18561	18478	18540	18720	19080	18720
All Schools	**1967**	**1189**	**318**	**1512**	**11200**	**12960**	**11200**	**61859**	**46000**	**61859**	**20718**	**21498**	**20874**	**19974**	**20008**	**20000**

* Includes placements undifferentiated by sex

dian placements appear in Table V. Table VI, showing Special Placements, is self-explanatory and gives a rough picture of hiring activity in various specialties in 1986.

Demand and supply

A total of 60,807 listings of open library positions were reported received at 40 schools. The lowest number reported was 100; the highest was 12,000. The listings were for positions at all levels, and many were duplicated in several places. In 1985, 50 schools reported receiving 64,042 listings. The average number reported received in 1986 was 1520 compared with 1281 in 1985 and 1,307 in 1984.

Fifteen schools reported increases in position listings in 1986 over 1985. In 1985, 35 schools reported increases. Increases reported in 1986 ranged from 1% to 300%. The median was 12%. Sixteen schools reported no significant change from 1985; 11 reported a decrease ranging from 5% to 43%. Thirty-seven placement officers reported no major difficulty in placing 1986 graduates. No one reported major difficulty in placing these graduates. Three placement officers indicated that they had more difficulty placing graduates in 1986 than in 1985, 12 reported having less difficulty, and 32 reported about the same level of difficulty in both years.

There is still a strong demand for children's and young adult specialists in public and school libraries. There

IIb Placements and Salaries of 1986 Graduates*

Schools	Placements	Salaries			Low Salary			High Salary			Average Salary			Median Salary		
		Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total
Alabama	34	23	8	31	12000	14000	12000	24084	28800	28800	18332	21411	19127	17763	20000	18300
Albany	45	26	9	35	14560	15000	14560	32000	32500	32500	20062	21156	20343	19000	20500	19500
Atlanta	14	8	3	11	15000	18000	15000	26400	22924	26400	20542	20894	20638	18900	21757	21171
Brigham Young	25	17	7	24	12500	17300	12500	31772	24454	31772	20617	20108	20468	20000	19000	19500
British Columbia	22	11	2	13	16560	18720	16560	20160	28800	28800	18196	23760	19052	18720	18720	18720
Buffalo	29	23	6	29	12200	17800	12200	26000	27125	27125	19660	20999	19937	18836	20000	20000
California (Berk.)	29	16	13	29	14400	17140	14400	30000	45000	45000	21278	24151	22566	20160	21600	21000
California (L.A.)	45	25	8	33	18000	20000	18000	30432	28500	30432	22215	24720	22823	23000	24000	24000
Catholic	33	23	9	32	16000	15000	15000	44600	34000	44600	24637	23511	24321	22152	22500	22152
Chicago	36	16	10	27	13000	18500	13000	29000	24000	29000	20956	21237	20913	19200	22000	20800
Columbia	42	17	10	27	17800	19000	17800	27000	30000	30000	20913	23514	21876	21500	23000	21717
Dalhousie	15	3	1	4	15840	15840	15840	18936	15840	18936	17592	15840	17154	18000	15840	15840
Drexel	72	50	14	64	14500	16500	14500	44000	30000	44000	21254	22305	21484	20000	20000	20000
Emory	31	21	6	27	15000	18700	15000	30000	26000	30000	20525	20917	20612	20000	19500	20000
Emporia	17	12	1	13	16000	17600	16000	31700	17600	31700	20867	17600	20616	18500	17600	18500
Florida State	10	5	4	9	18000	15000	15000	22905	21000	22905	19589	18720	19203	18900	19000	19000
Hawaii	22	16	3	19	15600	20000	15600	30000	27900	30000	21837	24300	22226	20000	25000	20850
Illinois	49	34	12	46	13000	16000	13000	28000	22500	28000	18787	19646	19011	18300	19000	18924
Indiana	126	65	16	81	13000	16000	13000	33000	28080	33000	18543	19741	18780	17500	18000	17850
Iowa	27	16	5	21	15500	18300	15500	31000	22870	31000	19439	19634	19485	18400	18500	18500
Kent State	72	48	6	54	11200	15000	11200	34516	26700	34516	19196	20742	19368	18200	17500	18200
Kentucky	32	10	5	15	16776	15200	15200	23000	24540	24540	19268	20948	19828	19000	21000	20000
Long Island	44	28	1	29	17000	46000	17000	28557	46000	46000	22722	46000	23524	23000	46000	23743
Louisiana State	37	23	13	36	14000	15000	14000	33563	27500	33563	20857	20640	20779	20964	21000	21000
McGill	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maryland	42	25	8	33	13000	17500	13000	26450	27000	27000	20070	21551	20429	20000	20000	20000
Michigan	60	40	9	49	15785	16000	15785	35200	26000	35200	22037	21380	21916	21000	20063	21000
Missouri	39	24	10	34	12128	14000	12128	27000	23000	27000	18841	18467	18731	19000	17700	19000
North Carolina	18	12	3	15	17000	15600	15600	21008	22000	22000	18605	18200	18524	18390	17000	18390
N.C. Central	10	8	1	9	15890	18000	15890	29378	18000	29378	22890	18000	22346	22800	18000	22800
North Texas State	50	37	7	44	16536	14000	14000	31000	29458	31000	21082	20495	20989	20000	20000	20000
Northern Illinois	9	7	1	8	18500	24000	18500	28500	24000	28500	23647	24000	23691	24000	24000	24000
Oklahoma	17	14	0	14	16500	0	16500	25000	0	25000	20643	0	20643	20000	0	20000
Peabody	26	16	2	18	12500	18200	12500	21000	28000	28000	17364	23100	18002	17530	18200	18000
Pittsburgh	32	11	2	13	14000	20000	14000	38500	30000	38500	21472	25000	22015	18500	20000	20000
Queens	29	22	5	27	15500	19000	15500	35000	21700	35000	23005	20800	22597	22000	21600	22000
Rosary	50	30	2	32	14000	26000	14000	31000	40000	40000	20398	33000	21185	19000	26000	19500
Rutgers	60	42	12	54	15575	18500	15575	38600	30000	38600	23073	22100	22857	21000	21000	21000
St. Johns	17	11	4	15	22000	21000	21000	28000	37000	37000	24264	29125	25560	24000	26500	24000
Simmons	122	76	19	95	14500	16300	14500	34000	29500	34000	20705	20476	20659	20000	20000	20000
South Carolina	34	29	4	33	14530	17800	14530	28867	31000	31000	22017	22262	22047	22000	19900	21700
South Florida	14	10	2	14	17500	18450	17500	25000	19750	25000	21533	19100	21186	20550	18450	20070
S. Connecticut	29	24	4	28	17000	18500	17000	30000	23000	30000	22442	20950	22229	22300	19500	22300
S. Mississippi	12	9	2	11	17000	16995	16995	29300	21000	29300	21705	18998	21213	22000	16995	21000
Syracuse	36	22	2	24	14000	19200	14000	31000	23500	31000	20249	21350	20341	19823	19200	19823
Tennessee	28	2	1	3	17000	18126	17000	18000	18126	18126	17500	18126	17709	17000	18126	18000
Texas	65	46	10	57	16640	18400	16640	30000	44000	44000	21069	26325	21955	19700	22458	19860
Texas Woman's	31	29	0	29	15000	0	15000	30000	0	30000	21896	0	21896	21600	0	21600
Toronto	36	23	5	28	14760	14565	14565	27720	21211	27720	19653	17990	19356	18883	18144	18720
Washington	33	20	9	29	16000	17500	16000	61859	28000	61859	23410	22246	23049	21000	21789	21528
Western Ontario	58	26	13	39	12960	12960	12960	20500	19440	20500	17861	18055	17926	19080	19080	19080
Wisconsin (Mad.)	32	22	6	28	15600	16000	15600	23400	21800	23400	19515	18808	19363	19000	19000	19000
Wisconsin (Milw.)	24	16	3	20	12500	17500	12000	32000	38856	38856	21046	25785	21304	21000	21000	21000

* Includes placements undifferentiated by sex

> *"There is still a strong demand for children's and young adult specialists in public and school libraries. There is still a strong demand for specialists in the technical services, especially catalogers, and for people with systems backgrounds. Other specialties mentioned were medical, law, archives, and science. All of these specialties have been in high demand in recent years"*

III Placements by Type of Library*

Schools	Public			Elementary & Secondary			College & Univ.			Special			Other			Total		
	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total
Alabama	9	2	11	5	2	7	7	4	11	3	0	3	0	1	1	24	9	33
Albany	9	3	12	7	3	10	8	2	10	6	2	8	2	1	3	32	11	43
Atlanta	4	2	6	1	0	1	3	1	4	3	0	3	0	0	0	11	3	14
Brigham Young	7	2	9	1	0	1	0	3	3	8	1	9	2	1	3	18	7	25
British Columbia	9	1	10	1	1	2	4	1	5	4	0	4	0	1	1	18	4	22
Buffalo	6	0	6	4	1	5	6	2	8	6	2	8	1	1	2	23	6	29
California (Berk.)	4	6	10	0	1	1	6	4	10	6	2	8	0	0	0	16	13	29
California (L.A.)	11	1	12	0	1	1	6	5	11	12	4	16	2	2	4	31	13	44
Catholic	3	1	4	5	0	5	4	1	5	10	3	13	1	4	5	23	9	32
Chicago	4	3	7	0	0	0	8	5	13	9	5	15	0	1	1	21	14	36
Columbia	10	2	12	0	0	0	11	3	14	5	6	11	3	2	5	29	13	42
Dalhousie	2	1	3	1	0	1	5	2	7	3	1	4	0	0	0	11	4	15
Drexel	12	1	13	7	0	7	10	6	16	11	3	14	17	5	22	57	15	72
Emory	8	0	8	1	0	1	3	5	8	5	1	6	6	0	6	23	6	29
Emporia	6	1	7	7	0	7	2	0	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	16	1	17
Florida State	2	1	3	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	0	0	0	5	4	9
Hawaii	4	1	5	6	1	7	3	0	3	2	0	2	3	1	4	18	3	21
Illinois	11	2	13	2	0	2	17	7	24	6	3	9	0	0	0	36	12	48
Indiana	41	5	46	11	1	12	21	17	38	19	5	24	2	4	6	94	32	126
Iowa	10	0	10	3	0	3	6	5	11	3	0	3	0	0	0	22	5	27
Kent State	28	3	31	10	0	10	8	3	11	4	1	5	2	0	2	52	7	59
Kentucky	9	3	12	4	1	5	8	1	9	5	1	6	0	0	0	26	6	32
Long Island	18	2	20	12	1	13	3	0	3	4	1	5	0	0	0	37	4	41
Louisiana State	10	5	15	4	2	6	9	4	13	1	1	2	0	1	1	24	13	37
McGill	6	0	6	3	0	3	10	5	15	8	2	10	5	3	8	32	10	42
Maryland	7	1	8	3	1	4	7	4	11	13	3	16	1	1	2	31	10	41
Michigan	10	5	15	8	0	8	14	5	19	10	1	11	3	0	3	45	11	56
Missouri	7	4	11	4	0	4	9	4	13	6	1	7	0	1	1	26	10	36
North Carolina	4	1	5	1	0	1	4	2	6	4	0	4	1	0	1	14	3	17
North Carolina Central	3	0	3	2	0	2	3	0	3	1	1	2	0	0	0	9	1	10
North Texas State	13	3	16	15	0	15	10	4	14	4	1	5	0	0	0	42	8	50
Northern Illinois	2	0	2	3	0	3	1	1	2	0	0	0	1	0	1	7	1	8
Oklahoma	5	0	5	6	0	6	2	0	2	3	0	3	0	0	0	16	0	16
Peabody	5	2	7	5	0	5	3	0	3	10	1	11	0	0	0	23	3	26
Pittsburgh	9	1	10	8	3	11	5	2	7	3	1	4	0	0	0	25	7	32
Queens	12	4	16	3	0	3	2	1	3	6	0	6	0	0	0	23	5	28
Rosary	22	0	22	7	1	8	8	2	10	8	1	9	0	0	0	45	4	49
Rutgers	16	1	17	6	0	6	8	6	14	10	4	14	2	2	4	42	13	55
St. Johns	4	0	4	2	0	2	0	0	0	5	4	9	2	0	2	13	4	17
Simmons	25	6	32	4	0	4	22	9	31	33	4	37	7	2	9	92	21	113
South Carolina	9	3	12	16	1	17	3	0	3	1	0	1	1	0	1	30	4	34
South Florida	2	1	3	6	0	8	0	1	1	2	0	2	0	0	0	10	2	14
Southern Connecticut	8	1	9	8	1	9	0	1	1	9	1	10	0	0	0	25	4	29
Southern Mississippi	3	0	3	3	0	3	2	2	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	9	2	11
Syracuse	4	1	5	12	1	13	8	2	10	4	1	5	1	2	3	29	7	36
Tennessee	5	0	5	4	0	4	5	5	10	3	3	6	3	0	3	20	8	28
Texas	15	1	16	5	0	5	16	9	26	8	1	9	3	2	5	47	13	61
Texas Woman's	6	0	6	17	0	17	3	0	3	2	0	2	2	0	2	30	0	36
Toronto	10	2	12	0	0	0	4	1	5	16	1	17	1	1	2	31	5	36
Washington	5	0	5	2	1	3	8	5	13	6	4	10	1	0	1	22	10	32
Western Ontario	8	6	14	6	0	6	5	2	7	11	4	15	10	5	15	40	17	57
Wisconsin (Madison)	12	2	14	5	0	5	5	3	8	3	1	4	0	0	0	25	6	31
Wisconsin (Milwaukee)	5	2	8	4	0	4	2	1	3	8	0	8	0	0	0	19	3	23
Total	**480**	**95**	**576**	**261**	**25**	**288**	**328**	**159**	**488**	**335**	**83**	**419**	**85**	**44**	**129**	**1489**	**406**	**1990**

* Includes placements undifferentiated by sex or type of library

is still a strong demand for specialists in the technical services, especially catalogers, and for people with systems backgrounds. Other specialties mentioned were medical, law, archives, and science. All of these specialties have been in high demand in recent years.

Undergraduate majors that make graduates especially attractive to employers are once again any of the sciences, math, languages, music, art, accounting, and engineering.

Salaries

The salary statistics reported include only salaries that were reported as full-time annual salaries. Variables such as vacations and other fringe benefits, which may be part of the total compensation, are excluded. Salaries do not reflect differences in hours worked per week. Such information might provide more precise comparability, but such data is probably beyond the needs of most library schools and of the profession. In any case, the validity of this analysis rests on comparable statistics collected since 1951.

All of the 53 reporting schools supplied some salary data. Not all schools could provide all the information requested nor could they supply it for all employed graduates. Data for graduates in irregular placements, such as those for graduates from abroad returning to posts in their homelands, appointments in religious orders or elsewhere where remuneration is in the form of some combination of salary plus living, and all salaries for part-time employment, were excluded as best the authors can tell.

The exclusions were added to the number of salaries not known or not reported. As a result, there is known salary information for 1,512 of the 1986 graduates (1,189 women, 318 men, and 5 undifferentiated by sex). This represents 75% of the known placements and 43% of all graduates reported. These response ratios have remained fairly constant for the past few years. In 1985 there was salary information on 75% of the known placements, representing 43% of the number of graduates reported.

Salary data as reported by the 53 schools are contained in Table II and summarized in Table VII. Salary figures are in U.S. dollars.

Average (mean) salaries

The average salary for all 1986 graduates was $20,874, an increase of $1,121 (6%) over the 1985 average of $19,753. The average salary for women was $20,718 and the average for men was $21,498, a difference of $780 (Table VII). Table VIII shows the annual changes in average salaries since 1967, and includes a beginning salary index figure that may be compared with the Annual Cost of Living (COL) Index Report issued by the U.S. government.

The COL Index for 1986 was 328.4, an increase of 6.2 points over the 1985 figure of 322.2, a gain of 1.9%. The comparable increase in the beginning salary index was 16 points, 9.8 above the increase in the cost of living, the largest increase in many years. A welcome sign.

Salaries in 1986 in the category of average salaries for women ranged from a low of $11,200 to a high of $61,859, a difference of $50,659; for men, the range was $12,960 to $46,000, a $33,040 difference. In the 50 schools that reported average salaries for both men and women, the women's average salary was higher in 20 schools; the men's average salary was higher in 30 schools. In 1985, the women's average salary was higher in 22 schools, and the men's in 28 schools.

Table XI summarizes the salaries received in the different types of libraries and other information specialties. The average salary is higher for men (the difference ranging from $736 to $2,502) in all but the category "Other," where the average salary was higher for women by $1,011.

Median salaries

The median salary for all graduates in 1986 was $20,000, an increase

IV Placements by Type of Library, 1951–1985

Year	Public	School	College & Universities	Other Library Agencies*	Total
1951-1955**	2076 (33.0%)	1424 (23.0%)	1774 (28.0%)	1000 (16.0%)	6264
1956-1960**	2057 (33.0)	1287 (20.0)	1878 (30.0)	1105 (17.0)	6327
1961-1965	2876 (30.0)	1979 (20.0)	3167 (33.0)	1600 (17.0)	9622
1966-1970	4773 (28.0)	3969 (23.0)	5834 (34.0)	2456 (15.0)	17032
1971	999 (29.0)	924 (26.0)	1067 (30.0)	513 (15.0)	3503
1972	1117 (30.0)	987 (26.0)	1073 (29.0)	574 (15.0)	3751
1973	1180 (31.0)	969 (25.0)	1017 (26.0)	712 (18.0)	3878
1974	1132 (31.0)	893 (24.0)	952 (26.0)	691 (19.0)	3668
1975	994 (30.0)	813 (24.0)	847 (25.0)	714 (21.0)	3368
1976	764 (27.1)	655 (23.2)	741 (26.3)	657 (23.2)	2817
1977	846 (28.4)	673 (22.6)	771 (25.9)	687 (23.1)	2977
1978	779 (26.1)	590 (19.8)	819 (27.4)	798 (26.7)	2986
1979	778 (27.4)	508 (17.9)	716 (25.3)	835 (29.4)	2837
1980	659 (27.1)	473 (19.5)	610 (25.1)	687 (28.3)	2429
1981	642 (27.3)	451 (19.2)	556 (23.6)	704 (29.9)	2353
1982	588 (28.5)	358 (17.4)	505 (24.5)	612 (29.7)	2063
1983	501 (28.0)	308 (17.3)	424 (23.8)	552 (30.9)	1785
1984	548 (27.9)	284 (14.4)	551 (28.0)	583 (29.7)	1966
1985	565 (29.4)	300 (15.6)	522 (27.2)	533 (27.8)	1920
1986	576 (30.3)	288 (15.2)	488 (25.7)	548 (28.8)	1900

* From 1951 through 1966 these tabulations were for "special and other placements" in all kinds of libraries. From 1967 to 1979 these figures include only placements in library agencies that do not clearly belong to one of the other three groups, in the 1980 through 1986 report these figures include the sum of responses to placements in special libraries and in other information specialties

** Figures for individual years are reported in preceding articles in this series

V U.S. and Canadian Placements Compared

(Percents may not total 100 because of rounding)

	Placements	Public Libraries	School Libraries	College & University Libraries	Special Libraries	Other Info. Specialties
All Schools*	1900	576 (30.3)	288 (15.2)	488 (25.7)	419 (22.1)	129 (6.8)
Women	1489	480 (32.2)	261 (17.5)	328 (22.0)	355 (22.5)	85 (5.7)
Men	406	95 (23.4)	25 (6.2)	159 (39.2)	83 (20.4)	44 (10.8)
U.S. Schools*	1728	531 (30.7)	276 (16.0)	449 (26.0)	369 (21.4)	103 (6.0)
Women	1357	445 (32.8)	250 (18.4)	300 (22.1)	293 (21.6)	69 (5.1)
Men	366	85 (23.2)	24 (6.6)	148 (40.4)	75 (20.5)	34 (9.1)
Canadian Schools*	172	45 (26.2)	12 (7.0)	39 (22.7)	50 (29.1)	26 (15.1)
Women	132	35 (26.5)	11 (8.3)	28 (21.2)	42 (31.8)	16 (12.1)
Men	40	10 (25.0)	1 (2.5)	11 (27.5)	8 (20.0)	10 (25.0)

*Includes placements undifferentiated by sex of $1000 over the 1985 median of $19,000. The median for women was $19,974; for men, $20,008. Of the 50 schools reporting on both men and women, the median salary for women was higher in 16 schools; for men in 24; and the same in 10.

Salary ranges

A wide range between high and low individual salaries continued in 1986. Table XII shows the effects of experience and of no experience on salary levels. For the purposes of the survey, prior experience, if known, consisted of work of a professional and/or subject nature of a year or more. In 1986, the range (Table VII) was from a low of $11,200 to a high of $61,859, a difference of $50,659.

Both the lowest and highest salaries reported were in a school library. In 1986, the range of high salaries reported was from $18,126 to $61,859, a difference of $43,733. The high range in 1985 was from $14,381 to $43,632, a difference of $29,251. In 1986, 30 schools (25 schools in 1985) showed high salaries of $30,000 or more.

In this category 26 women and 13 men reported salaries over $30,000. The median high salary for all graduates was $30,000 (up from $29,000 in 1985); for women, $29,689 (up from $27,000 in 1985); for men, $26,850 (up from $25,450 in 1985). Distribution of high salaries by type of libraries is shown in Table IX, and a comparison is shown in Table XI.

In 1986, the category special libraries accounted for 18% of the 52 highest salaries (27% in 1985) and the category other information specialties accounted for 10% (13% in 1985). School libraries accounted for 39% (40% in 1985); academic libraries accounted for 20% (17% in 1985); and public libraries had a 12% share (4% in 1985).

The positions were scattered geographically and included 26 states, the District of Columbia, and two Canadian provinces; New York accounted for five positions, Pennsylvania and California for three each, and the rest for one or two.

The lowest reported beginning-level salaries from each school ranged from $11,200–$21,000. The 1985 range was from $7450–$18,000. The median low salary was $15,000 ($13,500 in 1985) for all graduates. Forty-eight schools reported low salaries for both men and women; of these, 41 reported that the lowest low salary was received by a woman, seven reported that the lowest low salary was received by a man, two schools reported that both received the same.

VI Special Placements*

	Women	Men	Total
Government Jurisdictions (U.S. and Canada)			
State and provincial libraries	25	10	35
Other government agencies (except USVA hospitals)	22	9	31
National libraries	6	3	9
Armed Services libraries (domestic)	2	1	3
Overseas agencies (incl. Armed Services)	3	0	3
Library Science			
Advanced study	11	6	17
Teaching	5	3	8
Other			
Children's services (school libraries)	138	5	143
Children's services (public libraries)	109	9	118
Law	57	29	86
Business, (finance, industrial, corporate, banking, insurance, oil, etc.)	66	12	78
Youth services (school)	58	8	66
Audiovisual and media centers	53	5	58
Medicine (incl. nursing schools)	48	5	53
Systems analysis; automation	27	25	52
Science and technology	40	11	51
Information services (nonlibrary)	33	16	39
Historical agencies and archives	28	10	38
Rare books, manuscripts, archives	19	16	35
Hospitals (incl. USVA hospitals)	28	5	33
Youth services (public libraries)	28	2	30
Art and museum	18	10	28
Databases (publishing, servicing)	24	3	27
Communications industry (advertising, newspaper, etc.)	21	4	25
Bibliographic instruction	14	8	22
Religion (seminaries, theological schools)	16	6	22
Government documents	16	5	21
Free-lance	18	2	20
Indexing & abstracting	17	1	18
Social sciences	12	6	18
Outreach activities and services	10	4	14
Records management	12	2	14
Research and development	9	4	13
Theater, motion pictures, dance, music	8	3	11
Genealogical	5	3	8
Professional associations	6	2	8
Conservation/Preservation	5	2	7
Correctional institutions	4	3	7
Maps	5	1	6
Architecture	3	2	5
Bookstore	4	1	5
Children's services (other)	3	1	4
Pharmaceutical	2	2	4
Technical writing	3	1	4
International relations (incl. area studies)	2	1	3
International agencies	1	1	2
Library services to the handicapped	2	0	2
Networks and consortia	2	0	2
Public affairs information specialist	1	0	1
Spanish-speaking centers	1	0	1
Total Special Placements	**1050**	**258**	**1308**

* Includes special placements in all types of libraries

VIII Average Salary Index

Starting Library Positions, 1967–1986

Year	Library Schools	Fifth-Year Graduates	Average Beginning Salary	Increase in Average	Beginning Index
1967	40	4030	$7305	—	—
1968	42	4625	7650	$355	105
1969	45	4970	8161	501	112
1970	48	5569	8611	450	118
1971	47	5670	8846	235	121
1972	48	6079	9248	402	127
1973	53	6336	9423	175	129
1974	52	6370	10000	617	137
1975	51	6010	10594	554	145
1976	53	5415	11149	555	153
1977	53	5467	11894	745	163
1978	62	5442	12527	633	171
1979	61	5139	13127	600	180
1980	63	4396	14223	1096	195
1981	65	4512	15633	1410	214
1982	64	4050	16583	950	227
1983	60	3494	17705	1122	242
1984	57	3529	18791	1086	257
1985	58	3484	19753	962	270
1986	54	3538	20874	1121	286

Public libraries accounted for 44% of the lowest salaries reported (35% in 1985); academic libraries accounted for 21% (31% in 1985); special libraries accounted for 23% (17% in 1985); school libraries for 6% (9% in 1985); and other information specialties for 6% (7% in 1985).

Twenty-six states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and five provinces were represented. New York led with five placements, Illinois with three, and the rest with one or two each. Distribution of low salaries is shown in Table X and Table XI.

Same time next year

Placement officers at 21 schools predict little or no change in the number of job vacancy listings for the Class of 1987. Eleven officers think that there will be increases ranging from 5% to 200%; seven predict decreases ranging from 3% to 24%. Placement officers at 33 schools expect the same difficulty placing 1987 graduates as placing 1986 graduates; none expect more difficulty; and 14 expect less.

Salaries for 1987 will be higher according to 24 placement officers. Estimates range from $500 to $5000. Most estimates are in the $1000–$2000 range. Twenty officers do not think salaries will be higher in 1987.

The following table indicates the increasing and decreasing hiring rates of various types of libraries as perceived by the placement officers.

School Reporting	*Increase*	*Decrease*
Public Libraries	8	2
School Libraries	14	7
Academic Libraries	8	1
Special Libraries	14	2
Other Information Specialties	5	0

Several placement officers report that there are more jobs than graduates in every type of library, but especially in large metropolitan areas and especially for those positions requiring skills in technology. Retirements are still a major factor contributing to the need for people in school and public libraries. Mention was made that fewer graduates are reporting their employment status and at the same time many schools reported having no placement officers or having to depend on centralized services. Little intensive placement service seems to be available because of small staff sizes. In 1986, 154 foreign students from 29 countries were reported among the graduates.

The authors thank all of the reporting schools for their continuing cooperation in making this report possible.

VII Salary Data Summarized

	Women	Men	Total
Average (Mean) Salary	$20718	$21498	$20874
Median Salary	19974	20008	20000
Individual Salary Range	11200–61859	12960–46000	11200–61859

IX High Salaries by Type of Library

	Public			School			College & Univ.			Special			Other		
	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total
13,000	1		1												
14,000														1	1
15,000								2	2						
16,000		1	1							1		1			
17,000		4	4		1	1	1	2	3	3	1	4	1		1
18,000	3	5	8	1		1	10	4	14	3	2	5		1	1
19,000	3	4	7	2		2	4	5	9	2	6	8	1	2	3
20,000	7	4	11	1	1	2	3	1	4	4	5	9	2	3	5
21,000	7	2	9	1	4	5	3	4	7	4	2	6	1	1	2
22,000	7	7	14	2	3	5	3	6	9	3		3	2	1	3
23,000	4		4	2	1	3	4	1	5	2	2	5	1		1
24,000	4	3	7	2		2	7	3	10	3	4	7	1	1	2
25,000	8	2	10	3		3	6		6	7		7	2	1	3
26,000	2	1	3	5		5		3	3	3	2	5	1		1
27,000	1	1	2	2	1	3	3	2	5	4	1	5	2	2	4
28,000	2		2	3	1	4	2	5	7	1	1	2	2		2
29,000	1	1	2	2		2	1		1	2		2		2	2
30,000				3	1	4	1		1	2	2	4	4	1	5
31,000	1		1	4	1	5				1		1			
32,000				1	1	2							1		1
33,000				1		1				1		1			
34,000				2		2					1	1	1		1
35,000				1		1				3		3			
36,000															
37,000					1	1					1	1			
38,000		1	1	2		2									
39,000															
40,000								1	1	1		1			
44,000				1		1		1	1				1		1
45,000								1	1						
46,000					1	1									
61,000				1		1									

X Low Salaries by Type of Library

	Public			School			College & Univ.			Special			Other		
	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total
11,000				1		1									
12,000	3	1	4	1		1	1		1	2		2			
13,000	4		5	1		1				3		3			
14,000	8	1	9	2		2	6	3	9					1	1
15,000	11	4	15	1		1	4	3	7	5		5		1	1
16,000	4	4	8	4		4	7	5	12	8	1	9		1	1
17,000	10	8	18	8	1	9	6	7	13	7	1	8	1		1
18,000	5	4	9	3		3	16	8	24	14	5	19	2	2	4
19,000	3	4	7	7	1	8	3	9	13	1	6	7	5	1	6
20,000	1	2	3	4	1	5	1		1	4	7	11	4	4	8
21,000	1	2	3	2	5	7		3	3	2	3	5	2	1	3
22,000	1	3	4	4	1	5	1		1	1	1	2	3	2	5
23,000					2	2	2	1	3	1	3	4	1	1	2
24,000		1	1	2		2		1	1	2		2	1		1
25,000		1	1				1		1					1	1
26,000				1		1		1	1		1				1
27,000		1	1		1	1					1	1	2	1	3
28,000					1	1					1	1	1		1
29,000															
30,000					1	1							1		1
31,000					1	1									
37,000					1	1									

XI

Comparison of Salaries by Type of Library*

	Placements	Salaries Known			Low Salary			High Salary			Average Salary			Median Salary		
		Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total
Public Libraries																
United States	531	363	73	437	12200	14100	12000	31000	38856	38856	19140	20132	19289	19000	20008	19030
Northeast	168	118	20	138	12200	15000	12200	31000	27000	31000	19752	20024	19791	19668	20000	19700
Southeast	93	55	18	73	14000	15000	14000	29700	25000	29700	19297	19479	19342	18900	18450	18900
Midwest	186	130	22	153	13000	14100	12000	28000	38856	38856	18249	19624	18406	18000	17535	18000
Southwest	43	35	3	38	15000	19489	15000	25000	29458	29458	20042	22985	20274	19512	20008	19512
West	41	25	10	35	12500	17300	12500	25416	25000	25416	19278	21786	19994	20000	21600	20506
Canada	45	19	7	26	12960	12960	12960	20160	19440	20160	17242	17202	17231	18720	18144	18144
All Schools	576	382	80	463	12200	12960	12000	31000	38856	38856	19046	19876	19174	18973	19620	19000
School Libraries																
United States	276	207	19	228	11200	17800	11200	61859	46000	61859	23173	25436	23348	22000	22700	22000
Northeast	92	68	8	76	15000	17800	15000	44600	46000	46000	23557	27061	23926	22400	23400	22500
Southeast	62	45	7	54	12500	19200	12500	33563	31000	33563	22131	22629	22173	21650	21000	21178
Midwest	66	47	1	48	11200	21000	11200	34516	21000	34516	22926	21000	22886	22450	21000	22000
Southwest	43	40	0	40	16500	0	16500	31000	0	31000	22747	0	22747	21908	0	21908
West	13	7	3	10	19400	21789	19400	61859	37716	61859	30249	29135	29915	26792	27900	26792
Canada	12	4	1	5	19440	28800	19440	19440	28800	28800	19440	28800	21312	19440	28800	19440
All Schools	288	211	20	233	11200	17800	11200	61859	46000	61859	23103	25605	23304	22000	22700	22000
College/Univ. Libraries																
United States	449	246	120	367	12128	14000	12128	30432	45000	45000	19625	21294	20169	19000	20000	19091
Northeast	133	77	31	108	14500	16300	14500	28000	28000	28000	19640	20485	19883	19000	19500	19500
Southeast	77	37	22	59	14500	14000	14000	29378	28800	29378	19575	19934	19709	18900	19750	19000
Midwest	154	80	41	121	12128	14000	12128	28000	40000	40000	18934	20955	19619	18500	20000	19000
Southwest	45	30	11	42	16536	14000	14000	25000	44000	44000	19638	24573	20916	18500	20000	19000
West	40	22	15	37	16800	17140	16800	30432	45000	45000	22145	23483	22688	20160	21000	21000
Canada	39	10	5	15	15480	15840	15480	19656	19080	19656	18168	18072	18136	18720	18720	18720
All Schools	488	256	125	382	12128	14000	12128	30432	45000	45000	19568	21165	20089	19000	20000	19000
Special Libraries																
United States	369	246	56	303	12000	16000	12000	40000	37000	40000	21810	22545	21930	21500	21000	21500
Northeast	160	105	29	134	13000	17500	13000	40000	37000	40000	22909	23585	23055	22500	21000	22500
Southeast	49	30	6	36	12000	18000	12000	25000	28000	28000	18920	22417	19503	18000	19500	18400
Midwest	96	66	12	79	12500	16000	12500	35200	26700	35200	21458	20469	21252	21000	19700	21000
Southwest	19	14	1	15	16500	20000	16500	29300	20000	29300	22169	20000	22025	21000	20000	21000
West	45	31	8	39	15600	19000	15600	31772	26000	31772	21470	22304	21641	21948	21528	21948
Canada	50	23	4	27	15840	18360	15840	27720	21211	27720	19515	19613	19530	18576	19440	18720
All Schools	419	269	60	330	12000	16000	12000	40000	37000	40000	21614	22350	21733	21000	20600	21000
Other Libraries																
United States	103	57	26	83	18000	15000	15000	44000	30000	44000	24221	23548	24010	23000	22680	23000
Northeast	57	32	16	48	18000	15000	15000	44000	30000	44000	24448	24135	24343	23000	24000	23500
Southeast	13	8	1	9	19000	27500	19000	30000	27500	30000	23763	27500	24178	24000	27500	25000
Midwest	14	6	3	9	20000	18000	18000	28500	22680	28500	23909	20493	22770	21600	20800	21600
Southwest	7	4	2	6	20800	22458	20800	23000	25000	25000	22075	23729	22626	21500	22458	22458
West	12	7	4	11	19084	19500	19084	30526	27000	30526	25204	22415	24190	26820	20000	23160
Canada	26	6	4	10	17916	14565	14565	20500	19440	20500	19303	17501	18582	19440	16920	19080
All Schools	129	63	30	93	17916	14565	14565	44000	30000	44000	23753	22742	23427	23000	22458	22500

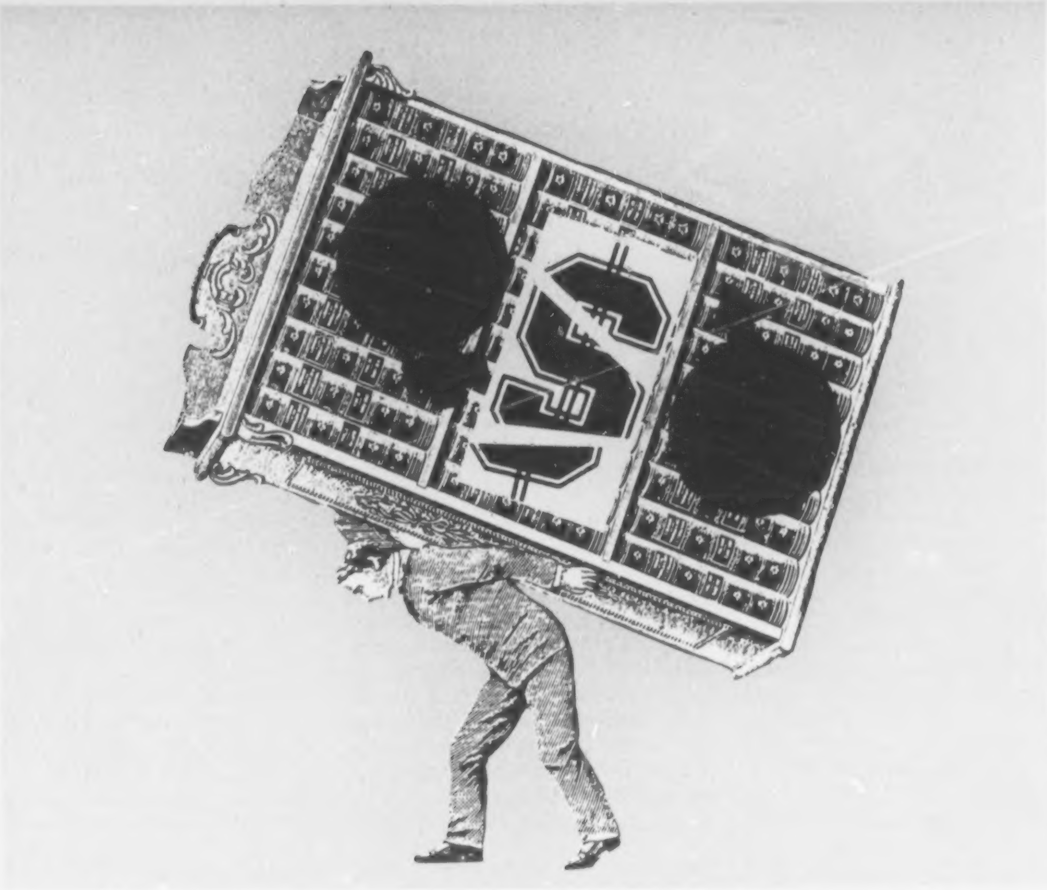
* Includes placements undifferentiated by sex

XII

Effects of Experience on Salaries*

	Salaries without Previous Experience (42 Schools)			Salaries with Previous Experience (48 Schools)		
	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total
Number of Positions	351	100	455	528	141	670
Range of Low Salaries	$11200–22000	$14000–26500	$11200–22000	$12200–61859	$15000–46000	$12200–61859
Mean (Average)	16031	18169	15976	19056	20570	18872
Median	14000	15000	14000	16000	23800	13000
Range of High Salaries	$16060–32000	$14565–42707	$16060–42707	$18000–61859	$15600–46000	$18000–61859
Mean (Average)	23472	23041	24750	28994	26452	30600
Median	21717	26700	22000	35200	23800	27000
Range of Average Salaries	$14850–20310	$14565–17500	$15284–19198	$17500–21782	$15600–21000	$17154–21695
Mean (Average)	19244	20241	19457	21818	22582	21971
Median	18732	20130	18772	24116	23800	20476

* Includes placements undifferentiated by sex



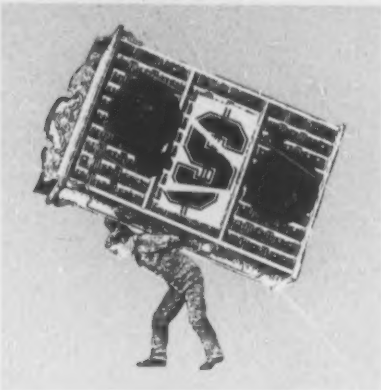
Women directorships are up, women directors offer higher salaries, and per capita support is better with male directors

Sex, Salaries, & Library Support

By Kay F. Jones

THE NATIONAL ECONOMY in the United States has grown slowly in the past two years. Libraries, however, continue to grow in per capita support at a steady 15%. Public libraries serving populations of 100,000 and over provided data that supply proof of the continuing support of their publics. Interestingly, the trend to equalize the number of women in the directors' offices accelerated this biennium. There has been a change of 1% or 2% per biennium for many years; in 1987, the change was nearly 5%. Over 40% of the large public libraries are now directed by women. Men still make more money than women; however, beginning librarians working for women directors make more money than those whose first job is in a library headed by a man.

Kay F. Jones is Assistant University Librarian for Administration, California State University, Sacramento. Technical assistance was rendered by Tom Parker, Associate Director, Center for Academic Program Support, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, who used SPSS-PC to convert raw data into usable form



"The libraries in the Northeast enjoy a favorable position with a 20% increase in support. The Southern region encompasses the libraries with the lowest level of per capita support, but the 18% increase is higher than the national average. The per capita support for the Canadian public libraries increased very little, less than a dollar, or 2%"

Steady growth in the United States

The largest number of responses ever received to this survey, 365, represents a 15% increase over the 318 responses received in 1985. Fortunately, the distribution by region, as displayed by Table 1, remains similar; consequently, the data are still comparable. Table 2 shows that the distribution by size of population served also remains comparable. The largest number of libraries, over half, continue to be in the 100,000 to 199,999 population group.

Per capita support of U.S. libraries remains consistent. Support increased by an average of 15% from 1981 and 14% to 1985[1]; Table 3 documents a growth of 15% to 1987. The libraries in the Northeast enjoy a favorable position with a 20% increase in support. The Southern region encompasses the libraries with the lowest level of per capita support, but the 18% increase is higher than the national average. The per capita support for the Canadian public libraries increased very little, less than a dollar, or 2%. (Canadian figures are reported in Canadian dollars designated by a "C" following the amount.) When coupled with the 6% growth indicated in the 1985 figures, the trend has made serious dents in the 64% growth rate these libraries experienced in 1983.[2]

The Consumer Price Index (CPI) is used to calculate inflation rates in both the United States and Canada. In the United States, the CPI rose by 3.6% in 1985 and by a mere 1.9% in 1986. In Canada, the CPI rose by 4% in 1985 and by 4.2% in 1986. Since the library data cover a two-year period, the CPI figures used are a total of the growth of two years, 5.5% for the United States and 8.2% for Canada.[3] It can be seen, then, that the support for public libraries in the United States substantially exceeded the growth in CPI for the time period covered. The average reported support in Canada increased very little while the Canadian CPI exceeded that in the United States. It may be possible that the small increase in 1987 is a continuing reaction to the very large increase Canada experienced in 1983, 64%.

Western growth lags behind

The rate of growth in mean per capita support is reported in Table 3 to be fairly similar across the country, ranging from 13% in the North, Central, and Western regions to 20% in the Northeast. When compared to the 1983 and 1985 growth rates, it becomes plain that the libraries in the West continue to grow at the slowest rate.[4] Over the six-year period, support in the West totaled 36% while the percentage of growth in the Northeast was 50, in the North Central was 49, and in the South was 47. The average rate of growth for the country as a whole remained very similar to the previous years at 15%. Support in Canada, however, increased a disappointing 2% following the small growth of 6% in 1985.

TABLE 1 **Distribution of Responses by Geographic Regions**

U.S. Regions & Canada	1985		1987	
	No. of Responses	%	No. of Responses	%
Northeast	38	12	46	13
South	119	37	133	36
North Central	72	23	75	21
West	63	20	78	22
Canada	26	8	33	9
TOTAL	318	100	365	101*

*Total not equal to 100% because of rounding off

TABLE 2 **Distribution of Responses by Size of Population Served**

Size of Population Served	1985		1987	
	No. of Responses	%	No. of Responses	%
Under 100,000	0	0	3	0.8
100,000–199,999	166	52.4	189	51.8
200,000–399,999	71	22.4	83	22.7
400,000–749,999	52	16.4	59	16.2
750,000 & over	28	8.8	31	8.5
TOTAL	317*	100.0	365	100.0

* One response did not report population size

TABLE 3

Changes in the Mean Per Capita Public Library Expenditure by Region

	1985		1987		Change	Percent
	P.C.S.	No.	P.C.S.	No.		
U.S.						
Northeast	$11.37	37	$13.66	45	$2.29	20
South	8.67	119	10.19	132	1.52	18
North Central	13.78	71	15.59	73	1.81	13
West	12.92	63	14.58	78	1.66	13
All U.S.	11.19	290	12.91	328	1.72	15
Range of Means	8.67 to 13.78		10.19 to 15.59			
Canada	20.77C	25	21.18C	33	0.41	2

P.C.S.: Per Capita Support

TABLE 4

Changes in the Mean Per Capita Public Library Expenditure by Decade

	1977(a)		1987		Percent
	P.C.S.	No.	P.C.S.	No.	
U.S.					
Northeast	$6.38	40	$13.66	45	214
South	4.71	98	10.19	132	212
North Central	6.83	69	15.59	73	228
West	7.93	62	14.58	78	184
Canada	$9.32C	20	$21.51C	33	231
All*	$6.46	289	$12.91	328	

* For 1977, "All" includes Canadian figures; because of the differential in rate of exchange, the 1987 figures, which include only U.S. libraries, is not directly comparable

(a) Figures from *Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information, 1980*, page 336

The changes in per capita support over the past decade are close across the country, although the libraries in the West have again experienced the smallest rate of growth, according to Table 4. The other three regions of the country all experienced a growth rate exceeding 200% for the ten-year period. The rate of growth in Canada exceeded all regions in the United States for the decade.

Support by population size

When analyzing changes in library expenditures by size of population served, Table 5 shows that it is very difficult to draw any comparisons by region. In the Northeast and the North Central, for example, the greatest growth went on in the largest libraries, 57.6% and 31.7% respectively. However, in the South this size group of population served increased its support the least, 2.7%. In the West, the growth rates are very similar for all population groups, ranging from 10.9% for the largest libraries to 13.1% for the libraries serving the second largest cities.

It's difficult to explain the small increase in library support in Canada. The number of libraries reporting data to the survey increased from 25 to 33, a jump of nearly one third. Three of these new reporting libraries are in the second smallest population group, the level at which the largest decline is reported, –22%. This may have affected the total, an average growth of only 2%.

As wide as the spread is for per capita support by size of population served, from 2.7% to 57.6%, it cannot match the range in 1985, which went from –8% to a +82%.[5] It is interesting to note that the highest support in 1987 occurred to offset the area of decline in the previous data, the largest libraries in the Northeast. In examining the dollar amount of support, it can be seen that the two smaller groups of cities in the West support their libraries best, at rates of $15.94 and $15.88 respectively; while the two largest groups of cities in the North Central region support their libraries best, at rates of $20.06 and $14.75 respectively.

Big change in gender distribution

One of the big changes in the 1987 data is the percentage of library directorships held by women. From 1975 to 1985, the percentage of directorships held by men declined from 72% to 63.5%, a decline of 8.5% for the decade.[6] From 1985 to 1987, the percentage of women directors jumped to 41.1%, a difference of 4.6% in just two years (Table 6).

Background of the Survey

Librarians from the Allen County Public Library, Fort Wayne, Indiana, under the leadership of Director Jeffrey R. Krull, have again conducted their biennial survey of public libraries serving populations of 100,000 or more. This data has been collected every two years since 1961. Early years were reported in the appropriate *Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information*; more detailed analysis of the data collected for the years 1971–1985 were published in the series that began in *LJ* in 1972. This paper analyzes the data made available in 1987.

The libraries to be surveyed were selected from the 39th edition of the *American Libraries Directory* (Bowker). All libraries that could be identified as serving populations of over 100,000 were sent a survey form. Katherine W. Smith conducted the survey, tabulated the data, and prepared the data for distribution. This year a second notice was sent to the selected libraries to elicit a higher response rate. Topher Schlatter served as technical advisor and Don B. Rust printed the publication. The data is now available on disk as well as in printed format.

Previous reports

Carpenter, Raymond L. & Kenneth D. Shearer, "Sex and Salary Survey: Selected Statistics of Large Public Libraries in the United States and Canada," *LJ*, Nov. 15, 1972, p. 3682-85.

———. "Sex and Salary Update," *LJ*, Jan. 15, 1974, p. 101-107.

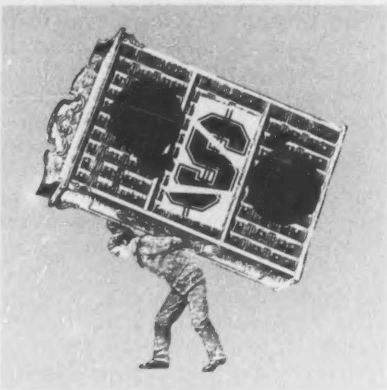
———. "Public Library Support and Salaries in the Seventies," *LJ*, Mar. 15, 1976, p. 777-783.

Heim, Kathleen M. & Carolyn Kacena, "Sex, Salaries, and Library Support," *LJ*, Mar. 15, 1979, p. 675-680.

———. "Sex, Salaries, and Library Support, 1979," *LJ*, Jan. 1, 1980, p. 17-22.

———. "Sex, Salaries, & Library Support . . . 1981," *LJ*, Sept. 15, 1981, p. 1692-99.

Jones, Kay F., "Sex, Salaries, & Library Support," *LJ*, Sept. 1, 1986, p. 145-153.



> *"The rate of growth in mean per capita support is reported . . . to be fairly similar across the country, ranging from 13% in the North, Central, and Western regions to 20% in the Northeast. When compared to the 1983 and 1985 growth rates, it becomes plain that the libraries in the West continue to grow at the slowest rate.⁴ Over the six-year period, support in the West totaled 36% while the . . . Northeast was 50"*

Rather than changing at a sedate 1% or 2% per biennium, this rate is three times the percentage change in the preceding two-year period.

However, Table 7 shows that libraries headed by men still receive the highest per capita support, averaging 15% nationally. The largest financial advantage to men occurs in the libraries in the Northeast, where male directors receive an average of $15.32 per capita and female directors, $10.94, a difference of 40%. The other regions of the country favor male directors less, down to a low of a 2% advantage in the North Central region. In Canada, the advantage goes to the women, with libraries headed by female directors receiving $23.08 to male directors' $20.47.

TABLE 5 **Changes in the Mean Per Capita Public Library Expenditures by Region & Size of Population Served**

	1985		1987		Change	Percent
	P.C.S.	No.	P.C.S.	No.		
U.S.						
Northeast						
100,000–199,999	$14.50	18	$15.49	22	$0.99	6.8
200,000–399,999	7.48	8	10.89	11	3.41	45.6
400,000–749,999	8.39	2	11.27	4	2.88	34.3
750,000 & over	9.22	9	14.53	7	5.31	57.6
South						
100,000–199,999	7.84	63	9.07	66	1.23	15.7
200,000–399,999	7.82	31	9.28	35	1.46	18.7
400,000–749,999	12.01	19	14.03	23	2.02	16.8
750,000 & over	11.15	6	11.45	8	0.30	2.7
North Central						
100,000–199,999	12.98	44	14.60	48	1.62	12.5
200,000–399,999	14.38	11	15.77	12	1.39	9.7
400,000–749,999	17.53	11	20.06	9	2.53	14.4
750,000 & over	11.20	5	14.75	4	3.55	31.7
West						
100,000–199,999	14.30	24	15.94	35	1.64	11.4
200,000–399,999	14.04	17	15.88	18	1.84	13.1
400,000–749,999	10.87	14	12.10	16	1.23	11.3
750,000 & over	10.00	8	11.09	9	1.09	10.9
All U.S.						
100,000–199,999	11.21	149	12.85	171	1.64	14.6
200,000–399,999	10.47	67	12.09	76	1.62	15.5
400,000–749,999	12.82	46	14.27	52	1.45	11.3
750,000 & over	10.21	28	12.58	28	2.37	23.2
All	11.19	290	12.88	327	1.69	15.1
Canada						
100,000–199,999	$18.57C	15	$19.47C	18	$0.90	4.8
200,000–399,999	27.88C	4	21.69C	7	-6.19	-22.2
400,000–749,999	24.56C	6	28.76C	6	4.20	17.1
750,000 & over	N.A.	0	11.90C	2	N.A.	
All Canada	20.77C	25	21.18C	33	0.41	2.0

P.C.S.: Per Capita Support

Directors' salaries

The highest median directors' salaries appear in the West, $51,792, as shown in Table 8. However, the range for directors' salaries in the West tops at $75,650, the lowest high in the country. Both the lowest paid director, at $22,750, and the lowest median salary for directors, at $38,000, appear in the data for Northeastern libraries. The national median for directors' salaries is $45,264. In Canada, the median is much higher at $58,466, but the range is much smaller and extends only as high as $73,373.

When compared to the CPI, directors' salaries did very little better than keep pace with inflation, as can be seen in Table 9. They did better in the preceding base year. In Canada, the inflation rate exceeded the increase in directors' salaries by a small margin. However, when compared to the 12% differential displayed for the 1985 data, a differential of less than 2% seems very small indeed.

Gender analysis of directors' salaries

Table 10 displays the median and range of directors' salaries divided by gender. The differences in medians range from a low of $1,306, or 3%, in the South, to a high of $6,555, or 16%, in the North Central region. Nationally, the difference is $5,627, or 13%. The lowest salary of $22,750 goes to a male director as does the highest salary of $95,000. The figures for Canadian directors is very similar with a difference of $5,784, or 10%. Obviously, the median salaries for directors when divided by region show that the male directors make more money than the females.

It is not surprising to note in Table 11 that the lowest medians are in U.S. libraries serving the two smaller groups of populations. The differences between male and female di-

TABLE 6 **Distribution of Responses by Sex of Director**

Sex of Director	1985		1987	
	No.	%	No.	%
Male	202	63.5	214	58.6
Female	116	36.5	150	41.1
Missing			1	0.3
TOTAL	318	100.0	365	100.0

TABLE 7 **Financial Advantage of Men to Women by Region for Per Capita Support**

	Female	No.	Male	No.	Percent
U.S.					
Northeast	$10.94	17	$15.32	28	40
South	9.48	60	10.78	72	14
North Central	15.37	23	15.69	50	2
West	13.93	41	15.30	37	10
All U.S.	12.43	141	14.27	187	15
Canada	$23.08C	9	$20.47C	24	-13

TABLE 8 **Directors' Salary by Region**

	Median	No.	Range
U.S.			
Northeast	$38,000	41	$22,750–85,000
South	41,913	131	25,064–75,758
North Central	45,900	73	27,034–95,000
West	51,792	71	23,558–75,650
All U.S.	45,264	316	22,750–95,000
Canada	$58,466C	30	$31,003–73,373C

TABLE 9 **Increases in Median Directors' Salaries and Consumer Price Index**

	Median Directors' Salary	Percent Increase	CPI Increase
U.S.			
1985	$42,549	11.0	7.8%
1987	45,264	6.4	5.5%
Canada			
1985	$55,015C	-2.0	10.1%
1987	58,466C	6.3	8.2%

rectors' salaries in these groups is very small, 3% in the smallest libraries and 0.4% in the second group. The largest libraries in the country pay female directors more, on the average, than the men, $59,800 to $57,845, a difference of 3%. The second largest libraries pay their male directors the highest median in the country, $60,000, exceeding the median for female directors by $7,668. The national figure for male directors' median salaries is $48,026, which is $5,576 higher (13%) than the median of $42,486 for female directors.

In Canada also, one of the largest libraries pays its female director more, $73,373, or 14% higher than the men. That woman is the highest paid public library director in Canada. In the second largest libraries, the difference is very small, only $696, or 1%, favoring the men. However, nationally, Canadian male directors average $7,692 more than females, a difference of 10%.

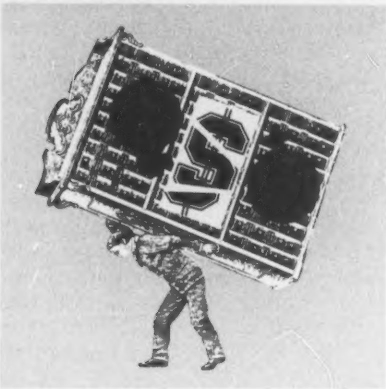
The distribution of directors' salaries in the United States, as shown in Table 12, is not surprising. The percentage of men and women in the two lowest salary ranges is nearly identical. However, women begin to be concentrated at the middle levels, with 29.9% of the women receiving salaries in the $30,000 range, as compared to 23.1% of the men. Although 51 men and 51 women receive salaries in the $40,000 range, this represents 28% of the men and 38.1% of the women. Over 40% of the male directors receive salaries in excess of $50,000, while fewer than a quarter of the female directors fall into the highest salary range. Canadian salaries are so much higher that the differences are harder to identify. However, in Canada, too, a larger number of men, 80.9%, exceed $50,000 than women, 62.5%.

Beginning salaries

Salaries for beginning librarians increased from 5% to 14% in an anal-

TABLE 10 **Median, Minimum, and Maximum of Directors' Salary by Sex by Region**

	Male			Female			Difference	Percent
	Median	No.	Range	Median	No.	Range		
U.S.								
Northeast	$42,118	25	$22,750–85,000	$37,530	16	$25,000–66,378	$4,588	12
South	42,656	72	25,800–75,758	41,350	59	25,064–66,030	1,306	3
North Central	48,125	51	27,034–95,000	41,570	22	32,427–73,613	6,555	16
West	53,281	34	29,553–75,650	47,485	37	23,558–67,338	5,796	12
All U.S.	48,261	182	22,750–95,000	42,634	134	23,558–73,613	5,627	13
Canada	$62,475C	22	$31,003–73,045C	$56,691C	8	$47,250–73,373C	$5,784C	10



"One of the big changes in the 1987 data is the percentage of library directorships held by women. From 1975 to 1985, the percentage of directorships held by men declined from 72% to 63.5% . . . . From 1985 to 1987, the percentage of women directors jumped to 41.1%, a difference of 4.6% . . . . this rate is three times the percentage change in the preceding two-year period"

ysis of starting salaries by region (Table 13). Although the highest median starting salary was in the West, this represented the lowest percentage of growth. The lowest starting salary in the country was in the South at $9,568; interestingly, the highest starting salary of $30,648 was also in the South. The national median starting salary was $18,389, an increase of $1,883 or 11%. Starting salaries in Canada were comparable, with a median starting salary of $24,944, representing an increase of $2060, or 9%.

When compared to the increases in CPI, beginning librarians did better than directors (see Table 9). The 11% increase in median starting salary doubled the 5.5% rate of inflation in the United States; Canadian beginners at least exceeded the rate of inflation while Canadian directors did not.

The lowest median starting salaries predictably went to the 241 beginners in libraries serving the two smaller population bases (Table 14). When examining the ranges of starting salaries, it is interesting to note that the highest individual salaries were also in the smaller cities. The 81 beginners in the larger cities received higher median salaries, over $19,000, but the range of starting salaries was much smaller. Canadian libraries show a very similar pattern of starting salaries.

Who pays better?

Forty-two percent of the beginning librarians went to work in libraries headed by women. Of this group, Table 15 shows that 19.3% started at salaries under $16,000 as compared to 17.2% of the group working at libraries directed by men. However, 60% of the beginning librarians working for women made over $18,000 as compared to 51.6 percent of those working for men. This continues the trend noticed in the 1985 data that indicated that it was no longer finan-

TABLE 11 **Directors' Median Salary by Sex of Director and Size of Population Served**

Population Served	Male		Female		Difference	Percent
	Median	No.	Median	No.		
U.S.						
100,000–199,999	$40,498	87	$39,228	76	$1,270	3
200,000–399,999	43,932	44	43,755	27	177	0.4
400,000–749,999	60,000	33	52,332	17	7,668	15
750,000 & over	57,845	15	59,800	9	-1,955	-3
All U.S.	48,026	179	42,486	129	5,576	13
Canada						
100,000–199,999	$51,870C	12	$47,403C	5	$4,467C	9
200,000–399,999	58,932C	5	56,816C	1	2,116C	4
400,000–749,999	67,801C	4	67,105C	1	696C	1
750,000 & over	64,438C	1	73,373C	1	-8,935C	-14
All Canada	62,475C	22	54,783C	8	7,692C	10

TABLE 12 **Distribution of Directors' Salaries by Sex of Director**

Salary Ranges	U.S				Canada			
	Male		Female		Male		Female	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
$20,000–24,999	1	0.5	1	0.7	0	0.0	0	0.0
$25,000–29,999	12	6.6	9	6.7	0	0.0	0	0.0
$30,000–34,999	16	8.8	13	9.7	1	4.8	0	0.0
$35,000–39,999	26	14.3	27	20.2	0	0.0	1	12.5
$40,000–49,999	51	28.0	51	38.1	3	14.3	2	25.0
$50,000 & over	76	41.8	33	24.6	17	80.9	5	62.5

TABLE 13 Increase in Median Beginning Professional Salaries by Region

	1985 Median Salary	1987 Median Salary	No.	Range	Change	%
U.S.						
Northeast	$15,408	$17,535	46	$11,000-25,203	$2,127	14
South	16,267	17,760	130	9,568-30,648	1,493	9
North Central	16,298	18,080	74	12,666-30,500	1,782	11
West	19,635	20,700	72	10,507-30,000	1,065	5
All U.S.	16,506	18,389	322	9,568-30,648	1,883	11
Canada	$22,884C	$24,944C	32	$16,500C-30,000C	$2,060C	9

TABLE 14 Median Beginning Professional Salaries by Size of Population Served

	Median	No.	Range
U.S.			
100,000–199,999	$18,035	168	$ 9,568–30,000
200,000–399,999	17,628	73	11,000–30,648
400,000–749,999	19,030	53	13,188–27,976
750,000 & over	19,890	28	15,275–23,012
Canada			
100,00–199,999	$24,048C	17	$16,500–30,000C
200,00–399,999	24,764C	7	21,911–26,063C
400,00–749,999	26,160C	6	24,772–29,302C
750,000 & over	27,621C	2	26,316–28,926C

TABLE 15 Distribution of Beginning Professional Salaries by Sex of Director

	Female		Male	
	No.	Percent	No.	Percent
U.S.				
$10,000–11,999	3	2.2	1	0.5
12,000–13,999	8	5.9	4	2.2
14,000–15,999	15	11.2	27	14.5
16,000–17,999	28	20.7	58	31.2
18,000–19,999	44	32.6	46	24.7
20,000 & over	37	27.4	50	26.9
Canada				
$17,000–18,999C	0	0.0	2	8.0
19,000–20,999C	0	0.0	0	0.0
21,000–22,999C	3	37.5	4	16.0
23,000–24,999C	3	37.5	6	24.0
25,000C & over	2	25.0	13	52.0

TABLE 16 Range of Median Beginning Professional Salaries by Sex of Director

	Median	Range
U.S.		
Female	$18,790	$ 9,568–30,648
Male	18,084	11,000–30,000
Differential	-706	-648 to 1,432
Percentage	-4%	-2% to 15%
Canada		
Female	$24,066C	$21,450–26,316C
Male	25,300C	16,500–30,000C
Differential	1,234C	-4,950 to 3,684
Percentage	5%	-23% to 14%

cially advantageous to work for a male director.[7] In Canada, the figures are reversed with over half of the beginning librarians who worked for men starting at salaries in excess of $25,000 and only a quarter of the beginners working for women in that salary range.

In 1983, the median starting salary for librarians working in libraries headed by women exceeded that of librarians working for male directors by a mere $102.[5] By 1987, the difference had expanded to $706, as indicated in Table 16. In examining the ranges of starting salaries, it can be seen that women directors paid both the lowest and the highest individual salaries to beginning librarians. In Canada, median starting salaries in libraries headed by male directors are an average of $1,234, or 5%, higher.

Trends

Public libraries in the West do not seem to be holding their own. The per capita support has grown the least in the West of any region of the country for the past six years. Although the dollar figure for per capita support is comparable to other regions, a few more years of smaller percentage increases will erode their position. In addition, the salaries for library directors in the West have a lower ceiling than other parts of the country. The percentage of growth for starting salaries is also the lowest in the West. The trend in the West shows slower growth in both per capita support and salaries and could prove to be ominous.

The trend in the executive office shows more rapid equalization in the number of men and women holding directorships. Whether the fact that women seem to pay better salaries to beginning librarians proves a different management philosophy remains to be seen, but that difference is growing. Male directors still make more money and receive more per capita support than female directors.

References

1. Jones, Kay F., "Sex, Salaries, & Library Support," *LJ*, Sept. 1, 1986, p. 146, Table 3.
2. *Ibid.*
3. Consumer Price Index, *International Financial Statistics*, Jul. 1987, p. 71.
4. Jones, p. 146, Table 3.
5. *Ibid.*, p. 147, Table 5.
6. Heim, Kathleen M. & Carolyn Kacena, "Sex, Salaries, & Library Support . . . 1981," *LJ*, Sept. 15, 1981, p. 1695, Table 6.
7. Jones, p. 153, Table 15.
8. *Ibid.*, Table 16.